



Redclub

**A strong club system to be used by lovers of
bridge who wants better precision and
aggressivity in their biddings**

by

Bent Vangli

(revision 0.99.48 – 14th of July 2014)

Index

Preface.....	5
System structure.....	5
Honor point counting.....	7
Looser counting.....	7
The Law.....	8
System overview.....	10
Opening bids.....	15
The opening 1 club.....	17
General.....	17
The 1 club opening summarized.....	17
Responses to the opening 1 club.....	18
Responses when the opponents interacts in the bidding.....	18
Opponents double 1 club.....	18
The opponents over-call 1 in suit after the opening 1 club.....	19
When the opponents over call with 2 club or higher after the opening 1 club.....	19
When the opponents over call 1 NT after the opening 1 club.....	19
Some examples.....	19
After 1 club – 1 diamond.....	20
After 1 club – 1 diamond, 1 NT.....	21
After 1 club – 1 heart.....	23
After 1 club – 1 heart, 1 spade.....	23
After 1 club – 1 heart, 1 NT.....	26
After 1 club – 1 heart, 2 club/diamond.....	29
After 1 club – 1 heart, 2 heart/spade.....	30
After 1 club – 1 heart, 2 NT.....	30
After 1 club – 1 spade.....	31
After 1 club - 1 no trump.....	32
After 1 club – 2 club/diamond.....	32
After 1 club – 2 heart/spade.....	32
After 1 club - 2 no trump.....	33
After 1 club – 3 club/diamond.....	33
After 1 club – 3 heart/spade.....	33
After 1 club – 4 club/diamond.....	33
When the opponents interfere.....	34
The responders first bid.....	34
The openers rebid when the responder pass or bid 1 diamond.....	35
The openers rebid after his partner has promised at least 6 hcp.....	36
The biddings further on.....	37
After the responders forcing pass over the interferences 1 diamond/heart/spade.....	38
Bidding the opponents suits.....	38
Forcing situations.....	39
Questions and answers to the opening 1 club.....	39
Natural suit openings at the one level.....	42
The opening 1 diamond.....	42
Further bidding after 1 diamond – 1 heart.....	43
When the opponents interfere.....	47
The opening 1 heart/spade.....	48
Responses to the opening 1 heart in first or second seat.....	49
Responses to the opening 1 heart in third or fourth seat.....	50

Responses to the the opening 1 spade in first and second seat.....	51
Responses to the opening 1 spade in third and fourth seat.....	51
Further biddings after a natural response to the opening 1 heart/spade.....	52
Stenberg's 2NT.....	55
When the opponents interfere.....	56
Questions and answers to natural openings in suit at the one level.....	57
The opening 1 NT.....	62
After the introduction 1 NT – 2 club.....	65
After 1 NT – 2 club, 2 diamond.....	67
After 1 NT – 2 club, 2 heart.....	68
After 1 NT – 2 club, 2 spade.....	68
After 1 NT – 2 club, 2 NT.....	68
After 1 NT – 2 club, 3 club/diamond.....	69
After 1 NT – 2 club, 3 heart/spade.....	70
After the introduction 1 NT – 2 diamond.....	70
Slam invite after 1 NT – 2 diamond, 2 heart.....	71
Slam invite after 1 NT – 2 diamond, 2 heart – 2 NT, 3 club.....	71
After the introduction 1 no trump – 2 heart/spade.....	72
After the introduction 1 no trump – 2 no trump.....	72
After the introduction 1 NT – 3 in suit.....	73
After the introduction 1 no trump – 4 club.....	73
After the introduction 1 no trump – 4 diamond/heart.....	73
After the introduction 1 no trump – 4 spade.....	74
When the opponents interfere after the opening 1 no trump.....	75
Doubles.....	78
Questions and answers to the 1 no trump opening.....	78
The opening 2 club.....	82
Responses to the 2 club opening.....	82
The bidding after the first response on 2 club.....	83
When the opponents interfere after the opening 2 club.....	84
Question and answers to the 2 club opening.....	84
The opening 2 diamond.....	87
2 diamond type 1, weak 2 in major.....	87
2 diamond type 2, balanced No Trump hand with 21-22 hcp.....	87
2 diamond type 3, distributional hand.....	87
Responses to the 2 diamond opening.....	89
After 2 diamond – 2 heart.....	90
After 2 diamond – 2 spade.....	91
After 2 diamond – 2 NT.....	91
When the opponents interfere.....	93
The opponents interfere in second hand.....	93
Questions and answers to the 2 diamond opening.....	94
Roman 2 openings (2 heart/spade/no trump).....	96
Responses on the openings 2 heart/spade.....	96
The openers rebid after the response 2 no trump.....	96
Responses to the opening 2 no trump.....	98
The openers re-bid after the response 3 club.....	98
When the opponents interfere.....	99
Questions and answers to Roman 2 openings.....	99
2 NT bidding.....	102
Responses.....	102
The bidding further on.....	102

After the response 3 club.....	102
After the major suit question 3 diamond.....	103
After natural 3 heart/spade.....	104
Question and answers to the 2 no trump bidding.....	104
The opening 3 club.....	105
Questions and answers to the 3 club opening.....	107
The opening 3 diamond/heart/spade.....	109
The opening 3 no trump.....	110
The opening 4 club/diamond.....	110
The opening 4 heart/spade.....	111
The opening 4 no trump.....	111
The openings 5 club/diamond.....	112
The openings 5 heart/spade.....	112
The opening 5 No Trump.....	112
Cue-bids.....	113
General asking bids.....	114
Culbertson's 4NT.....	114
Roman Key Card Blackwood.....	114
Exclusion Blackwod.....	117
Lebensohl.....	117
Exam in Redclub.....	119
Exam in openings.....	119
Exam in responses to openings.....	119
Eksamens i senere meldinger.....	122
Eksamens i meldinger når motparten blander seg inn.....	123
Eksamens i meldesekvenser.....	124
Recommended answers to the exam.....	125
Asking bids after the opening 1 club.....	149
Alfa asking bid.....	149
Alfa-high after the introduction 1 club – 1 spade, 1 no trump.....	150
Alfa-high after the introduction 1 club – 1 no trump, 2 club.....	150
Alfa-low after the introduction 1 club – 2 club, 2 diamond.....	151
Alfa-low after the introduction 1 club – 2 diamond, 2 heart.....	151
Alfa-2 after the introduction 1 club – 1 heart/spade/no trump or 2 club/diamond.....	152
Alfa-0 after the introduction 1 club – 1 diamond/heart/no trump.....	153
Beta asking bid.....	153
Gamma asking bid.....	155
Sab asking bids.....	155
Atab asking bid.....	156
Scab asking bids.....	156
Voluntary amendments to Redclub.....	158
Advanced 3 diamond/heart/spade pre-emptive openings.....	158
Responses to a constructive pre-emptive opening in first or second hand.....	158
Responses to a constructive pre-emptive opening in third or fourth hand.....	160
Responses to a destructive pre-emptive opening in first or second hand.....	160
Responses to a destructive pre-emptive opening in third hand.....	161
Check-back Stayman.....	161
Magical defence against interference.....	164
Learning the Redclub.....	168
Learning from a starting point in a natural system.....	168
Learning from a starting point in a strong club system.....	169
Cross index.....	172

Preface

This book is primarily written because I wanted to document a system which try to take care of the efficiency to natural systems in competitive situations combined with the precision in artificial bidding systems in undisturbed sequences. Another difficult problem I often meet on the table, are those situations where you have a hand almost strong enough for game which only need slight support from partner. You then do an extra invitation ending up playing at a level too high. The disgrace you feel when you go down one or two are terrible, especial because your good hand was completely destroyed by your partners hand, which just missed to have those few key cards you needed and dreamed of.

I have called this system Red Club.

Those who have played Carrot Club will recognise parts of the system. Mostly because it has inherited the four card suit opening principle. Every 1 suit openings, except for club, guarantee at least four card in that suit. This is somewhat unusual among strong club systems. You will even recognise the advanced asking bids, if you prefer to use those, after the 1♦ opening. Further on is it included some principles which makes it easier to stop on very low levels without loosing games and slams. This will probably give you many more positive scores over time, mostly because you are playing on a lower level than others when games and slams are against the odds.

Red Club uses the main principle that a fast direct finishing of bidding shows limited values. This principal is used everywhere other conventions or the tactical situation demands otherwise. A typical situation where this principal is circumvented is when limited values already has been shown and you obviously are searching for the best part contract. Direct jumps are therefore weaker than following a longer road to get to the same bid. In some defined situations does the system allows for bidding four card suits before five cards. Because those situations are specific defined, this canapé principle doesn't make confusions. The intention is to give you more bidding space, thus gaining more precision in then bidding.

Bridge isn't a game where the partners are sitting alone bidding to find the best contract. The opponents will very much try to disturb your plans and biddings. Therefore, the tactical element does play a dominant role in Red Club. This is done by letting the major suits have priority over the minors and letting the No Trump opening be used in fare more situations than in a normal system. The 1 No Trump opening efficiently removes the hole one level for the opponents, when at same time giving your partner a good indication about your common resources. This blocking principal is well known amongst experienced robber bridge players. Further on, this last tactical principal may occasionally urge you to do another opening than a clean judgement of your suits strength may tell you.

Then, a small warning. Red Club is primarily a system for players which looks at the game as an intellectual challenge. It is a demanding system which puts great demands on the players. Thus better is the joy and feeling you and your partner gain when finding the one great contract after the others. This system is not fitted to players which primarily is playing for social fun. Those players should choose a natural and less demanding system, otherwise the complexity in Red Club may easily led you to many costly misunderstandings.

System structure

The system structure is based upon that the opening 1♦ is artificial and indicates a strong playable hand either based on distribution, honor count points (hcp) or both. Some precise defined hands in this category are excluded. Those defined hands uses alternative openings. Excluding such hands from the club opening makes the rest of the bidding sequence simpler and easier to understand. Since the club opening and some defined situation takes care of the stronger hands, the one suit openings are limited. The responder will thus easier see if the partnership may try for a game with a middle hand, or go for slam with a stronger. This makes it possible to pull the brakes on at a low level with weak hands because the responder doesn't need to hold open or make an invitation in case the opener has a strong opening, leading to playing on a level higher.

This system uses supplementary methods to judge the strength of the hand. With unbalanced hands are the usual honor point counting less usable. It doesn't tell which honors and in which suits they are. This may create confusion in situations where specific key cards are essential in which level to bid. This is addressed

in Red Club by using special opening bids together with special judgement principles of values. This is close to those up and down judgement experts often do. In Red Club this is done systematically.

Very strong hands means that you almost always shall go for at least game independently of the responders strength. Some few waivers exists when both strength and support is very bad on the responders hand. Red Club helps you find those situations.

Other openings in suits on the one level are natural and shows at least four cards. This is also true for the opening 1♦, but the answers are rather special for this opening. The strength of the opener is about 11-16 hcp. With equal length in two suits, the major has priority, and with 4-4 in major you open with heart. But with 5-5 in major you open with spades. With any natural one suit opening, the hand may have a longer club suit, a canapé opening.

The No Trump opening is unique and rather wide. This is done to create balance in the rest of the system and to utilize the No Trump openings offensive effect by blocking the hole one level for the opponents. The strength is (12+13-17(18-) hcp with balanced hand and may contain 5 card in one major or 6 card in one minor. This opening cover upgraded 12 hcp and downgraded 18 hcp hands. It is also allowed to have a single top honor (AKQ).

2♣ is natural and shows at least 6 cards in club with the strength 11-16 hcp. The strongest variants in this scope are opened otherwise, see the opening 3♣ which in Red Club is not a pre-emptive opening.

The 2♦ opening is a three-way multi opening. This may somehow be regarded as a new convention. It shows either a weak 2 in major with 6/7-10 hcp, a balanced hand with (20+)21-22 hcp or a distributional hand where the values are measured by counting the number of losers. In this case it shows 3½ - 5 losers. In principle has the opening no lower limit to honor count points, but have a upper limit to 16 hcp. Please, remark the importance this new opportunity gives by reducing the normal suit openings by taking out the strongest hands with 11-16 hcp and open those with 2♦(eventually 3♣), and not with 1♦, 1♥, 1♠ or 2♣. This strongly simplifies the responders judgement of the normal suit openings. One simply don't need to thinks that the opener may have a rather strong playable hand and therefore feels it necessary to keep open with small values or even trying on a hopelessly game.

The 2♥, 2♠ and 2 No Trump are variants of the Roman two openings known from Blue Club. It shows 5 cards in heart, spade or diamonds respectively and a side suit in club of at least 4 card. Club is never longer than the primary suit. The strength is about 13-16 hcp with 4-5½ losers. Without those openings you would have problems bidding such hands.

The 3♣ opening shows a rather playable hand with long club. It has 3½-5 losers and are a necessary supplement to the 2♦ opening. In principle it doesn't have any lower limit to number of hcp. However, it has a upper level of 16 hcp.

3♦, 3♥ and 3♠ are usual vulnerability dependent pre-emptive openings. Whatever you like to use the 1-2-3 or the 2-3-4/5 rule, is more a question of own preferences. Just be sure to agree with partner. Alternatively you may use the advanced pre-emptive openings, which are a voluntarily addendum to Red Club. With advanced pre-emptive openings you got a significant increase in bidding precision with such unbalanced hands.

3 No Trump shows a very long and miserable minor suit, or other very skewed distributions, e.g. 7-4. This is a typical pre-emptive opening. The responder is expected to do a take out in minor with poor values.

The 4♣ and 4♦ openings are Texas transfers to heart and spade respectively. They show a rather nice suit, with good values in one or more side suits. With good values the responders may try for a slam, either with cue-bid or by asking for Aces.

4♥ and 4♠ are pre-emptive and proposal to end contract. The responder much have very good values before its any meaning to go further. As you can see, with this last opportunity you have in fact four ways to tell about a one suited hand with long major, namely 1♣, 2♦, 4♣/♦ or 4♥/♠. Which to choose depends of the playable strength. Your partner doesn't need to guess if you have good cards or a more typical pre-

emptive openings.

The 4 No Trump opening shows a strange and very unusual hand with very strong playable values and directly ask the responder to show his Ace values. Without Aces he bids 5♣. With one Ace he bids the suit with 5 No Trump showing Ace of club. With Ace of club and heart he bids 6 club, with Ace of diamond and spade 6♦, with Ace of heart and diamond 6♥, with Ace of spade and club 6♠, and finally with either Ace of club and diamond or Ace of heart and spade the respond is 6 No Trump. If you have more than two Aces, your partner is mad and you may safely bid 7♣, which the opener correct to best grand slam.

To help with the judgement of the strength of your hand, Red Club uses complementary methods. It should be clear conclusions should be revised during the bidding sequences as more information are accessible. That means that your hand may both increase or decrease its values according to how the bidding sequence develops, both from your own side and from the opponents.

Honor point counting

The honor point counting is well known. Ace = 4 hcp, King = 3 hcp, Queen = 2 hcp og Jack = 1 hcp. The points are summed independently of the distribution. Those adjustment which you often does in front in other bidding systems happens in Red Club after the bidding sequences has started. This means that hands like ♠A K x x ♥J ♦Q x x x ♣K J x x and ♠A K x ♥J x x ♦Q x x ♣K J x both counts as 14 hcp in opening position. From there on the value may change depending on what partner and the opponents bid.

Looser counting

This is one of the supplementary judgement tools. You count losers in all suits, where missing top-honors (Ace, King and Queen) makes the losers, but never more than three losers in each suits and never more than the length of the suit. You adjust with half losers up and down with certain combinations. Some examples will clarify the principles.

A hand like ♠A Q ♥K J x ♦Q J 10 9 x ♣J x x counts to 14 hcp and 8 losers. One i spade, 2 in heart, 2 in diamonds and three in clubs. Such a hand you open with 1 NT. With the same distribution, but another honor distribution, e.g. ♠x x ♥K J x ♦Q J 10 9 x ♣A Q J you would open with 1♦. The last hand is more suit friendly. Notify that the hand is somewhat stronger because it now has only 7 losers, even though the hcp's are the same. Be also aware that the 1♦ opening in Red Club is not an "cover everything else" opening. Contrary, is it a constructive bid that shows at least 4 diamonds. Very often it will be 5 cards or more. The opening also indicates an unbalanced hand or a hand where the honors are concentrated in some few suits, see the above example.

With certain combination you adjust the looser count. Q x x in a suit adjusts to 2 ½ losers. Maybe not so unnatural. Think through Q 10 x. Is this 2 or 2 ½ losers? Without any indication count this as 2 losers, but be prepared to adjust. If you partner bid the suit, it is 2 losers always.

A J 10 (x x) counts as 1½ losers, but be prepared to adjust. This is special important if your partner bid the suit, or the opponent behind you do. In this last example the advice is to decrease the number of losers to 2. If not, you may create complications in the following biddings, especial if you are going for a slam, but even in some cases where a tight game is to be bid.

A normal opening hand will typically count 6-8 losers, hands with 4- 5 ½ losers should be regarded as stronger. Hands with 3 or fewer losers are judged as strong hands independently of the hcp's. With more than 8 losers and only 12 hcp, pass should be considered in an opening position. You ha a rather bad hand with poor suits and honour distribution. E.g. ♠K x x ♥Q x x ♦K J x x ♣K x x. This hand has 8 ½ losers and 12 hcp. Correct opening is then pass. But remember, the hand may grow enormously if your partner has some values. It grows more thus stronger your partner is, because your values will fill in the holes in his suits. Remark that if ♥Q is moved giving the hand ♠K x x ♥x x ♦K Q J x x ♣K x x, the opening 1♦ would be appropriate and descriptive. It's only 7 losers even with same hcp's. If you change some of the small cards to 10'ths og 9'ers, e.g. ♠K 9 8 ♥Q 10 9 ♦K J 10 x ♣K 10 x, you adjust the hand to equal a 13 hcp deal. Correct opening is then 1NT, not 1♦ which should show some another type of hand. As you may see is this hand closer to 7 losers than 8, which indicates a somewhat stronger hand even thus the there still are

12 hcp. Expert players do such up and downgrades almost automatically, mostly based on their good skill and experience. Above mechanism is a formalisation which helps normal mortal players to do such judgement in an ordered way.

Tactical judgements plays an important role in Red Club. With $\spadesuit K x x \heartsuit x x x \diamondsuit K Q J x \clubsuit K x x$ which has 12 hcp and 8 losers, you would not open. On the contrary if heart and diamonds change places, or even better, spade and diamonds are interchanged, then the situation would be different. With the hand $\spadesuit K Q J x \heartsuit x x x \diamondsuit K x x \clubsuit K x x$ we are reluctant top open with 1 \spadesuit . This opening does have some blocking effect on the opponents, which 1 \diamondsuit doesn't have. In a competitive situation is it better to fight with a major suit than a minor.

The Law

The Law is especial used in competitive situations as a tactical tool, but may also come to use in own bidding sequences with distributional hands where the honor strength inside wide limits are shared between the opponents and you are not able to count your winners and losers. It is not always the opponents enters the bidding early. In those circumstances you may use the Law as corrective judgement tool to evaluate if you should bid the game or not. To be clear, this is tactical judgements. The Law tells, very simplified, that the total number both parts may take in their own suit, is equal to the total sum of trump each side has.

How can you use this in your own bidding sequences? Think through the following situation:

$\spadesuit J x$ $\heartsuit K J 9 x x x$ $\diamondsuit J x x$ $\clubsuit K x$		$\spadesuit K x x$ $\heartsuit Q 10 x x$ $\diamondsuit K Q x$ $\clubsuit Q x x$	S W N E - 2 \diamondsuit * p 2 \spadesuit p 3 \heartsuit p ?
---	--	--	--

*Red Club uses three-way multi 2 \diamondsuit opening. It shows either a weak two in major, No Trump opening with (20+)21-22 hcp without five card major major or a distributional hand with 3½ - 5 losers with 16 or fewer hcp (no lower limit).

Should East bid 4 \heartsuit or pass? Probably does the opponents have at least 8 spades, we have 10 hearts. The honour strength is likely distributed between the sides, about 20 hcp each. It would then be 18 tricks according to the Law. If its 9 tricks in heart contract, then the opponents would have 9 tricks in spade. Do we have only 8 tricks, the opponents would have 10. We may count on that the opponents would balance if we pass 3 heart. Our conclusion are therefore to bid 4 \heartsuit . This contract will go down, but be almost impossible to double and even then it will be a winner. Should it be 2 downs, the opponents would have lost a game. The hole distribution:

$\spadesuit 10 9 x$ - $\heartsuit x$ $\diamondsuit A 10 x x x$ $\clubsuit A x x x$	$\spadesuit K x x$ $\heartsuit Q 10 x x$ $\diamondsuit K Q x$ $\clubsuit Q x x$
$\spadesuit J x$ $\heartsuit K J 9 x x x$ $\diamondsuit J x x$ $\clubsuit K x$	$\spadesuit A Q x x x$ $\heartsuit A x$ $\diamondsuit x x$ $\clubsuit J 10 9 x$

As you may see, this was a clever tactical decision. South would undoubtedly balanced with 3♠ if we pass 3♥. Then it should be easy for North to bid the game in spade with single heart and 2 Aces. It is very difficult to bid 4♠ over 4♥. As you see, the Law seems to be correct this time. It is 10 tricks in spade contract and 8 in heart. A total of 18.

System overview

This chapter is a short overview of the hole system, and may be used as a reference or foundation for a system card.

Opening	Answer
1♣: Artificial. Shows 17+ hcp or a hand with three or fewer losers.	<p>1♦ Negative answer. Shows 0-7 hcp. See also alternative weak answers with 0-4 or 6-7 hcp.</p> <p>1♥ Positive and artificial. Shows 8 hcp or more. Denies 5 card major, 6 card minor or 5-5 in minor.</p> <p>1♠ 5 card heart, 8 hcp or more.</p> <p>1NT 5 card spade, 8 hcp or more.</p> <p>2♣/♦ 6 card in opposite minor or weakest/shortest suit with at least 5-5 in minor. 8 hcp or more.</p> <p>2♥/♠ 6 card major, 0-4 hcp and no side strength.</p> <p>2NT 9+ hcp and running 6 card suit or longer.</p> <p>3♣/♦ 6/7 card suit and 6-7 hcp with K Q J on top.</p> <p>3♥/♠ 6 card suit and 6-7 hcp with K Q J on top.</p> <p>4♣/♦ 6-7 hcp with K Q J on top in a 7 card major suit. Hearts respective spades. Force to at least game in that major.</p>
1♦: Natural, at least 4 card, 11-16 hcp. Indicates an unbalanced hand, often with five card diamonds.	<p>1♥ Round force with one of two meanings: a) Natural with 4 card heart and 6-12 hcp. b) Artificial with 12 hcp or more. After pre-pass only a) counts.</p> <p>1♠ 4 card spade with 6-12 hcp. Non-forcing, but partner bids normally once more.</p> <p>1NT Proposal to contract. Shows about 6-9 hcp.</p> <p>2♣ Natural, about 9-12 hcp, 5 card suit, non-forcing and denies 4 card in major.</p> <p>2♦ 10-12 hcp, 4 card support, non-forcing.</p> <p>2♠/♥ 6-8/9 hcp, 6 card reasonable good suit and some sort of diamond support. Non-forcing.</p> <p>2NT Invitation to 3NT based upon 10-11 hcp and a balanced hand without 4 card major.</p> <p>3♣ Invitation with good long suit, often 7 card. At least 2 of 3 top honours, but not AK. No controls in side suits.</p> <p>3♦ 6-9 hcp and very good diamond support, often five card. Is of nature pre-emptive.</p> <p>3♠/♥ Void, slam try and show at least 4 card diamond support.</p> <p>3NT Game proposal based upon minor support with controls in all suits. Interested in slam if partner is strong with longer club or has other distributional hands with length in minor.</p> <p>4♣ Void, slam invite with good diamond support.</p> <p>4♦ Pre-emptive.</p> <p>4♥/♠ One suited hand playable to void.</p> <p>4NT RKC 0314 with diamond as trump.</p>

<p>1♥: 4 card heart, 11-16 hcp. May have 4 card in spade.</p>	<p>1♠ Natural 4 card spade 6+ hcp. Round force. 1NT 6/7 – 10 hcp. 2♣/♦ Natural, 10+ hcp. Round force. 2♥ Natural support with at least H x x, 5/6-9 hcp. 2♠ Mini splinter with singleton in some suit and normally at least 4 card support. 2NT Stenberg. 4 card support, 13+ hcp. 3♣ Bergen. At least 4 card support and about 11-12 hcp. Denies singleton. 3♦ Bergen. At least 4 card support and about 8/9-10 hcp. Denies singleton. 3♥ At least 4 card support and about 7-9 hcp. It is of nature pre-emptive. 3♠ Void and at least 4 card support. Slam invite. 3NT Proposal. 4♣/♦ Void and 4 card support. Slam invite 4♥ End contract (Jump and stop). 4♠ Game proposal based upon own long suit. 4NT RKC 0314 with heart as trump.</p>
<p>1♠: 4 card spade, 11-16 hcp. Denies 4-4 in major, but may have 5-5 or 5-4.</p>	<p>1NT 6/7 – 10 hcp 2♣/♦/♥ Natural, 10+ hcp. Round force. 2♠ Natural support with at least Hxx, 5/6-9 hcp 2NT Stenberg. 4 card support and 13+ hcp. 3♣/♦/♥ 4 card support and singleton. At least invite to game, but may also be a lead to slam invite. 3♠ Natural invite with about 9/10-11/12 hcp. 3NT Game proposal. 4♣/♦/♥ Void and 4 card support. 4♠ Game (Jump and stop). 4NT RKC 0314 with heart as trump.</p>

<p>1NT: 13-17 hcp, but may be 12+ til 18- hcp. Balanced or semi balanced hand. May have a 5 card major, 6 card minor or single top honour (AKQ). With major suit the strength is 15 to 17 (18-) hcp.</p>	<p>2♣ Stayman, 8+ hcp. 2♦ Relay to 2♥. Either denial in some suit or a lead to slam invitation with different hands . 2♥/♠ Invite with 5 card and 7-9 hcp. 2NT Invite, 10-11 hcp. 3 in suite 2 of 3 top honors i lead of a 6 or 7 card suit. Bid in major denies even singleton or void. With 7 card suit the top honors can't be AK. Shows 5-7(8) hcp, which means that you can't have more than a Queen, eventually 3 Jacks, as side strength. 3NT Proposal. 4♣ Gerber, asking for Aces. After answer, 5♣ is a question for Kings and 4NT contract. 4♦ Relay to heart. 4♥ Relay to spade. 4♠ Slam invite with at least 5-5 in minor and denies normally any void. The opener don't accept by bidding best minor on the 5 level. Because of the structure of the No Trump opening, the support tendency is better thus weaker the opening is. 4NT accepts the invite and shows 3 Aces of 6 (both minor Kings counts as Aces) or 2 real Aces. With 4 Ace values you bid the lowest major Ace or 5NT without major Ace (that's means AK in both minor).</p>
<p>2♣: 6 card club, 11-16 hcp.</p>	<p>2♦ Artificial round force which asks for more information. 2♥/♠ Natural round force with 5 card suit. 2NT Natural invitational or game force with club support, and therefore round force. 3♣ Club support with about 5/6 – 8/9 hcp. Is by nature pre-emptive. 3♦/♥/♠ Game force with 6 card suit. The major bids promise suits that are playable to singleton. The further bidding are natural. 3NT End bid (Jump and stop). 4♣ Good club support with few hcp's. Is by nature pre-emptive. 4♦/♥/♠ Slam invite with void and club support.</p>

<p>2♦: Three way multi. Shows one of three types of hands:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Weak 2 in major. 6 card with 6/7-10 hcp. 2) 20+ to 22 hcp balanced hand. 3) Distributional hand with 3½ - 5 losers, 0-16 hcp. 	<p>2♥ Expects partner to pass, or to bid 2♠ if that is his suit. 2♠ Expects partner to pass, or to bid 3♥ if that is his suit. 2NT Artificial force. Asks for more information. 3♣/♦ Proposal to contract with a long suit and poor support in major. Expects partner to pass with weak 2 in major. 3♥ Pre-emptive which expect partner to rebid 3♠, if that is his suit. 3♠ Pre-emptive which expect partner to rebid 4♥, if that is his suit. 3NT Proposal to contract against a weak 2 in major opening. 4♣/♦ Advanced cue-bid with one of the major suits as trump. Expects opener to show his major suit. 4♥/♠ Proposal to contract based upon an own long suit. 4NT 4 Aces Blackwood.</p>
<p>2♥/♠: Roman 2 opening. 5 card plus 4 card in club, 13-16 hcp and good hand, 4-5½ losers.</p>	<p>2♠ Natural invitational based upon at least 5 card suit. This bid isn't force for a round. 2NT Artificial force. Asks for more information. 3♣ Preference to club with weak hand. 3♦ Natural round force. The opener supports with Q x or better. 3♥ Over 2♥: Natural invite. The opener lift with only 4 losers. Over 2♠: Natural round force. The opener supports with Q x or better. 3♠ Over 2♥: Natural round force. The opener supports with Q x or better. Over 2♠: Natural invite. The opener lift with only 4 losers. 3NT Shows solid support in the major suit and asks the opener to cue-bid. 4♣ Invitational with club support. Non-forcing. 4NT RKC 0314 with major suits as trump</p>
<p>2NT: Roman 2 opening with 5 card diamond and 4 card club, 13-16 hcp and good hand, 4-5½ losers.</p>	<p>3♣ Artificial force. Asks for more information. 3♦ Preference with bad values. 3♥/♠ Natural round force. The opener supports with Q x or better. 3NT Proposal to contract. 4♣ Preference to club with weak cards. Non-forcing. 4♦ Invite to game with diamond support. 4♥/♠ Proposal to contract with own long suit. 4NT RKC 0314 with diamond as trump.</p>

3♣: Distributional hand with 3½ - 5 losers, 0-16 hcp. Club is the long suit.	<p>3♦ Artificial force. Asks for more information. 3♥/♠ Natural round force with at least a good 5 card suit. 3NT Proposal. 4♣ Invitation to game. 4♥/♠ Proposal based upon own long suit playable to singleton after first and second hand opening, but Splinter (singleton) after third and fourth hand opening.</p>
3♦/♥/♠: Pre-emptive bid with losers according to the vulnerability.	Vulnerability and position dependent answer. The main principle is natural biddings. Alternatively you may use advanced pre-emptive openings, which gives you substantial better precision level on the further bidding sequence.
3NT: Poor hand and a very long minor suit.	<p>4♣/♦ Take out with bad values. 4♥/♠ Natural with own long suit. 4NT Slam invite in partners minor suit. 5♣/♦ Proposal, either pre-emptive or believe in a healthy contract.</p>
4♣/♦: Texas transfer to heart/spade respectively. Shows a solid or semi solid at least 7 card major suit with playing tricks according to the vulnerability. It even has a total of 3-5 controls in Aces and Kings inclusive 2 or 3 Aces of 5.	Bid openers suit as denial or end contract. With ambitions for slam, bid the relay suit with one Ace, with two Aces the suit above the openers major suit and finally with three Aces the suit above that.
4♥/♠: Mostly pre-emptive with somewhat shaky long suit. With better hand you may consider to open with 4♣/♦.	
4NT: Insane hand. Asks for certain Aces.	Without Ace you bid 5♣. With one Ace you bid the suit, 5NT shows Ace of club. With Aces of club and heart your bid is 6♣, with Aces of diamond and spade 6♦, with Aces of heart and diamond 6♥, with Aces of spade and club 6♠, with either Aces of club and diamond or heart and spade 6NT. If you have more than two Aces your partner is indeed insane and you may safely bid 7♣, which your partner correct to the best grand slam.

Opening bids

The following list gives a more detailed description of the different opening bids:

1♣: This opening has several meanings:

18-20 hcp: Balanced distribution without 5 card major. May have a weak 5 card minor. Has no singleton, and with double it should have A or K on top.

23-24 hcp: Balanced distribution without 5 card suit.

25+ hcp: Always opened with 1♣ if not another bid is more descriptive like 5 opening in major, which ask for AK in the suit.

17+ hcp: With unbalanced or trump play friendly hand

?? hcp: With 3 or fewer losers. In principle no lower limit to honour strength.

1♦: 11-16 hcp. Natural diamond opening which shows at least 4 card suit. The hand contains at most 8 losers and most often unbalanced. This is a constructive opening, not an everything else opening you find in many other club systems, or systems where the major opening shows 5 cards. With a balanced hand Red Club instead often uses the opening 1NT. With 12 hcp and balanced distribution you either upgrade your hand and bid 1NT or you pass. The 1♦ opening may therefore not be a weak opening with a balanced distribution and 4 cards in diamond. Thus the opening instead indicates an unbalanced hand with often a 5 card suit, maybe with a side suit and some playing strength. The 5 card suit may very well be club if you also have a 4 card diamond. Because of those restriction to the opening it will seldom have more than 7 losers, which the responder may use in his judgements.

1♥/♠: 11-16 hcp. Natural major opening which shows at least 4 card major. With 4-4 in major you normally open with heart. With 5-5 in major you open with spade. Otherwise you open with the longest major. Thus, if you rebid natural 2♥ after a 1♠ opening, this shows at least 5-4 in major, where the hearts is shorter or of equal length as spade.

1NT: 13-17 hcp balanced, but may even contain an upgraded 12 hcp or a downgraded 18 hcp hand. A 5 card suit in major or a 6 card suit in minor is not any hinder in itself. In principle you may even have a single top honour, but not Jack single or worse.

2♣: 11-16 hcp. Natural club opening with at least 6 card club. The strongest variants with long and solid clubs are opened with 3♣, which in Red Club is not a pre-emptive bid. If the hand has a major side suit, it's doomed to be relative weak, otherwise it should be opened in that major and then bid 3♣ with or without a jump the next bidding round. The last sequence shows a good hand with typical 13-16 hcp, 4-5½ losers with longer club, a canapé bid.

2♦: Three-way multi opening. Shows one of three types of hands.

- 1) Weak 2 in major with 6/7-10 hcp. Weak 2 in Red Club is of the constructive type. The major suit must have certain qualities and denies greater strength in side suits. The ideal is that the major suit has 2 of 3 top honours (AKQ) without more than maximum one King in side strength. But as elsewhere tactical considerations will be of importance.
- 2) Balanced hand with (20+)21-22 hcp
- 3) Distributional hand with 3½ - 5 losers independent of the honour count points, if not the strength demands an opening with 1♣. Please, be aware of the very important inference this last opportunity has to narrow the normal suit openings limits by letting the most playable hands with 11-16 hcp are opened with 2♦, eventually 3♣ with a club bust, not with 1♦, 1♥, 1♠ or 2♣, which very much simplifies the answerer's judgements.

2♥/♠/NT: Roman two opening. It shows 5 card suit in heart, spade or diamond respectively and a club suit of at least 4 card. The club suit is never longer than the primary suit. Your strength will be about 13-16 hcp with 4-5½ losers. Without this set with opening bids, would it be difficult to bid hands with 4 card club and an another long suit. Those bids has a rather blocking effect against the opponents, thus at same time giving your partner lots of precise information when they are used. Pretty often will your partner be able to bid the best contract directly.

3♣: This is not a pre-emptive bid, but a supplementary to three-way multi 2♦ opening with an unbalanced hand with club bust. The opening gives partner at once a sound indication on which level the contract should be in. Its shows a solid club suit with 3½-5 losers with maximum 16 hcp. Most often the responder may directly place the contract.

3♦/♥/♠: Traditional pre-emptive bid with 7 cards and tricks according to the vulnerability. In principal this opening denies much strength in side suits. Alternatively you may use advanced pre-emptive bids. This last possibility is a positional and vulnerability dependent system giving you tremendous increased precision over standard pre-emptive.

3NT: This opening shows a very unbalanced hand with a long minor suit, often 8 card or a 7-4 distribution. The long suit isn't especially solid and the hand lacks incomes in side suits. It is expected that the responder makes a take out in the minor with bad values.

4♣/♦: This is Texas transfers to major and shows a solid suit, heart respective spade with side controls. With a usable hand the responder may try for slam with a cue bid or RKC.

4♥/♠: Shows a long suit in major. The suit is not very strong and lack side controls of any reasonable value. This opening is of nature pre-emptive.

4 NT: This is a special opening which shows an insane hand. This opening asks for certain Aces. Without Ace the responder bid 5♣. With one Ace you bid the suit and 5NT shows Ace of club. With Aces of club and heart your bid is 6♣, with Aces of diamond and spade 6♦, with Aces of heart and diamond 6♥, with Aces of spade and club 6♠, with either Aces of club and diamond or heart and spade 6NT. If you have more than two Aces your partner is indeed insane and you may safely bid 7♣, which your partner correct to the best grand slam.

5♣/♦: Pre-emptive opening with a long long suit. Number of trick according to the vulnerability.

5♥/♠: Shows a solid hand with 2 losers in trump suit.

The opening 1 club

General

The 1♣ opening is artificial and shows a strong hand. Some specific types of hands are sorted out and opened otherwise. This is done to separate hands you, by experience, often else easily reach a too high level.

The opening shows in principle at least 17 honour count points independently of the distribution. It may also show a hand with 3 or fewer losers with no lower limit to the hcp strength.

The 1 club opening summarized

The opening shows one of the following types:

- Balanced hand, 18-19 hcp or 20 hcp without medium cards (10'th and 9'ers, preferable in sequences) without 5 card major, 6 card minor or 5-5 in minor. This hand is showed with a rebid in No Trump at lowest level. Rebid in No Trump may be passed below game if the responder has given a negative response in the first bidding round.
- Balanced hand with 23 or more hcp without 5 card major. You show the hand with a jump, eventual with a double jump, both in NT, depending of he strength.
- Unbalanced hand with 17+ hcp.
- A hand with 3 losers or less. This is most often hands with very skew distributions. In principal no lower limit to honour count points.

Of equal importance is it to be aware of what the opening 1♣ denies. It denies a balanced hand with 21-22 hcp, eventual a 20 hcp with excellent middle cards (10'ths and 9'ers, preferably in sequence) without 5 card major. Its also denies great playable strength, typically close up to 17 hcp hand, which have 3½ - 5 losers and in some other club systems often are upgraded to a 1♣ opening. Red Club uses instead three-way multi 2♦ opening to show (20+)21-22 hcp balanced hand or a distributional hand with 3½ - 5 losers. You may therefore more often avoid difficult judgement situations, which you elsewhere may encounter.

Some examples showing the 1♣ opening:

♠K Q x ♥K Q x x ♦K Q x ♣K J x x

Balanced 19 hcp is opened with 1♣ and the rebid is No Trump at lowest possible level.

♠K Q J x ♥Q x x ♦K Q x ♣K J x

Even with 17 hcp this hand isn't opened with 1♣. It is balanced and correct opening is therefore 1NT (12+ - 18-). But with:

♠K Q J x x ♥x x ♦K Q x ♣K Q J

The hand still have 17 hcp, but now contains a good 5 card major suit. The honours are concentrated in three suits. Then you open with 1♣.

♠A K J 3 ♥K Q 5 ♦K J ♣K 7 3

The hand has 20 hcp, but poor medium cards. Thus, the correct opening is 1♣ with a rebid in No Trump. In contrary with:

♠A K J 10 ♥K Q 9 ♦K J ♣K 10 9

The hand still has 20 hcp, but now its stuffed with medium cards. Correct opening is then 2♦ (three-way multi) with a rebid in No Trump. A sequence showing just this hand.

♠A K ♥K Q J x ♦K Q 10 x x x ♣K

The hand has 21 hcp, but is unbalanced and trump friendly. Therefore, correct opening is 1♣.

♠A K J ♥K Q x ♦K Q x ♣A Q x x

The hand is balanced with 24 hcp. Such hands are opened with 1♣ followed by a jump in No Trump in the next

bidding round.

♠K Q J 10 7 5 4 ♥K Q J 9 ♦- ♣K 8

This hand has only 15 hcp, however it shall be opened with 1♣, because it has only 3 losers. On the contrary with:

♠K Q J 10 7 5 4 ♥K Q J ♦- ♣K J 8

You see, this hand has actually 16 hcp. However, its wrong to open with 1♣ because it is 4 losers. In Red Club you have at disposal an opening which exactly cover this example, namely three-way multi opening. Thus, correct opening is 2♦.

Responses to the opening 1 club

The following is a list of responses to the 1♣ opening. The different answers and the continued bidding will be explained in more detail in the following chapters.

Answers to the opening 1♣:

- 1♦ Negative answer. Shows 0-7 hcp. See also alternative weak answers with 0-4 hcp.
- 1♥ 8+ hcp. Denies 5 card major, 6 card minor or 5-5 in minor.
- 1♠ 8+ hcp and at least 5 card in heart.
- 1NT 8+ hcp and at least 5 card in spade.
- 2♣ 8+ hcp and at least 6 card diamonds or poorest/shortest suit with at least 5-5 in minor.
- 2♦ 8+ hcp and at least 6 card club or weakest/shortest suit in a at least 5-5 minor distribution.
As you may see, Red Club uses inverted minor answers to help place the contract on the presumptive strongest hand, thus protecting the values on the opening lead.
- 2♥/♠ 0-4 hcp. At least 6 card suit. Non-forcing.
- 2NT 9+ hcp and running, at least 6 card suit.
- 3♣/♦/♥/♠ 6-7 hcp with K Q J on top in a 6 card suit. Non-forcing.
- 4♣/♦ 6-7 hcp with K Q J on top in a 7 card major suit. Heart respective spade. Force to at least game in that major.

Responses when the opponents interacts in the bidding

Opponents double 1 club

Rather often the opponents would interact after the opening 1♣, maybe mostly to disturb our biddings. If the hand between doubles, this will not disturb at all. On the contrary the responding bids will be more precise because you got both the pass and redouble to disposition. The answer schema thus became:

- Pass 0-5 hcp without good long suit. Non-forcing.
- 1♦ 5-7 hcp without a nice 5 card suit. Force to at least 1NT or to double the opponents.
- 1♥/♠ 6+ hcp and a nice 5 card suit.
- 2♣/♦ 6+ hcp and a nice 5 card suit.
- Redouble At least 8 hcp with balanced or semi balanced hand. Force to game or penalty double of the opponents. The vulnerability may be the factor which to decide of going to game or to punish incautious opponents.

Jump in suit 3-5 hcp with good long suit. Non-forcing.

2NT Running suit and game force.

If you use Alfa and Gamma asking bids are those active after the natural answers 1♥/♠ og 2♣/♦ as the opponents doesn't disturb any more. Just the same is true for the Beta asking bid after both the answers pass and 1♦.

The opponents over-call 1 in suit after the opening 1 club

When the opponents bid one in suit after the 1♣ opening you use double to show strength. You may then not be able to penalty double an incautious opponent. This is solved by letting pass either mean a weak hand or a positive hand with the opponents bidden suit. You may then also discover psychic bids, which somewhat seems to be somewhat more popular against a strong club opening. Logically, pass becomes a round force after an opponents bid at one level in suit. The following response schema is then used:

Pass 0-5 hcp, or the over called suit and more than 5 hcp. Round force.

Double At least 6 hcp without any nice 5 card suit.

1NT At least 8 hcp with balanced hand and values in the opponents suit.

New suit 6+ hcp and and a descent 5 card suit.

2♣/♦ 6+ hcp and a nice 5 card suit.

2NT Running suit and game force.

Jump in suit 3-5 hcp with descent long suit. Non-forcing.

Overbid At least 8 hcp with good support in the other suits and singleton or void in the opponents suit. Game force.

As an alternative you may use Magical defence against interference, look at page 164.

When the opponents over call with 2 club or higher after the opening 1 club

In principal you use the same rules as after overbid at the one level. But pass is not any more round force. Further on is 2NT now a natural game force, and thus doesn't any more showing a running suit. Doubling a bid at the 3 level or higher is a free double. The opener normally pass with a balanced hand. Otherwise is all suit bids round force, except when the bid is at game level.

When the opponents over call 1 NT after the opening 1 club

If the 1NT overbid is natural, the responder double with at least 6 hcp. With weaker card we just pass or bid at respectable long suit.

On the contrary if the 1NT grand overcall is conventional with lengths in suits, you bid just as after a over call in suit at the two level. New suit is the round-force, the doubles showing strength and over call in opponents suit is game force and shows singleton or void.

Some examples

Your partner open with 1♣ and you have:

♠K Q 8 7 6 ♥Q 5 4 ♦K 9 7 4 ♣2

If the opponent in between pass on 1♣, you bid 1NT as a game force with 5 card spade. If the middle hand doubles or bid 1♦/♥ you make a round force with natural 1♣, which shows at least 6 hcp and 5 card suit. Should the opponent in between bid 1♣, your pass will be a round force and you may in the next round tell the hole story either by penalty pass your partners reopen double or by a natural spade bid. A natural 1NT call you double and a higher interference is countered by a natural spade bid at lowest possible level.

♠7 4 ♥Q 5 ♦Q J 9 7 ♣K Q 9 7 5

If the opponent in between passes, the answer 1♥ will be a general game force. Above a double the redouble shows a reasonable balanced hand with at least 8 hcp. Over a suit bid at the one level you bid natural 2♣. A natural interference with 1NT is countered by a double, when you bid club at lowest possible level over a higher interference.

♠Q J 8 7 6 4 ♥2 ♦10 7 4 ♣Q 7 5

If the opponents doesn't interfere on the club opening is the correct answer 1♦, 0-7 hcp. Without ♣Q the response is instead 2♣, 0-4 hcp and a long suit. If the player in between doubles or bid on the one level, you jump to 2♠ and shows 3-5 hcp with a long suit.

♠K 10 9 7 ♥2 ♦Q J 9 4 ♣K 8 6 4

If the opponent in between do pass, you may establish a game force with 1♥. If he double, your redouble again is a game force without any sound five card suit. A call in club, diamond, spade and No Trump are handled by a double, and at last after a heart bid you just overcall in same suit showing at least a singleton heart and disant support in the other suits.

After 1 club – 1 diamond

The response show a hand with 0-7 hcp. Please remember that some distributions with 0-4 hcp in fact are covered by other responses.

The diamond answer is one of the most common responses you got on a club opening. Its therefore important to have effective mechanisms which are able to tell your partner the strength of your hand, either 0-4 or 4-7 hcp. This may be crucial knowledge for the decision of searching a part contract, a game or even a slam in some few cases.

The further bidding is natural, except that the club opener has some natural forcing bids and artificial conventions at disposal, if his playing strength allows this against a weak responder. You may simplify the system by not using those artificial conventions, or just not use them during your learning period. If the opener rebid 1NT over 1♦ you use in principle just the same methods as after the opening 1NT, but remember that the opener has 18 – 20 hcp and that the responder already is limited to 7 hcp. Even would the direct 1NT rebid denies a 5card major or a 6 card minor suit. With such a hand you normally will prefer to bid those suits naturally after the negative response 1♦. You may say you have a more traditional No Trump distribution than you may have after a direct 1NT opening. The responder should also notice that the opener doesn't have a badly 18 hcp hand. With such a hand the opening is a directly 1NT. That means it is potentials for game even with a responder with only 4-5 god hcp.

♠ A	N	♠ K 10 9 x	S	W	N	E
♥ K J 9 x	W	♥ Q 10 x x	-	1♣	p	1♦
♦ K J 10 x x	E	♦ x x	p	1♥	p	1♠
♣ K Q x	S	♣ x x x	p	2♦	p	2♥
			p	p	p	

After the introduction where the opener shows at least 17 hcp and the responder is limited to maximum 7 hcp, is West primarily interested in a part contract with his minimum opening. He therefore bid his four card heart suit before the diamonds. This saves bidding space. The openers rebid of 1 in major after the diamond denial shows only four cards. Because East isn't completely rotten he choose to show the spade before he support hearts. With weaker cards, e.g. four small spades the hearts should be supported immediate. As East now are bidding, he shows at least three card heart support and strength about 4-5 hcp. With 6-7 hcp and four card support in heart you may jump to 3♥ in the last bidding round as a forceful invite to game.

♠ A	N	S	W	E
♥ K J 9 x		-	1♣	p
♦ K J 10 x x		p	1♥	p
♣ K Q x		p	2♦	p
		p	4♥	p
		p		

East can't supposedly has a better hand for his jump support.

Be kind and notice the following little variation of above bidding sequence. 1♣ - 1♦, 1♥ - 1♠, 1NT. Even that 1♥ in this sequence in principle doesn't promise more than four cards, the rebid 1NT after the responders 1♠ almost always imply that the heart suit involved is five cards. If not, the opener should have directly rebid 1NT over the response 1♦. However, it may be a waiver if the opener for example has a 1-4-4-4 distribution with single spade. Think about the following situation:

♠ A 4	N	S	W	E
♥ K 9 8 5 2		-	1♣	p
♦ K Q 10		p	1♥	p
♣ A Q 4		p	1NT	p
		p		?

After this start, which is more frequent than you usual think, does give East a problem. What should he bid? With all the cards visible seems 2♥ obvious. However, the situation could as well be:

♠ A	N	S	W	E
♥ K 9 8 5 2		-	1♣	p
♦ K Q 10		p	1♥	p
♣ A Q 10 4		p	1NT	p
		p		?

This time 1NT may very well be the ideal contract. By using Red Clubs principles and the frequency will the answer give itself rather logically. The Red Club principle tells that a direct support is weaker than doing another bid in between. This means that the responders rebid 2♥ over 1NT should be reserved to hands about 5-6, maybe 7 bad hcp. Then you should bid pass with the given hand. Some times this is beneficial for your side, others not when 2♥ is the best contract. However, over time this will equalize giving a small preference for the Red Club principle.

After 1 club – 1 diamond, 1 NT

This sequence is rather usual after a strong club opening, and is therefore described thoroughly. With the rebid 1NT the opener tells about a balanced hand with 18-20 hcp. Notice that he cannot have 18 bad hcp, because then he would have choosed to open in 1NT directly. He cannot have 20 good hcp neither, because then his opening would have been 2♦, correlate with 2 diamond at page 87. Further on, with five card major or six card minor the club opener would prefer to bid those before 1NT. With an unbalanced hand the opener will have the chance to bid a four card major at the one level. This is utilized in this situation to let the 1NT rebid shows a traditional No Trump distribution. Accordingly no five card major or six card minor. The hand can't neither contain a singleton or a bad doubleton.

How you utilize the fact that both hands are limited is best shown with some examples, compare with the The opening 1 NT at page 62.

♠ A 8 4	N	S	W	E
♥ K 9 5 2		-	1♣	p
♦ K Q 10		p	1NT	p
♣ A Q 4		p	p	p
				2♠

When the opener rebid 1NT, the responder do see a small possibility for a game if the opener has maximum and supreme spade support. The responder therefore bid 2♠ as a natural invite with five card suit. He then shows about 4-5 hcp. If he instead was loaded with the same distribution but with ♥Ace instead of ♥J, he had started with 2♣, Stayman, and rebided 2♠ on his partners 2♥. The strength will then typically be 6-7 hcp. By using the longer route he shows, accordingly to the principles in Red Club, a stronger hand than after a direct bid.

If the responder is totally blank, but do have a five card suit in major or even a long minor, it may very well be many more tricks in trump contract. In such cases the responder bid 2♦ over the openers rebid 1NT. This is a pure relay bid, see the introduction 1 NT – 2 diamond on page 70, and is in principle a start to either a slam invite or to denial in some suit. The option for slam invite has to be regarded as very seldom after the answer 1♦. You should instead take it as a almost game force with very good distribution.

Some few examples shows the possibilities Red Club gives in such circumstances:

♠ A 8 4	N	♠ 10 6	S	W	N	E
♥ K 9 5 2	W	♥ 7 2	-	1♣	p	1♦
♦ K Q 10	E	♦ 8 7 6 5 4 2	p	1NT	p	2♦ ¹
♣ A Q 4	S	♣ 8 6 3	p	2♥ ²	p	2NT ³
			p	3♣ ⁴	p	3♦ ⁵
			p	p	p	

- 1) Relay, asks partner to bid 2♥
- 2) OK!
- 3) New relay
- 4) OK again!
- 5) I have bad cards and want to play 3♦

After this long service route you find a playable contract. If the responder rebid 2♠ over his partners relay answer 2♥, he have five card spade and want to play that contract. He cannot have six card spade, because then he had directly bid 2♠ on the 1♣ opening. The opener should therefore not be contemplated to bid further. He should just pass.

The situation could be:

♠ A 9 8 4	N	♠ 6	S	W	N	E
♥ K 5 2	W	♥ 7 2	-	1♣	p	1♦
♦ K Q 10	E	♦ A 8 7 6 5 4 2	p	1NT	p	2♦ ¹
♣ A Q 4	S	♣ K 8 6	p	2♥ ²	p	3♦ ³
			p	3♥ ⁴	p	3♠ ⁵
			p	4♣ ⁶	p	4♦ ⁷
			p	4♠ ⁸	p	5♣ ⁹
			p	6♦ ¹⁰	p	p
			p			

- 1) Relay, asks partner to bid 2♥
- 2) OK!
- 3) Long diamond suit and good cards for my denial
- 4) Cue bid
- 5) Cue bid
- 6) Cue bid
- 7) Awaiting
- 8) Cue bid, which also denies 4 of 5 Aces
- 9) Cue bid, which also logically confirms one Ace
- 10) We try a slam.

Despite relatively good cards, East have to deny with 1♦ in the first bidding round. But when the opener

rebid 1NT, he got the chance to show his hand.

After 1 club – 1 heart

This is an artificial answer which shows at least 8 hcp and denies 5 card major, 6 card minor or 5-5 in minor. His distribution must then be one of the following; 4-3-3-3, 4-4-3-2, 5-3-3-2, 4-4-4-1, 5-4-4-0, 5-4-3-1 or 5-4-2-2. The five card suit cannot be heart or spade. The response establish a game force situation on a very low level.

The openers rebid after the response 1♥ has the following meanings:

1♠: Relay bid with one of three possibilities:

- a) Exact five card major suit.
- b) The distribution 4-4-4-1.
- c) Balanced hand with 23-24 hcp.

1 NT: Balanced hand with 18-19(20) hcp.

2♣/♦: At least five card suit.

2♥/♠: At least six card suit.

2 NT: Balanced hand with at least 25 hcp.

3 in suit: Suit with at most one loser. Order the responder to cue bid.

After 1 club – 1 heart, 1 spade

With the rebid 1♠ after the response 1♥ on the 1♣ opening, the opener does tell he has one of the following distributions:

- a) Exactly five card major suit
- b) The distribution 4-4-4-1
- c) Balanced hand with 23-24 hcp

The responder should then show his distribution type after the following schema:

1. 1NT: Balanced hand, namely the patterns 4-3-3-3 or 4-4-3-2. Possible also 5-3-3-2.
2. 2♣/♦: Five card minor with a trump friendly hand and therefore one of the distributions 5-4-3-1 or 5-4-2-2. Possible also 5-3-3-2.
3. 2♥/♠: Three suited hand and singleton or void in bidden suit. With a void the five card suit cannot be a major. If the opener then bid 2NT, he ask for a five card minor, which the responder then bid. Without five card minor he has to bid his singleton suit again.
4. 2NT: The distribution 4-4-0-5, meaning exactly void in diamond and a five card club suit.
5. 3♣/♦: The singleton in a 4-4-4-1 distribution.
6. 3♥: 4-4-5-0, meaning exactly void in club and a five card diamond suit.

After the start 1♣ - 1♥ the opener rebid conventionally 1♠. The responder has:

♠K Q 5 ♥Q 7 5 3 ♦Q J 8 ♣K Q 7

Despite the fact that he has as much as 15 hcp, he now shows only his distribution. Later on he will get the ability to tell about the strength. Correct bid is thus 1NT. With:

♠9 8 ♥K 6 4 ♦Q 8 3 ♣K Q 10 8 5

After the same start as above, would you with the strong club suit choose to rebid 2♣ instead of 1NT. This gives a better description of the hand. The bid shows exactly five card since you didn't bid 2♣ directly. If the club has been weaker, for instance K J 8 6 3, you may prefer 1NT.

♠2 ♥K 7 6 5 ♦9 7 5 ♣A J 4 3 2

With an unbalanced hand you don't have a choice. Despite the somewhat frayed club suit, you have to bid 2♣.

♠2 ♥K 7 6 5 ♦K Q 7 5 ♣A 6 4 2

Since you with 1♥ denied five card major, the two in major is free to show three suited hands with singleton or void in that suit. Your bid is therefore 2♣. With

♠K J 6 4 ♥Q J 7 5 ♦2 ♣K 8 7 3

you do bid 3♦. You have already denied long suit in diamond, thus the bid show singleton and a three suited hand.

♠K J 6 5 ♥Q J 6 4 ♦- ♣K 9 7 5 4

Despite the five card club suit, you do not bid 2♣, but instead 2NT which exactly show this distribution. Remember that with a balanced hand you bid 1NT.

Please note that after the introduction 1♣ - 1♥, 1♣ the responder has to show his distribution only. His strength will be showed later on. Don't forget that you already are in a game force situation after the response 1♥, thus you have plenty of time.

1 club – 1 heart, 1 spade - 1 No Trump

The responder has now showed a balanced hand with at least 8 hcp, when the opener has told that he has one of three possible types. Exactly five card major suit, the distribution 4-4-4-1 or a balanced hand with 23-24 hcp. The opener is now about to tell which type it is. This he do by bidding:

2♣ 4-4-4-1 distribution with 17-19 hcp.

2♦ 4-4-4-1 distribution with 20+ hcp.

2♥/♠ Five card suit.

2NT Balanced hand with 23-24 hcp.

After the rebid 2♣/♦ the responder asks for singleton with a relay bid. Further biddings are natural supplied with cue-bids.

♠ A Q 8 2	♥ A K J 9	♦ K Q 10 7	♣ Q	N	S	W	E
				W	E	1♣	p
						1♠	p
						2♦	p
						3♣	p
						3♠	p
						4NT	p
						6♥	p
							p

After this long route. West-East find the ideal contract. After the first round does West with 2♦ tell about his 4-4-4-1 distribution with 20+ hcp and later on with 3♣ where the singleton is. East tells what the trump suit should be with 3♥. Thereafter follows cue-bids and 4NT which tells about at least 3 of 5 Aces. East then tells about his control in spade if grand slam should be possible. Without an extra Ace value, West does know that a small slam is high enough.

1 club – 1 heart, 1 spade – 2 club/diamond

Because the responder already has denied as much as 6 cards in any minor or a 5-5 minor distribution, the bid 2♣/♦ show exactly five cards minor. The opener has limited himself to one of three types of hands and shall now show what kind of hand he has. If the opener has a five card major, he bids the suit naturally with 2♥/♣. It may very well be a 5-3 fit and the responder support with at least Queen third or four small. Otherwise he may respond by bidding naturally a new four card suit. Contrary, if the opener should have a 4-4-4-1 distribution will he always be able to show this by simply bid his singleton on the lowest possible level when you discard the bids 2♥/♣ and notice that 2NT show singleton in partners five card suit. A simple lift of partners suit is a question for singleton. With balanced hand and 23-24 hcp the opener may jump to 3NT, if don't want or can show support. All those ways gives you better control in finding potential slams without passing the game level.

After the routinely 1♣ - 1♥, 1♠ the responder comes back with 2♣ which show exactly five card suit. The opener then bid 2♥ which show exactly five card suit too. We have as responder the following cards.

♠K 10 6 4 ♥8 6 ♦K 4 ♣K J 10 7 4

You bid naturally 2♠. You could have

♠K Q 3 ♥Q 6 4 ♦7 4 ♣K Q 10 6 4

Because top honour third is a correct support we jump to 3NT, which in this position tells about support with 11 – 14 hcp and a balanced hand. The support tends to be H x x than four smalls to let 3NT be a real alternative.

♠J 6 4 ♥9 8 6 ♦K 4 ♣K Q 9 6 4

The heart is not good enough so in this circumstance we have to await with 2NT and shows the support in next round. Your partner will then understand that it is badly.

♠2 ♥Q 7 5 ♦Q J 6 4 ♣K 7 6 4 2

With correct support and singleton we do not have an option. Despite minimal honour strength we do bid 3♣. A jump to 4♥ show minimum and balanced hand. The situation could be

♠ 5 4 3	N	♠ 2	S	W	N	E
♥ A K J 6 4	W	♥ Q 7 5	-	1♣	p	1♥
♦ A K 7	E	♦ Q J 6 4	p	1♠	p	2♣
♣ A 8	S	♣ K 7 6 4 2	p	2♥	p	3♠
			p	3NT	p	4♣
			p	4NT	p	5♠
			p	6♥	p	p
			p			

With this strong heart and a trump friendly hand, West do rebid 1♠ instead of 1NT. When East shows correct trump support and single spade, West becomes slam interested despite minimal honour strength and even hand. 3NT give East the chance to cue-bid his club control and 4NT shows at least 3 of 5 Aces and indirectly also diamond control. Since East can't contribute with Ace of spade, West has to stop in a small slam contract. This is an example to show how important it is not to rush for 4♥ with a minimal respond

hand which contains trump support and a singleton.

When the opener show a 4-4-4-1 distribution with a singleton in another suit than the partners five card minor, is the trump in principle determined. One will in many such situations have potentials for slam.

♠ A Q J 2	N	♠ K 4	S	W	N	E
♥ A K J 9	W	♥ 5 3 2	-	1♣	p	1♥
♦ Q		♦ A 4 3	p	1♠	p	2♣
♣ K Q 10 7	S	♣ A J 10 7 4	p	2♦	p	2♠
			p	3♣	p	3♦
			p	3♥	p	4♣
			p	4♥	p	4NT
			p	7♣	p	
			p			

After the opening lead, East show exactly five cards club with his 2♣ bid, and with 2♦ West tells about his three suited hand with single diamond. Club is then logically nailed as trump and the partners may immediate start a cue bid sequence. East does then show control in spade with the bid 2♠. West is resting in 3♣ to let East get the chance to show an eventual first control in diamond. A second control isn't interesting because both knows that West has a single diamond. East then rest in 4♣ because he haven't any new controls to show. West does show another control in heart with the bid 4♥ and thus has told about at least A K in that suit. The responder to a strong club opening only needs two Aces of five to bid 4 No Trump. West may the count ♠K, ♦A, ♣A and five cards club on partners hand. He see that 13 tricks should be reasonable with a diamond ruff at his hand, and thus bid the grand slam in club.

1 club – 1 heart, 1 spade – 2 heart/spade

This show a three suited hand and singleton or void in bidden suit. With a void the five card suit cannot be major. If the opener returns with 2NT he asks for an eventual five card minor, which the responder then bid. Without five card minor he rebid his singleton suit.

1 club – 1 heart, 1 spade - 2 NT

This is bid is very specific and show the distribution 4-4-0-5 from top to down meaning void in diamond and five card club. The opener selects eventually the trump suit, where after it may follow cue-bids.

1 club – 1 heart, 1 spade – 3 club/diamond

This is also a precise and specific bid. It show 4-4-1-4 distribution with singleton in bidden suit. Again may the opener select the trump suit where after cue-bids are following.

1 club – 1 heart, 1 spade – 3 heart

This bid show, in contrary to the 2NT bid, a 4-4-5-0 from top and downwards, namely void in club and five card diamond suit. The opener eventually select the trump suit where after cue-bids are following. To save bidding space the openers rebid 4♣ show heart support and at same time ask his partner to cue-bid.

After 1 club – 1 heart, 1 NT

The opener shows with this bid a balanced hand with 18-19(20) hcp. He may have 5 card in major or minor if the hand otherwise is No Trump friendly. After this prologue you have established a game force situation with distributional well defined hands on a comfortable low level. This makes it possible to do very detailed searching before the end contract is set. The glory by finding a good slam no one else find, is very great and extremely pleasurable to receive.

The responder then bid:

- 2♣ Which primary asks for five card major suit. He may want to search for a potential major suit game instead of 3 NT. It may also be the beginning of a slam invite with a 5-4 distribution or even a balanced hand with a good five card minor.

- 2♦ Asks primary for four card or longer major. He want to search for a 4-4 fit or better. However, he may also want to do a slam invite with a balanced hand.
- 2♥ The singleton in a 4-1-4-4 distribution or void in a 4-0-4-5 distribution. The five card suit may be diamond or club, but not spade.
- 2♠ The singleton in a 1-4-4-4 distribution or void in a 0-4-4-5 distribution. The five card suit could be diamond or club, but not heart.

2NT The distribution 4-4-0-5, namely void in diamond and five card club.

3♣ The singleton in a 4-4-4-1 distribution.

3♦ The singleton in a 4-4-1-4 distribution.

3♥ The distribution 4-4-5-0, namely void in club and five card diamond.

1 club – 1 heart, 1 NT – 2 club

2♣ asks primarily for five card major suit. He may want to search for a game in major instead of 3NT. It may also be the preparation for a slam invite with a 5-4 distribution or even a balanced hand with a good five card suit. The responder may have:

♠K 7 5 ♥Q 8 5 3 ♦K J 8 4 ♣9 6

If the opener has a five card spade or a four card heart, a game in major normally would be better than 3NT. Thus he ask with 2♣. With

♠K 7 5 3 ♥2 ♦K J 9 6 4 ♣A 5 4

he will invite to slam and if possible show his suit lengths.

♠K 6 5 ♥Q 6 4 ♦A K J 7 5 ♣9 5

On such a hand he want to invite for slam with a balanced hand and a good five card minor suit.

Over 2♣ the opener primarily bid a five card major suit. With support the responder may bid game directly without any interest for slam. However, has he better cards he lift one level without a singleton and otherwise jumps in the singleton suit. Without support the responder do bid 2 NT with 5-4 or 4-5 in minor suits, eventual 3 in a minor. Those cases also implies at least a mild slam invite.

Without five card major the opener bid 2♦ over 2♣. The responder may now show four card major suit and the following bid sequence becomes natural. The opener always rest in 2 NT without a five card minor suit if he is not able to natural bid 2♠ with a four card spade. If the responder bids 2 NT over 2♦ he shows both minor with at least a 5-4 distribution. When the responder after showing a four card major, returns with a natural minor bid, he shows a five card suit in that suit.

♠ K 9 7 5	N	♠ A 4	S	W	N	E
♥ Q 5		♥ A 7 4 2	-	1♣	p	1♥
♦ A K 5	W E	♦ 9 7	p	1NT	p	2♣
♣ K Q J 5	S	♣ A 7 6 3 2	p	2♦	p	2♥
			p	2♠	p	3♣
			p	4♦	p	4NT
			p	5♣	p	6♣
			p	p	p	

West is able to show his 18-19(20) hcp No Trump hand with exact four spades without heart. East on his side is able to show both four card heart and five card club and even make a slam invite. West's 4♦ is a cue

bid with club as trump, where after East with Culbertson's tells about two of his Aces. The partner to the 1♣ opener shows 2 of 5 Aces, not 3 of 5 which is the norm. When West doesn't have more to say, East bid the minor slam with his three Aces.

If the opener had ♥K instead of ♥D, he would have bid 5♦ above 4NT. Thus, when his partner shows one extra Ace with 5NT, he may bid 7♣.

With somewhat weaker hand at East.

♠ K 9 7 5	N	♠ A 4	S	W	N	E
♥ Q 5	W	♥ A 7 4 2	-	1♣	p	1♥
♦ A K 5	E	♦ 9 7	p	1NT	p	2♦
♣ K Q J 5	S	♣ 10 7 6 3 2	p	2♠	p	3NT
			p	p	p	

East does immediate see that a higher contract than game is unlikely. Thus he investigate if the game should be played in heart or no trump. 2♦ is then the correct asking bid. When the opener denies 4 card in heart, East bid the game in no trump.

1 club – 1 heart, 1 NT – 2 diamond

2♦ asks primary for four card or longer major suit. He will normally investigate if the partners have a 4-4 fit or even possible invite to slam with a balanced hand. The opener bids his lowest four card major. Without a major suit he bids 2NT or a five card minor suit. On the openers 2♥/♠ the respond 2NT means balanced hand and a slam invite, and the minor suits are bid downfall. When the opener returns with 2♥ over 2♦, the responder shows four card suit with 2♠, but not necessary interest in slam.

♠ A Q 8 6	N	♠ J 9 4 2	S	W	N	E
♥ A Q 7 4	W	♥ K 10	-	1♣	p	1♥
♦ A 5	E	♦ K Q 8 2	p	1NT	p	2♦
♣ K 8 6	S	♣ 9 7 3	p	2♥	p	2♠
			p	3♠	p	4♣
			p	p	p	

When West tells about 18-19(20) hcp on a balanced hand, East only want to find out if what the contract should be of 3NT or 4♣. He asks about the major suit with 2♦ and shows in the next bid his spades. When West lift one trick to give room for eventually cue bids and slam, he get the message that game is enough.

♠ K 6 4 3	N	♠ A 5	S	W	N	E
♥ Q 5	W	♥ K J 7 4	-	1♣	p	1♥
♦ A K 3	E	♦ Q 8 5	p	1NT	p	2♦
♣ K Q J 4	S	♣ A 9 6 5	p	2♠	p	2NT
			p	3♣	p	4♣
			p	4♦	p	4♥
			p	4♠	p	4NT
			p	5♦	p	6♣
			p	p	p	

With his 2 NT bid the responder does make a slam invite with balanced hand. The opener show his four card club, where after cue bids and Culbertson leads to the very good contract 6♣. When club is agreed as the trump suit by 4♣, cue bids follows. The partner to a 1♣ opener shows 2 of 5 Aces with 4NT. Because West then only see 4 of 5 Aces, he repeat the cue bid in diamond to show both Ace and King. Simultaneously he held open for East to show an extra Ace value. East has shown his values and therefore is

forced to just bid 6♣.

1 club – 1 heart, 1 NT – 2 heart to and including 3 heart

The rebid shows a three suited hand. The opener may therefore set the trump below game. Then the exploration for slam may begin.

♠ Q 6 4	N	♦ 2	S	W	N	E
♥ A K J	W	Q 8 6 5	-	1♣	p	1♥
♦ A J 5 3	E		♦ K Q 8 6	p	1NT	p
♣ K 6 2	S		♣ Q J 7 4	p	2NT	p
				p	4♦	p
				p	5♦	

Because East in the first bidding round denies five card spade, the 2♠ bid cannot be natural. Instead it shows the shorter suit in a three suited hand. With 2NT West exploit the possibilities for East having a five card minor suit and thus is void in spade. East denies this with his 3♣ bid. West sets the trump and when East cannot show any control in other suits, game has to be enough.

After 1 club – 1 heart, 2 club/diamond

The opener enters a natural sequence by bidding his longest suit after the response 1♥. With a balanced hand and support in the openers minor suit the responder often bid a 4 card major before he shows his minor fit.

♠ K J	N	♦ 8 6 5	S	W	N	E
♥ Q 9 5	W	♥ A J 7 4	-	1♣	p	1♥
♦ K Q 9 8 5 4	E	♦ A J 6 2	p	2♦	p	2♥
♣ A K	S	♣ 8 6	p	2NT	p	3♦
			p	3NT	p	p

Above West's natural 2♦ East prefers, with a limited balanced hand, to show his four card major suit before the diamond support. On West's repeated no trump bid, East is giving up. Observe that the bid 2♥ shows exactly four card suit because 1♥ denies five card major.

If you have four card trump support without a major suit, you lift one trick with 8 – 11 or at least 14 hcp and balanced hand. With 3NT you show support, but also 11 – 14 hcp and a rather even hand and the strength are spread. With 11 – 14 hcp and values for trump play you jump to 4♣/♦. A jump in a new suit is Splinter, a short suit.

After having answered your partners 1♣ opening bid with 1♥, the opener returns with 2♦. You have:

♠9 7 ♥K Q 4 ♦K 8 6 5 ♣K J 6 5

You bid 4♦, which shows 11 – 14 hcp and a trump friendly hand with four card support. If you instead have:

♠Q 6 5 ♥Q J 4 ♦K 6 4 3 ♣K J 3

you bid, with same strength and four card support, 3NT. It shows a more distributed strength and a No Trump friendly hand. Both the lift to 3♦ and 4♦ and even 3NT shows four card support and balanced hands. If you have support and singleton a jump is made in the short suit. For example, with:

♠2 ♥K 7 5 4 ♦K J 5 2 ♣Q 7 5 2

you jump to 3♠ over 2♦. With a singleton in other suit, the preference is to show four card support before four card major.

When the answerer supports the minor suit to the three level, the opener may show a singleton in a suit by bidding it. Without singleton he propose 3NT with minimum and with extra values bid four in the minor suit.

♠ A 6 4	N	♠ K 5	S	W	N	E
♥ A Q 6 4	W	♥ K J 2	-	1♣	p	1♥
♦ 2		♦ 9 7 5 4	p	2♣	p	3♣
♣ A K 8 6 5	S	♣ Q 9 3 2	p	3♦	p	3♥
			p	3♠	p	4♣
			p	4♥	p	4♠
			p	6♣	p	p
			p			

After East with his single support lift of 2♣ to 3♣ shows a balanced hand with 8 – 11, eventual at least 14 hcp with four card support, West shows his singleton with 3♦. Thereafter cuebids follows and East manage to show all his values. Note that East logically denies Ace in diamond when he bid 4♣.

After 1 club – 1 heart, 2 heart/spade

With the rebid 2♥/♠ the opener show at least a six card suit. With only five card he would have rebid 1♠. The following bids are rather natural. 2♠ over 2♥ show four card suit, while 3♣/♦ promise five card suit. 2NT is awaiting.

To support the openers six card suit directly, you need better support than doubleton. Such a support may be shown on a later occasion.

♠ A K Q 7 6 4	N	♠ J 8	S	W	N	E
♥ K 7 4	W	♥ A 8 6 3	-	1♣	p	1♥
♦ A J 8 4	S	♦ K Q 9 3	p	2♠	p	2NT
♣ -		♣ 9 7 5	p	3♦	p	4♥
			p	5NT	p	7♦
			p	p	p	

Despite the fact he has a descent support to his partners six card suit, East await with 2NT. When West return with his side suit, East try with the cue bid 4♥. West, who see that his partner has the Ace in heart, chances on that the spade should be good, checks the trump quality with the great free 5NT. With his two top honours East bid the grand slam. If East directly support the spades, they miss this slam.

With three card support or better without singleton, you raise one level with 8 – 11 or at least 14 hcp. You bid 3NT with 11 -14 hcp and double raise with 8 – 9 bad hcp. You show a singleton by jumping in your short suit. After single raise, the openers 3NT show interest for slam with 6-3-2-2, and new suit shows singleton.

After 1 club – 1 heart, 2 NT

When the opener jumps to 2NT on the respond 1♥, he shows a balanced hand with at least 25 hcp. Because the respond 1♥ promise minimum 8 hcp, the bidding shouldn't stop before 5NT. The bidding from this point is natural. If the responder above 2NT bid 3♣/♦, he shows a five card suit. 3♥/♠ similar shows a four card suit. Remember that the respond 1♥ denies five cards major or six cards minor. 3NT logically then denies both five cards minor and four cards major.

If you use advance asking bids, the jump to 2NT will be an Alfa-0 asking bid. See the chapter about asking bids.

After 1 club – 1 spade

The response shows at least 5 cards in **heart** and minimum 8 hcp. Further on the biddings are as natural as possible if you not use advanced asking bids. In that case, have a look at the chapter covering advanced asking bids. The re-bid 1NT promises 18-20 hcp or at least 23 hcp. If the opener bids 2♦, he may well have a 4-4-4-1 distribution with singleton in the responders major suit. Because of this, you do not support without at least four card support.

The lift to 2♥ asks for singleton and cannot the responder confirm that, he bid 2NT with extra values, 3♥ with minimum and six cards suit, 3NT with a good minimum hand and five cards suit, when a jump to game show a bad minimum hand with five cards suit. From there on follow natural bids, eventually with cue bids.

♠ K Q 5		♠ A J 8 6	S	W	N	E
♥ A Q 4		♥ K J 7 6 3	-	1♣	p	1♠
♦ A K Q 2		♦ 10 6 3	p	2♦	p	3♣
♣ 10 4 3		♣ 9	p	4NT	p	5♥
			p	6♥	p	p

East has shown at least 8 hcp with five cards heart and single club. When West jump to 4NT this is Roman Key-Card Blackwood, and he finds out that the just a small slam is possible because one Ace is missing.

The direct lift to 3♥ from the opener indicates 18-20 hcp with four card support on a balanced hand. The responder invites to slam with either a singleton bid or 3NT.

When the opener re-bid own suit above the response 1♠, the responder shows support with at least Q-x-x or x-x-x-x. He does this with a splinter jump bid, simple lift with 8 – 11 hcp or at least 14 hcp and 3NT (over major suit) respective 4♣/♦ with 11 – 14 hcp.

♠ A K		♠ Q 10 8 5	S	W	N	E
♥ 9 8		♥ K Q 10 7 6 3	-	1♣	p	1♠
♦ A K J 9 6		♦ 7	p	2♦	p	2♠
♣ A Q 5 4		♣ J 6	p	2NT	p	3♥
			p	4♣	p	4♥
			p	p	p	

East shows his hearts and the bidding goes on naturally with 4♣ as a cue bid. With minimum and no Aces, East doesn't see any reason to pass game level. Note that East chooses to show his four cards spade before he tells about the six card suit. This is not a reverse bid, because the game force already has been established. It is just a descriptive bid, which tells more than just bid 2♥. This philosophy may be important if the distribution is just a little bit different.

♠ A K		♠ Q 10 8 5	S	W	N	E
♥ J 8		♥ K Q 10 7 6 3	-	1♣	p	1♠
♦ A K J 9 6		♦ 7	p	2♦	p	2♠
♣ A Q 5 4		♣ J 6	p	2grand	p	3♥
			p	4♣	p	4♥
			p	4grand	p	6♥
			p	p	p	

West learns that his partner has at least 6-4 in major, and therefore chooses to go further on with 4NT, which shows three of five Aces, despite East's warning 4♥. East cannot be expected to have better cards

after his warning and bid the slam directly. See what is happening if East re-bid 2♥ instead of 2♠. West will again cue bid 4♣, but on the warning 4♥ he will have to little information to try for a slam. It may be too risky.

After 1 club - 1 no trump

The response show 5 cards in **spade** and at least 8 hcp. The bidding further on is as natural as possible and follows the same principles as after the respond 1♠. The re-bid 2NT promise 18-20 hcp or at least 23 hcp. If the opener bid 2♣, he may have a 4-4-4-1 distribution with singleton in the responders major suit. Because of this, the responder doesn't support without a four cards support.

After 1 club – 2 club/diamond

Redclub uses inverted minor answers on the club opening. The reason is naturally to protect the strong hand on the opening lead. The answer 2♣ therefore show 6 cards in **diamond** or the weakest/shortest suit in at least a 5-5 minor distribution. In the same way the answer 2♦ show 6 card in **club** or the weakest/shortest suit in at least a 5-5 minor distribution. The hand has at least 8 hcp. The bidding further on is mainly natural, if you are not using the advanced asking bids connected to the club opening. The following explanation anticipate that you are not using those advanced asking bids, if so, see the chapter about advanced asking bids.

The openers re-bid in no trump shows 18-19(20) hcp or at least 23 hcp. If he in contrary re-bid 2♥, really lowest unbidden suit, over the answer 2♣/♦, the opener may have a 4-4-4-1 distribution with singleton in the responders long suit. If he directly bid the long suit, namely 3♣ over the answer 2♦ or 2♦ over the answer 2♣, he asks for singleton, which the responder denies with lowest bid in no trump and minimum, or lift a trick with extras.

♠ A K J 8 3	N	♠ Q 5 4	S	W	N	E
♥ J 10 7 6	W	♥ A 8 3	-	1♣	p	2♦
♦ A 6	E	♦ 8	p	2♠	p	4♦
♣ A K	S	♣ Q J 9 6 4 3	p	5♣	p	5♥
			p	6♣	p	7♣
			p	7NT	p	
			p			

Both sides bid their suites, East's Splinter bid 4♦ shows singleton and support in spade. Despite his four aces, West cannot bid Culbertson's 4NT, because he is missing a control in heart. 5♣ then denies control in heart, however that can East show. If East had two Aces, he would have bid 5NT over 5♣. Then, when West returns with the grand slam invite 6♣, he logically must have four Aces plus ♣K. East propose 7♣ which West then correct to 7NT.

If the opener jumps to 3♥/♠ over the answer 2♣/♦ he shows a void and further on set the trump to be the inverted minor. In the same manner shows 4♣ over the answer 2♣ void in club and diamond support. The same is true for 4♦ over the answer 2♦, which show void in diamond and support in club.

After 1 club – 2 heart/spade

Because the answer shows 6 cards major with 0-4 hcp without side strength, is all bids from the opener, without direct game bids, force for at least one round. 2NT is a question for singleton, which the responder denies by bidding 3NT if he has a honor in his suit. Otherwise he rebid his suit. If the opener just lift one trick in the suit, he asks the responder to bid game if he has a honor in the suit or an Ace or King in another suit.

♠ J 7	N	W	S	W	N	E
♥ A K J 6 5		1♣	p	2♠		
♦ A K 8		3♠	p	p		
♣ K Q 5		p				

West sees four losers in a spade contract. Because East does not have a honor in spade or a side Ace/King, he has to pass. Note that in this particular example the side value could only be ♣Ace.

After 1 club - 2 no trump

The response shows a running suit with at least 6 cards and minimum 9 hcp. Naturally this establish a game force situation. Further on this is logically also a slam invite. The opener will normally see which suit in question that is running. The contract level be determined by where the honors are placed and their types, and more seldom by the raw strength given by hcp's.

If the opener then returns with 3NT, is this an end bid against a hand that contains 6 blank tricks. New suit is in principle natural and the opener expects the responder to bid his suit or show support with top honor third or better. If the responder bid his suit then new suit is control bid. If the opener re-bid his own suit , he shows a very good suit playable to void.

If the opener bids his partners long suit after 2NT is that a question for singleton, where after cue bids follows. If he has no singleton and miss extra values he bid lowest reasonable game, which will be 3NT with minor suit or game in the major suit. With some extras and no singleton, he shows this by bidding the minor suit at four level or 3NT if major is the actual suit.

After the responders 2NT, is the openers direct jump to 4NT based upon two Aces and void in the responders suit, while a jump to 5NT shows the same with three Aces. The responder judge if his suit is still running despite his partners void and bid accordingly.

♠ A K Q 4	N	W	S	W	N	E
♥ A K 8 5 3 2		1♣	p	2grand		
♦ -		5grand	p	6♦		
♣ A Q 5		p	p			

With 2NT East show that he has a running suit of at least 6 cards. West have no problems to calculate that it has to be diamond. Despite this, if the suit is still running upon a void support, a grand slam seems plausible. East tells the story by jumping to 5NT. With this information East sees that the diamond has to be braked 3-3 if a grand slam should be won, and therefore just bid 6♦. 6NT is not feasible because East has no income to the diamonds.

After 1 club – 3 club/diamond

The response shows 6/7 card suit with 6-7 hcp and K Q J in lead. The further bidding is natural letting a bid in new suit below game is round force.

After 1 club – 3 heart/spade

The response shows a 6 card suit with 6-7 hcp and K Q J in lead. The further bidding is natural letting a bid in new suit below game is round force.

After 1 club – 4 club/diamond

This shows 6-7 hcp with K Q J in lead of a 7 card major suit. Heart respective spade. Force to at least game in the major suit.

When the opponents interfere

If the opponents involve themselves in the bidding with a bid or a double, your bidding continuous mainly as natural according to the rules explained previously. A double from the opponents gives no disturbances. On the contrary a double from the opponent in between only gives increased precision because the responder now also have a redouble to his disposition. Because a double of a strong club opening very often have a conventional meaning, is it very important to tell as most as possible about own hand before the opponents gives a high pre-emptive bid. This you cover best with natural biddings.

The responders first bid

After a suit bid in between the responder pass with 0 – 5 hcp, but may also jump in a reasonable long suit with 3 – 5 hcp. A jump in the opponents suit bid has the same meaning as a jump in new suit. This may reveal psychic bids from opponents, which sometimes are rather popular against a strong club opening. After a natural 1 no trump interference, the responder may show a nice suit without jump, showing 3 – 5 hcp.

Your partner opens with 1♣ and the next hand interfere with 1♥;

♠Q 10 9 6 5 4 ♥8 6 ♦J 7 5 ♣4 2

We do bid 2♠ because 1♠ promises at least 6 hcp. With;

♠2 ♥Q J 10 9 7 5 4 ♦J 6 5 ♣9 7

This time we can choose between a pass or a jump to 3♥. If we pass we obviously hopes that our partner can do a forcing double which we naturally pass to make it a penalty.

If you double the interfering bid, you show at least 6 hcp without own good suit. A natural suit bid is round force with minimum 6 hcp. The closest no trump bid is a natural game force with minimum 8 hcp.

1NT after an interfering double shows 5-7 hcp in low honors and a balanced hand.

A redouble is game force with minimum 8 hcp and no own nice suit. The jump to 2NT still show a running suit with at least 6 cards. An overbid of the opponents suit is game force with a singleton or void in that suit and support in the other suits.

Your partner open with 1♣ and the opponents interfere with 1♥:

♠K 7 5 4 ♥9 6 5 ♦K 6 3 ♣J 5 4

You double to show at least 6 hcp without a nice five cards suit.

♠ K 7 5 4 ♥K 7 5 ♦Q 8 6 3 ♣5 4

This time you force to game with natural 1NT.

♠J 9 6 4 ♥2 ♦K J 4 ♣K 9 7 6 4

With the overbid 2♥ you make a game force and tells about good support in the other suits and singleton or void in heart.

♠K 8 6 4 ♥2 ♦9 8 6 ♣K Q 9 5 4

This time the diamond is too bad for an overbid. Further on is the club of such a quality that we should tell it with natural 2♣. We may tell about the spade later on.

When the interferer in between make a double and you have:

♠Q 7 5 ♥K 6 2 ♦Q 9 7 5 ♣J 6 5

you show 5-7 hcp with low honors with 1NT. However, with:

♠Q 7 5 ♥K 6 2 ♦Q 9 7 5 ♣J 6 5

you are too strong for 1NT. The correct bid is redouble as an invite to penalty or game force without own nice 5 cards suit.

Because the responder double is of type Sputnik, the responders pass over an interference with 1♦/♥/♠ round force.

The opponents interfere with 1♠ against the club opening and you have:

♠K J 8 6 4 ♥9 7 ♦E J 6 ♣9 7 5

You just pass quietly and hope your partner make a enlightening double. Your pass is a round force, so you doesn't risk pass around on the 1♠ interference. Of course you also have to pass with:

♠9 7 ♥Q 8 5 4 ♦J 6 4 2 ♣6 4 3

You have to remember that the pass not always show the opponents suit. It may very well show a weak hand.

The openers rebid when the responder pass or bid 1 diamond

If the opponents interfere with 1♦/♥/♠ and the responder passes, this is a force to keep the auction open for at least one round. The responder may have descent hand with five cards in the bidden suit or indeed a very weak hand. If the responder has managed to bid 1♦ before the interference, the opener are revealed for the round force and the opener has the option to pass. The responder has limited himself, and thus may not having hidden values.

South	West	North	East
1♣	pass	1♦	1♥

North has already limited himself to maximum 7 hcp with his 1♦ bid. South may therefore pass with a good conscious. North still has the possibilities to bid if he has some values.

South	West	North	East
1♣	1♥	pass	pass

This time North may have a positive hand with five or more cards in heart. Because he cannot do a penalty double, he make a forcing pass and possible hope for enlightening double from his partner. Thus, south has to bid.

The opener bid rather naturally in those situations. A double is enlightening, no trump and suit are natural. Even the overbid of opponents suit are natural showing length. If you play in an environment where psychic bids are very rare, you may use the overbid as a forcing bid.

When the fourth hand interfere after the response 1♦, 1NT is more like 19-20 hcp than minimal 18. However, after two passes you show 18-20 with 1NT. If you bid 2NT is show about 23-24 hcp, while a jump to 3NT would be about 25-26 hcp. Please also be aware of the three-way multi 2♦ opening with (20+)21-22 hcp. All no trump bids indicates limited interest for the major suits, because you don't make an enlightening double. If your side bid without further interference in the continuing auction, you use the same no trump methods as in undisturbed auction after 1NT and 2NT. However after 3NT you bid naturally.

You open with 1♣ and the next hand bid 1♥. Your partner and opponent to right passes.

♠K 8 6 5 ♥A Q ♦K J 9 6 ♣A J 2

Despite your minimum opening you are not allowed to pass. With the cut in heart, 1NT is the most descriptive bid. You don't double even with four cards spade.

♠K Q 3 ♥A Q 4 ♦A K J 4 ♣A 9 4

With this hand you bid 2NT which tell that you have 23-24 hcp without great interest for the major suits. Note that with same distribution and 21-22 hcp this hand has been opened with 2♦, not 1♣. This fact the responder may use when he judges the auction further on. He is able to completely ignore the possibility that the opener has a balanced hand with only 21-22 hcp.

♠K Q 7 3 ♥A 3 ♦A K J 5 ♣A Q 3

This time your heart is much weaker and a suit contract seems more attractive, so you double instead.

Your opponent to left pass our club opening and your partner bid 1♦. Then your opponent to right interfere with 1♥. You have:

♠K J 5 ♥K 10 4 ♦A Q 5 3 ♣A J 2

With minimal 18 hcp and a balanced hand you pass. Your partner know that this is about what you have in this circumstance. With a slightly more distributional hand you try to bid or do enlightening double, even with minimal honor strength.

♠K Q 5 ♥K J 4 ♦A Q 5 3 ♣A J 2

With 20 hcp you have to bid, and 1NT is your natural choice.

After the negative diamond response, Redclub uses the canapé style (shorter suit before longer) in undisturbed auction sequences. This is not true in interfered sequences. Longest suit has to be bid first. An overbid of the opponents suit is round force and show at least five cards in that suit. It is a true natural bid.

You open with 1♣ and the next hand bid 1♥ which goes passed to you:

♠K Q J 4 ♥A K J 10 6 5 ♦A 6 ♣2

It is possible that the opponents bid in heart is honestly. Despite this you bid naturally 2♥ as a round force.

♠A Q 7 5 ♥2 ♦A K J 7 5 4 ♣K 3

When the opponents join the bidding, we shows our suits in natural order, thus longer before shorter, and you bid 2♦. 1♣, which is what we bid in an undisturbed bidding sequence, may easily make difficulties if the opponents are aggressive.

♠A Q 5 4 ♥A 2 ♦K J 5 3 ♣A 10 4

Despite this is a balanced hand, a enlightening double is the most descriptive action.

As a variant our partner is able to bid 1♦ on your club opening before the opponents interfere with 1♣. We have:

♠A Q 7 5 4 ♥K J 3 ♦A K 6 4 ♣2

You pass, because a double will be enlightening. If your partner should have some values, he will balance in last hand.

The openers rebid after his partner has promised at least 6 hcp

If the club openers partner has been able to respond with a positive bid before the opponents interfere, is a game force situation established. If the responder makes a bid after the interference, this also is a round force. The opener may pass the interference from his right hand opponent, because he knows his partner will bid. Thus a double of this interference is a penalty. Doubling of interference on the three level or higher carries more and more as a proposal to penalty the higher the interference is.

The opponent in between interfere with 1♣ above your club opening, your partner double and the next hand bid 2♣:

♠2 ♥A Q 7 5 ♦A Q J 4 ♣K J 5 3

A perfect enlightenment pass!

♠A Q 9 5 ♥K J 5 ♦A Q J 6 ♣J 5

With this hand you propose by a double that 2♠ will be expensive for the opponents.

If the opponents instead lift to 3♠, we should double as a warning even with e.g.:

♠K Q 6 ♥K 7 5 ♦A Q J 5 ♣A 6 4

A double of such a high interference is not a command to his partner to pass. He stay with, if he has a balanced hand.

When the responder bid no trump or suit above an interference on the one level, is the openers bid in the opponents suit natural. On the contrary if the interference is at the two level after your partners positive answer an overbid is a general forcing bid. The opener has no natural bid to his disposition and normally show a balanced hand with 18-20 hcp without descent values in opponents suit.

After your club opening, the next hand interfere with 1♥ and your partner bid 1♠:

♠K 6 ♥A K 9 7 6 ♦A Q 8 6 ♣Q 5

You return with 2♥ which is completely natural suit bid with at least five cards suit, just like as we hadn't heard the interference. If the opponents instead interfere on the two level, e.g. 2♣, and your partner bid 2♠, 3♣ from you indicates something like

♠K 5 ♥A K 5 4 ♦A K J 6 ♣9 7 6

Namely a balanced hand without five cards suit or support, and without values in the opponents suit.

The openers first rebid is always force for a round, even 1NT which show 18-20 hcp. A voluntarily 2NT above an interference from the right opponent promise at least 21 hcp or at least 23 hcp with balanced hand, while 3NT in this situation is a proposal to end contract with about 19-20 hcp. If you have minimum you pass and return later on with lowest possible bid in no trump.

The biddings further on

When the responder has showed at least 6 hcp and the opponents keep on bidding, the responder doubles is also penalty, while on higher level has a tendency to be more voluntary or like a warning. A last hand double often indicates a balanced hand with two or three trumps.

When the responder follow up his strength showing response double with lowest possible no trump bid, he show 6-7 hcp and this is non-forcing.

♠ A 3	N	♠ Q 7 5	S	W	N	E
♥ K 7 5 4	W	♥ Q 6 2	-	1♣	1♠	X
♦ A K 10 7 5	E	♦ Q 6 4	p	2♦	p	2NT
♣ K 7	S	♣ J 6 4 2	p	p	p	

West may pass because East show 6-7 hcp without four cards heart. With at least 8 hcp he had bid 1NT above 1♠ and with four cards heart he then had bid 2♥.

When the opener bid 1NT on the responder double, then 2♣ is a question for major suit, 2♦ a natural round force and 2♥/♠ invitational with a poor five cards suit. If the opener jumps to 2NT (23-24 hcp) you use the 2NT methods.

If the opener lift his partners major suit to the two level, this is a question for singleton, just as in

undisturbed auction.

After the responders forcing pass over the interferences 1 diamond/heart/spade

If the responder bid the opponents suit after the opener has returned with a no trump or suit bid, this is a suit showing bid with at least 6 hcp. However, if the overbid came after the openers double it on the contrary show 4-5 working hcp and a good support to the unbidden suits. When the opener return with 1NT, you just bid as you do after 1♣ - 1♦, 1NT except that a bid in the opponents major suit show the suit and also is a round force.

♠ A Q 7 5	N	♠ K J 8 6 4	S	W	N	E
♥ K Q 5		♥ 8 6	-	1♣	1♠	p
♦ A K 6 5		♦ Q 2	p	1NT	p	2♠
♣ 9 7	W E	♣ A K 6 4	p	3♠	p	3NT
			p	4♦	p	5♣
			p	5♦	p	6♠
			p	p	p	

East does a forcing pass. This time with the strong variant, and West keep the auction open with 1NT. 2♠ promise at least 6 hcp and a five cards spade. West support naturally with a lift and thus set the game force. East show with 3NT a balanced hand and interest for slam, where after cue-bids follows.

When the interferer take out the openers double, the responders double show at least 6 hcp and the first suit bidden from the interferer. He also has a strong interest in a penalty pass from his partner, while a bid in the interferes first suit denies a wish to penalize the opponents in their new suit.

When the fourth hand bid a new suit, the responders double or a bid in the first suit show that he has at least 6 hcp with the first interfering suit just like as before. If he double a lift it is on the contrary a balancing with 4-5 hcp.

♠ A Q 9 5	N	♠ J 2	S	W	N	E
♥ A 6 4		♥ J 10 8 7 2	-	1♣	1♥	p
♦ K J 6 2		♦ Q 5	1♠	p	p	X
♣ A 10	W E	♣ K 9 6 4	p	p	p	

East does a forcing pass with positive hand and a heart suit. West cannot do a penalty double of 1♠, however when East with his double show a positive hand with heart and tolerance for playing against 1♠X, then South is in really bad trouble. If East has a spade less, he instead bid 2♥ and passes thereafter West's 2NT.

Bidding the opponents suits

When the responder has promised at least 6 hcp, his delayed bid in the opponents suit is awaiting. The opener normally expects 6-7 hcp without a natural alternative bid. In the next auction round the responder show the weak alternative with pass, simple preference or a jump to game. A bid in the opponents suit at three level is on the contrary always game force.

Above your partners club opening, the next hand interfere with 1♠ and you double with:

♠9 7 5 ♥Q 6 4 ♦8 6 4 ♣A J 6 5

Your partner return with 2♦. Without values in spade or heart you cannot bid no trump or heart. A lift to 3♦ show indeed 6-7 hcp and your parnter may pass. However the bid isn't any descriptive with three small diamonds. Instead you bid 2♠ and have the intention to pass if the opener bid 2NT or 3♦.

Even the openers delayed bid on two level in opponents suit is awaiting and do not promise anything extra. The responder is limiting himself if he only has 6-7 hcp, and then the opener may pass.

♠ A J 9 7 5		♠ 2	S	W	N	E
♥ 6 5 4		♥ Q 7 3	-	1♣	1♥	X
♦ A 5		♦ K 9 7 4 3	p	1♠	p	2♦
♣ A K Q		♣ J 8 7 2	p	2♥	p	2NT
			p	p	p	

West's delayed bid in the opponents suit is not natural. It means just that he has no other natural descriptive bid to his disposition. When East bid 2NT, which show 6-7 hcp and values in heart, West give up.

Forcing situations

When the responder indicates at least 6 hcp and has forced for a round, the partnership are not allowed to pass a new suit or a bid in the enemies suit. This requirements is repealed by a limited no trump bid, re-bid in own suit and certain lifts.

♠ 8 6		♠ 9 5 3	S	W	N	E
♥ A K Q 8 5		♥ 7 4	-	1♣	1♠	2♦
♦ 7 2		♦ K Q 8 6 5	p	2♥	p	2♠
♣ A K Q 9		♣ J 8 2	p	3♣	p	3♥
			p	p	p	

After West's 2♥, East cannot do otherwise than to await the situation with his 2♠ bid. Over 3♣ he show that his demand in last round was based upon a minimum hand without values in opponents suit or trump support. West may then pass.

All single lifts of a major suit are game force, but a lift from 1♥/♠ to 3♥/♠ is not forcing. The partner may pass on this jumping bids. All lifts to 4♣/♦ are forcing, even the openers lift to 3♣/♦. The responders lift to 3♣/♦ on the contrary shows 6-7 hcp and they are not forcing.

♠ A 6 5		♠ 2	S	W	N	E
♥ K Q 9 6		♥ A 7 5 4 3	-	1♣	1♦	1♥
♦ 8 6		♦ K 7 5	p	2♥	p	2♠
♣ A K Q 2		♣ J 6 5 4	p	3♣	p	3♦
			p	4NT	p	5♦
			p	6♥	p	p
			p			

On the simple lift from West, East show his singleton with 2♠. Thereafter follows cue-bids and at last Roman Key-Card Blackwood with heart as trump.

If West instead had something like this:

♠K J 5 ♥K Q 6 5 ♦Q 5 ♣A K 8 6

He had bid 3♥ directly on 1♥.

Questions and answers to the opening 1 club

Try to answer the following questions and compare with the following proposals:

Tell from which hands you open with 1♣?

- 1) ♠Q J 6 7 ♥K Q J 9 ♦A 10 6 ♣A 5

- 2) ♠A Q J 7 6 ♥6 ♦K Q 10 7 6 ♣K Q
- 3) ♠A Q 4 ♥K Q 9 8 ♦AJ 10 6 ♣A Q
- 4) ♠Q J 10 9 ♥K Q J 10 8 6 5 ♦A ♣5
- 5) ♠Q J 10 9 8 ♥K Q J 10 8 6 5 ♦A ♣-
- 6) ♠AJ 4 ♥K Q 6 3 ♦AJ 6 ♣AJ 5
- 7) ♠AJ 9 ♥K Q 10 8 ♦AJ 10 ♣AJ 9

Answers:

- 1) With ♠Q J 6 7 ♥K Q J 9 ♦A 10 6 ♣A 5 you have 17 hcp and a balanced hand which is No Trump friendly. You need at least 18 hcp to open 1♣ with such a balanced hand. Correct opening is then 1NT.
- 2) The hand ♠A Q J 7 6 ♥6 ♦K Q 10 7 6 ♣K Q also has 17 hcp, but it is unbalanced with a usable five card suit in spade. This hand may therefore be opened with 1♣. If for example ♦K changed to ♥K would have made the hand more balanced. Then it could been opened with 1NT. In Red Club the No Trump opening very well could have a five card major suit.
- 3) With ♠A Q 4 ♥K Q 9 8 ♦AJ 10 6 ♣A Q you have 22 hcp. Because this hand I balanced without a five cards major suit, it is wrong to open with 1♣. Instead this hand is opened with 2♦, three-way multi opening, where one of the three alternatives indeed is a balanced hand with 20+ to 22 hcp. This make it possible to open 1♣ with at least 23 hcp and jump in no trump the next round both showing strength and distribution.
- 4) Sometimes you get a hand like ♠Q J 10 9 ♥K Q J 10 8 6 5 ♦A ♣5. This hand hasn't more than 13 hcp, however it has only four losers. Therefore it is tempting to open with 1♣ to show the playing strength. In Redclub you are required to have maximum 3 losers to be allowed to open with 1♣ when you have less than 17 hcp. In return you have three-way multi 2♦ opening at your disposition to show such a hand. Correct opening is then 2♦.
- 5) With ♠Q J 10 9 8 ♥K Q J 10 8 6 5 ♦A ♣- you still have 13 hcp, however this time you are limited to three losers. Correct opening is then 1♣.
- 6) ♠AJ 4 ♥K Q 6 3 ♦AJ 6 ♣AJ 5 gives 20 hcp. Without medium cards like 10's and 9's and a very even distribution, this becomes bad 20 hcp, and the hand is opened with 1♣ with the intention to bid no trump at lowest possible level in the next auction round.
- 7) If you have ♠AJ 9 ♥K Q 10 8 ♦AJ 10 ♣AJ 9 you still have 20 hcp, however now you many medium cards. Your hand then is upgraded to 20+ hcp and you open with three-way multi 2♦.

Correct answers to the questions is then: 2), 5) and 6)

Your partner open with 1♣ and the opponent in between pass. What do you bid with?

- 8) ♠K J 7 ♥Q 8 7 ♦K 10 6 ♣J 10 7 6
- 9) ♠9 8 7 6 4 ♥K Q J ♦Q 8 7 ♣7 5
- 10) ♠7 ♥K 10 8 7 6 2 ♦J 7 6 ♣8 5 2
- 11) ♠7 6 ♥8 5 3 ♦A K Q J 9 8 ♣8 4
- 12) ♠8 6 ♥K 3 ♦K 8 7 ♣K Q 10 8 7 3

13) ♠6 ♥K 3 ♦K Q 10 8 7 ♣Q 10 8 7 3

14) ♠7 ♥K 10 8 7 6 2 ♦J 7 6 ♣Q 5 2

15) ♠A 5 ♥K Q J 8 7 ♦K 4 ♣A 5 3

Answers:

8) With ♠K J 7 ♥Q 8 7 ♦K 10 6 ♣J 10 7 6 you have 10 hcp and a balanced hand. You therefore obviously has to answer positively and by that establish a game force sequence. Without five cards major, six cards minor or 5-5 in minor you show your hand with the conventional respond 1♥. This bid shows at least 8 hcp and limits the distributional options for the hand.

9) ♠9 8 7 6 4 ♥K Q J ♦Q 8 7 ♣7 5 gives 8 hcp. You have a five cards major and must show that independently of the honor strength in the suit. Because the respond 1♥ is conventional you use the bid 1♠ to show a heart suit. Therefore the answer 1NT does not show five cards spade with at least 8 hcp. Correct respond is thus 1NT.

10) ♠7 ♥K 10 8 7 6 2 ♦J 7 6 ♣8 5 2 gives only 4 hcp. Normally you would respond with 1♦, however with 6 cards suit in heart you have the opportunity to show this with a jump to 2♥. You warn your partner and tell about a weak hand. Despite this you have playable values with your six cards suit. With your suit as trump you calculate that you are able to generate more tricks than in any other contract because your partners honor tricks probably anyway goes to your side.

11) ♠7 6 ♥8 5 3 ♦A K Q J 9 8 ♣8 4 gives you 10 hcp. You must then respond with a positive answer, but not 2♣ which shows at least 6 cards diamond or 5-5 in minor with club as the poorest suit. Your suit is running and you show that with a 2NT answer. Your partner will certainly deduce which suit it is.

12) ♠8 6 ♥K 3 ♦K 8 7 ♣K Q 10 8 7 3 is at much as 11 hcp. You may feel the smell of a huge contract. In Redclub it isn't any reason to rush forward. Just bid 2♦, which shows 6 cards club (eventually 5-5 in minor) and at least 8 hcp. You have then very good time to investigate the potential for slam, even before you pass 3NT which is an alternative option for contract.

13) ♠6 ♥K 3 ♦K Q 10 8 7 ♣Q 10 8 7 3 gives again a good hand with 10 hcp. This time you have 5-5 in minor and shall therefore bid the poorest minor, namely 2♣. The logic behind this is that all positive suit answers after the club opening shows opposite major or minor suit to presumptive place the contract on the strongest hand.

14) ♠7 ♥K 10 8 7 6 2 ♦J 7 6 ♣Q 5 2 has only 7 hcp, but is rather playable. Despite this fact you should deny strength with 1♦, which does not show 0-7 hcp. A jump to 2♥ is weaker showing only 0-4 hcp. Your strength and suit length you may show in the next auction rounds, and your partner will understand that you have 5-7 hcp with six cards suit.

15) ♠A 5 ♥K Q J 8 7 ♦K 4 ♣A 5 3 is a really nice hand against a strong club opening. You certainly has a slam in the cards, however not any reason to hurry. Redclub gives plenty of opportunities to thoroughslan investigations to find the very best contract. Therefore, just bid 1♠ which shows five cards heart and at least 8 hcp. This establishes a game force situation such that no one in the partnership may pass out before game has been reached.

Natural suit openings at the one level

What I do like most in Redclub is its natural treatment of the suit openings. Especial is the unique property of a club system that a suit opening at the one level shows 4 card which makes it so attractive. This, combined with the clear limit in strength to maximal 16 hcp makes the following bidding sequence uttermost stable. You don't need to consider the possibility that your partner may have a strong hand. In Redclub those hands are sorted out either as a 1♣ opening, or one of the other strong alternatives in the system. Compare with Three Way multi opening and Roman two openings.

Correctly enough isn't any space for a natural club opening with four card suit at one level. Instead is 2♣ used as opening to show a hand with club suit. The needed strength is still 11-16 hcp, but the suit has to be at least 6 cards. Some single time you may think opening with 2♣ at something like ♠K 7 ♥9 8 6 4 ♦Q 5 ♣A K Q 10 6. Since the demand for opening with 1 No Trump is as wide as 12+ to 18- hcp doesn't this create any hinder. Hands you in a simple natural system could have opened with 1♣, you will be able to open with 1NT in Redclub, if not any of the other openings at your disposing fits.

The treatment of two suited hands where club is one of the suits is important in any strong club system. If you don't have clear agreements and principles, this combination may easily create difficulties. To handle this, Red Club use the canapé principal in situations where the longest suit is club. The canapé principal is based upon to bid a shorter suit before the longer ones, a method well known from the Italian system "Blue Club". In Red Club this is incorporated such as if an opener starts with 1♦/♥/♠ followed by a voluntarily 3♣, it shows a club suit longer than the opening suit. Its even shows only 4-5½ losers. Compare this with the Roman two openings where the suit length are switched and the strength and the looser count are the same. If you instead returns with 2♣, this show 9 cards in the two suits and most important, a minimum opening. Which suit that is the longest, is unclear in this case.

From tactical considerations is it necessary to treat the opening 1♦ differently as is from the openings 1♥/♠. This is a consequence by the context with the demands for the no trump opening, which in Redclub is very wide and the fact that you are able to open with 4 cards major. The effect is that the opening 1♦ normally is more playable in relation to many other systems where they use minor openings as an everything opening. Those a little bit more shaky hands are rather opened with 1NT, which is significant more blocking for the opponents than the opening 1♦. An opening which against those systems allow the opponents to interfere even with bad values.

The opening 1 diamond

Because the diamond opening is rather different from other club systems, it is treated thoroughly. The structure around the opening gives potential to penalize unwary opponents and at the same time your own strength in several cases are to be revealed on an inconvenient tactical high level for the opponents. This is obtained because the diamond opening isn't such a wimpy opening many other club systems uses.

Redclub may use so called canapé openings (opening in a shorter suit) when club is the longest suit. If you have four diamonds and five clubs with a weak opening strenth, you open with 1♦ and re-bid 2♣. You then show at least nine cards in those two suits. Which one is the five cards and which one the four card is uncertain. With a stronger hand, about 13-16 hcp and 4 – 5½ losers where the club is longer than diamond, you also open with 1♦, but now the re-bid is 3♣ with or without a jump. If you have the same strength with diamonds as the longer or same length as the club, the Redclub's Roman two openings are coming in play, see Roman 2 openings (2 heart/spade/no trump) at page 96.

The following is an overview of the opening and the meaning of the responses. They are valid after an opening in first or second hand and modified after a third or fourth hand opening, because then the responder no longer may has an opening strength:

1♦: 11-16 hcp and at least 4 cards diamond. The opening indicates an unbalanced hand which may have longer club.

Answers:

1♥: Naturally 6-12 hcp with 4 cards heart or artificial with 12+ hcp. Round force. A double or a voluntarily bid above 2♥ in the next round, reveals the the strong variant. Some exceptions does exist, like lifting the openers naturally response 2/3♥ to 3 or 4♥. This is invitational or an accept of invitation. In competitive situations a direct preference to your partners suit be limited. The same occur if you bid 3♦ or 4♣ on the openers stronger re-bid 3♣ with longer club. The opener anticipate the respond as 6-12 hcp with heart until something else has been reviled.

1♠: Naturally 6-12 hcp with 4 cards. In principle non-forcing, however the opener re-bid practically at least one time.

1NT: 6-9 hcp and proposal to contract. Non-forcing.

2♣: Naturally, about 9-12 hcp, 5 cards suit, non-forcing and denies 4 cards major.

2♦: 10-12 hcp, 4 cards support, non-forcing.

2♠/♥: 6-8/9 hcp, 6 cards suit which is reasonable good and some form of diamond support. Honor double or three small are sufficient. Non-forcing.

2NT: Invitational to 3NT based upon 10-11 hcp and a balanced hand without 4 cards major. Your partners re-bid 3♣ or 3♦ is a proposal.

3♣: Invitation with a good long suit, often 7 cards, 2 of 3 top honors, but not AK. No controls in the side suits.

3♦: 6-9 hcp and very good diamond support, likely five cards. It is of nature pre-emptive.

3♠/♥: Void, slam invite and show at least 4 cards diamond support.

3NT: Playing proposal based upon support in minor and controls I all suits. Has an interest in slam if partner has a good hand with longer club or other stronger distributional hands with length in minor. Game in minor may also be an option as an alternative.

4♣: Void, slam invite with good diamond support.

4♦: Pre-emptive bid with very good diamond support.

4♥/♠: One sided hand, playable to void.

If the opening 1♦ is in third or fourth seat, it means that your partner cannot have 12 hcp with four cards major. In that case he would have opened in that suit. He may neither have any other hands with 11/12 hcp which are covered by any of the opening alternatives. It also cover weak 2 opening in major, which are opened with three-way multi 2♦. That means it is room to change the possible answers to cope with this situation. To avoid confusion is it desirable that the answers are not to different from their original meaning. A review of the response list show that it is only three alternatives which need any change of importance. 1♥ is no longer forcing and show uniquely at least 4 hearts just as 1♠. A jump to 2♥/♠ does show a poor 6 cards suit or a usable five cards suit without opening values (otherwise you had opened with a three-way multi 2♦). The diamond support has a tendency to bee a little bit better so your partner may take out to 3♦ if the major suit doesn't fit.

Further bidding after 1 diamond – 1 heart

After first or second hand opening, the response 1♥ means one of two possibilities. Either is it a natural 4 cards heart suit with 6-12 hcp or else it is conventional with at least 12+ hcp. This response is therefore at least force for a round. Aside the void showing jumps, this is the only normal forcing bid after the opening 1♦. When the responder later on show that it is the strong variant he has, it is also established a game force sequence. This give you bidding space for slam investigation on a pleasant low level. The strong variant is shown in principle by double of the opponents interference or bid voluntary above 2♥ in the next bidding

round, if not the case is a natural preference.

♠ 3	N	♠ K 10 9 x	S	W	N	E
♥ K J 9 x	W	♥ Q 10 x x	-	1♦	p	1♥
♦ K J 10 x x	E	♦ Q x	p	2♥	p	p
♣ K Q x	S	♣ x x x	p			

West open naturally with 1♦ which show at least 4 cards with 11-16 hcp. East's 1♥ may be conventional, but until that is reviled West treat it as natural with 4 cards suit and 6-12 hcp. Thus he support the suit by lifting it to the two level. Indirectly he also indicates that he has 5-4 in red, even the simple lift may not have more than three cards in heart. East see no reason to bid on when his partner wasn't able to produce anything else than 2♥. On the contrary had the situation been:

♠ 3	N	♠ A 10 9 x	S	W	N	E
♥ K J 9 x	W	♥ Q 10 x x	-	1♦	p	1♥
♦ K J 10 x x	E	♦ Q x	p	2♥	p	3♠
♣ K Q x	S	♣ A x x	p	4♣	p	4♥
			p	p	p	

This time East has better cards and make a slam trial on the route to game. His jump to 3♠ is a cue bid with heart as trump. If East had wanted to show his spade suit, he could have done this by bidding 2♠, which after the response 1♥ would have showed at least 12+ hcp, spade suit and at the same time establish a game force situation. With his four cards support in heart, West has nothing to be ashamed of, and cue bid his club. If West had three cards support and double spade he would bid 3NT on his partners 3♠. With somewhat different cards at East's hand, the situation could have been:

♠ 3	N	♠ A 10 9 x	S	W	N	E
♥ K J 9 x	W	♥ Q 10	-	1♦	p	1♥
♦ K J 10 x x	E	♦ Q x	p	2♥	p	2♠
♣ K Q x	S	♣ A J 10 x x	p	2NT	p	3♣
			p	3♦	p	3NT
			p	p	p	

Again East answers his partners 1♦ opening with the conventional 1♥. The opener bid his support in heart rather normal. Now may East force to game while showing his spade suit just by bidding 2♠. West has nothing better to say than 2NT, which make it possible for East to show his club suit. With his single spade, West rest in 3♦ in case East has ambitions of a higher contract. He hasn't that, and end the auction with 3NT. The situation could have been:

♠ 3	N	♠ A 10 9 x	S	W	N	E
♥ K J 9 x	W	♥ Q 10	-	1♦	p	1♥
♦ K J 10 x x	E	♦ A Q	p	2♥	p	2♠
♣ K Q x	S	♣ A J 10 x x	p	2NT	p	3♣
			p	3♦	p	3♥
			p	4♣	p	4♦
			p	4♥	p	4NT
			p	6♣	p	p
			p			

With such a strong hand, East choose with 3♥ to tell that he has something in heart. At the same time he

also communicate that he has interest in a big contract. In principle should the bid show a three card suit, but missing any other good alternatives he choose this as the cheapest bid to get more information. West has unshowed values in club and reveal them with 4♣. From there on it is cue bids, which through Culbertson's 4NT leads to the slam.

Note that if East in the cases above lift 2♥ to 3♥ is this a natural invite with about 11-12 hcp. Stronger cards with support in heart are showed by jumping in new suit as cue bid or by bidding game directly if that suits best.

Also note that after the following sequence 1♦ - 1♥, 2♥, 2NT will also be game force and not a limiting bid. The responder in such a sequence may very well has four cards heart and choose the road through 2NT to establish his game force. A direct 3♥ would only be invitational. This give the opener time to tell if he has three or four hearts for his 2♥ bid. With four cards he re-bid 3♥ and with three cards anything else.

♠ 3	N	♠ A J 10	S	W	N	E
♥ K J 9 x		♥ Q 10 x x	-	1♦	p	1♥
♦ K J 10 x x		♦ Q x	p	2♥	p	2NT
♣ K Q x		♣ A J 10 x	p	3♥	p	4♥
			p	p	p	

After the usual beginning, East is curious of West has 3 or 4 cards for his support in heart. He will go for 3NT if his partner has only three hearts and want to play 4♥ with a four cards support. This is revealed by using 2NT as a game force and then he get the message of four cards support at West's hand.

Also note that the responders re-bid 3♦ is a game force with diamond support after the introduction 1♦ - 1♥ in an undisturbed bidding sequence, either the 3♦ bid is made by a jump or not. The exception is situations where it obviously is a preference. One typical preference situation will be where the opener returns with 3♣ over the responders 1♥.

♠ Q 3	N	♠ K 5	S	W	N	E
♥ K J 9 3		♥ A 7 6	-	1♦	p	1♥
♦ K J 10 4 3		♦ A Q 7 6	p	2♥	p	3♦ ¹
♣ A 8		♣ K Q 9 6	p	3♥ ²	p	3♣ ³
			p	4♣ ⁴	p	4♥ ⁵
			p	5♦ ⁶	p	6♦ ⁷
			p	p	p	

- 1) Game force with diamond support. Indicate interest for slam
- 2) Cue in heart in case your partner run for slam
- 3) Cue in spade and interest for slam
- 4) Cue in club
- 5) Cue in heart
- 6) Has showed it all, and denies 3 of 5 Aces
- 7) I believe in slam anyway

East rest with the conventional bid 1♥ giving him an opportunity to collect more information about West's hand. He does see that they are in the slam area after West's opening but no need to hurry. If opener should by chance have a canapé opening with club bust, a grand slam on pure fit be possible.

Note that even the following bidding sequence establish game force after the opening 1♦ in first or second hand: 1♦ - 1♥, 1NT - 2NT. 2NT is a voluntary bid by the responder above 2♥, this establish the game force. If you want to do an invitational 2NT, it has to be done directly on the opening 1♦. This is also in accordance with the main principle in Redclub, namely that a longer bidding bidding route is stronger than a direct bid. The following example show a comparative situation, this time with support in diamond.

♠ A Q J 4
 ♥ K J 5
 ♦ J 7 6 4 3
 ♣ 5

	N	
W		E
	S	

♠ K 8 5	S	W	N	E
♥ 10 4	-	1♦	p	1♥
♦ K Q 8 5	p	1♠	p	3♦ ¹
♣ AK 9 4	p	3♥ ²	p	3♠ ³
	p	4♣ ⁴	p	4♦ ⁵
	p	4♠ ⁶	p	5♣ ⁷
	p	6♦ ⁸	p	p
	p			

- 1) Game force with diamond support
- 2) Cue in heart
- 3) Cue in spade, primarily honor
- 4) Cue in club
- 5) Resting
- 6) Cue in spade and denies indirectly 3 of 5 Aces
- 7) Doesn't have to 4NT, still interested
- 8) OK, I have some extras in spade

When the responder later on show diamond support after the introduction 1♦ - 1♥, it indicate at the same time a relative balanced hand. However, you may have a singleton, but not void in any suit. That has to be shown directly on the opening with a void showing jump.

One equal important point is that the sequence 1♦ - 1♥, 1NT - 2♣ is none forcing and just a proposal to contract. Often the responder will have something in those two suits, probably with limited honor strength.

It is situations which deviate from the main principle that only voluntarily bids over 2♥ is forcing. Think of the situation 1♦ - 1♥, and the opener returns with 1♠. What will the responders re-bid of 2♣ mean? This situation deviate from the previous where the opener return with 1NT, because the chance for club fit is no minimal after the opener has showed 9 cards in his two suits. The only logical consequence is that 2♣ in this situation has to be regarded as a fourth suit force. Typically the responder will has a strength close to game trial or he has need for more information before he may try for slam. With slam interest the responder has to give a power bid in the next auction round, because other bids may only be invitational.

♠ A J 8 4
 ♥ K 10 5
 ♦ A 7 6 4 3
 ♣ 5

	N	
W		E
	S	

♠ K 7 5	S	W	N	E
♥ Q 8 4	-	1♦	p	1♥
♦ K 5 2	p	1♠	p	2♣ ¹
♣ A 8 6 4	p	2♥ ²	p	3♦ ³
	p	p ⁴	p	

- 1) Fourth suit round force
- 2) Three cards support in heart if the responders has heart
- 3) Diamond support and invitational
- 4) Game is against the odds

East doesn't has the worlds best hand, but 12 hcp and good honors despite missing medium cards motivates to try the conventional answer 1♥. Other responses may very well be a underbid and potentially lead to a missing game. When the opener show four cards in spade and thus five cards in diamond, it may seems that either heart or club becomes too weak to defend a game in no trump. However, East isn't giving up yet, and investigate if West has some extra strength through the round force 2♣. When West show three cards heart, East may invite to game with 3♦. This invite West naturally pass out. Note that in many natural systems the biddings will often lead you to a game in no trump, a game which really needs help from the Gods to win.

When the opponents interfere

Because the 1♦ is on a comfortable low level for the opponents, they will easily try to enter the auction. Of course this is done either to find an own contract or to interfere our side giving us less precision in our biddings. If the interference is natural or suit showing, the bidding further on is natural with the exception that 2NT and inverted minor answers has the same meaning as in undisturbed sequences. This means that 2♦ still is stronger than 3♦ when both bids are at disposal. A double of the interference 1♠ or 2♠ show 4 cards in heart, while direct bid in heart guarantees at least five cards. Both bids are of course round force. The system let the partnership to decide if the negative double should be on including the interference 3♠. The strength should be at least 8 hcp, but vulnerability and tactical situations give you room for variations. Tactical judgement may demand the to stretch the negative double 3♠ when own side are in vulnerability and opponents not. The chance to miss a game and the loss is greater by missing a game than otherwise. It could be that in equal or beneficial vulnerability should the double tender against penalty to penalize unwary opponents. Please discuss this with your partner and agree on a common philosophy.

It is worthy to note the consequences of the Redclub's demands to a 1♦ opening. Because you with a 4-4 distribution in major/minor would have opened with the major suit, this means that you more seldom will have a 4 cards major suit to the diamond suit. You will find a especial big difference compared to preparedness openings in club or diamond. Those openings rather often have four cards major. The responder has to take greater chances to not miss a good part contract in major.

If the opponents interfere with a natural no trump is the double proposal to penalty with suitable strength. On the contrary should they interfere with 2♣ the double ideally show 4-4 in major, but can be 4-3 if no other reasonable bids are at disposal. Again the strength should be at least 8 hcp. With stronger cards you may overbid the opponents suit to force to at least 3NT.

Should the opponents after the 1♦ opening interfere with 1♥, this give a special tactical situation. This interference is in no way blocking. A negative double will be meaningless in this case because you have 1♠ to disposal to show 4 cards in spade. This mean that the double in this special case show own good heart and usable cards. The double is an invitation to penalize, which your partner will accept if he is not especial strong or has a very unbalanced hand which indicates that an own game may be more profitable. Like after the response 1♥ in undisturbed bidding sequence, a later voluntarily bid above 2♥, which is not simple preference, be a game force and therefore show at least 12 hcp. This way you may in some cases penalize unwary opponents or even reveal psychic interference. In addition the direct overbid 2♥ will keep its standard meaning, short in heart and force for a round.

Just as before, the openers rebid 3♣ with or without a jump still show the strong variant with longer club and 4 – 5½ losers as long this isn't a simple preference on a forcing bid from his partner. In that case 3NT will have that meaning.

♠ 3	N	♠ A 9 5	S	W	N	E
♥ K 10 3	W	♥ A Q J 3	-	1♦	2♠	X
♦ K Q J 9	E	♦ 10 7 5 3 2	p	3♣	p	3♦
♣ K Q 10 8 7	S	♣ A 3	p	3♥	p	3♠
			p	3NT	p	4♣
			p	4♦	p	4NT
			p	5♣	p	6♦
			p	p	p	

West has a good hand with 13 hcp and five losers. He open with 1♦ with the idea to return with 3♣ in the next auction round. North is trying to do your life bad with his 2♠ bid. However, East – West have their defence ready. East's double show four cards heart and strength to at least play at the three level. West just bid 3♣ as planned. This is not a weak bid, but is a bid that show club bust longer than diamond and that he only has 4 – 5½ losers. When East return with his diamond support, he logically show good cards. With weaker cards he had choosed to support to 3♦ directly. The principle is that a longer way is stronger than

the direct attitude. West then show his support in heart. East return by showing his value in spade and then West rest in 3NT if that happens to be the best contract. East has bigger ambitions and cue bid 4♣ and then later on show three Ace values with 4NT. West includes a cue bid in club to show an interest, but without an extra Ace value he has to pass on 6♦.

A special situation occur if the opponent do a so called weak jump to 2♥/♠ over the 1♦ opening. This is not unusual in today's offensive bidding style. It may become a problem to handle opening hands which contains a side suit in club. If the opener's partner pass and the same happen to the interferers partner. What is now the meaning of 3♦? The tactical situation suggest that the opponent is in route to buy the contract very cheap, concurrently it will also be of importance for the opener's partner to distinguish the strong variant with club bust from the weak one. The solution is a kind of Lebensohl. Whatever your partner double the interfering bid or not, the rebid 2NT mean a side suit in club with 6 losers or more. The rebid 3♣ keeps its meaning as in undisturbed sequences, namely club canapé with 4 – 5½ losers and longer club.

Interference after the beginning 1 diamond – 1 heart

The strong variant is showed by an overbid in the opponents suit, eventually by a redouble. Beside this you bid naturally. New suit is no longer forcing and notable a voluntary bid over 2♥ is not enforcing showing the strong variant. A cue bid is also be an option to show the strong variant.

The opening 1 heart/spade

This is a natural opening with 4 cards and 11-16 hcp. The opening denies a balanced hand with 15-16 hcp. Those are better opened with 1NT. With 4-4 in major you normally open with heart, however with 5-5 in major the opening is in spade. Otherwise you open with the longest major. If you rebid natural 2♥ after a 1♠ opening, this show at least 5-4 in major where heart is shorter or of equal length compared to spade. Because tactics is an important part of Redclub, this is also exploited in openings when you have four card diamond and four card major. The major suit is then prioritized before an opening in 1♦, you open with 1♥/♠. The opening in major is a bit more inhibitory than the opening 1♦, which slightly more easy let the opponents in. Playable hands with 3½ - 5 losers and a long suit may most often better be opened with three-way multi 2♦. This make it much easier for the responder to judge on which level the contract is best played, because the most playable hands are sorted out. By this you doesn't need to consider that the opener may have a very playable hand, which is the case in many standard systems.

Just like after the opening 1♦ you may also use the canapé opening (opening in a shorter suit) when club is the longest one. If you have four cards in major and five cards in club with weak opening strength, you open with 1♥/♠ in the major suit and rebid 2♣. You then show at least nine cards in the two suits. What suit is the five cards suit is uncertain. With a stronger hand, about 13-16 hcp and 4 – 5½ losers where the club suit is longer than the major suit, you again open with 1♥/♠, but now you rebid 3♣ **with or without** a jump. If you have the same strength, but the major suit is the longest or of equal length you instead use the Redclub's Roman two openings,, see Roman 2 openings (2 heart/spade/no trump) at page 96.

After a natural opening the bidding further on is also mostly natural. Because the opening is limited the responder doesn't need to keep the auction open with poor qualities. Therefore it is fully legal to say pass with as much as 7 hcp. With hands around 6/7 hcp it is more the distribution type and the collection of honors which is important for the choice to keep open or not. With weaker hands without support in partners suit you should pass. The risk to press the contract too high is otherwise immediate.

It is a huge tactical difference between opening in the first or second seat and the opening in third or fourth. In the last occasions the responder has already limited himself to below own opening. This make the answers after a first or second seat opening will differ somewhat from after a third or fourth seat opening. Those situation are treated separately even that the principles are kept as equal as possible to not make it too complicated.

In daily bridge it also turns out to be a rather big tactical difference between the openings 1♥ and 1♠. After the opening 1♠ you loose the possibility for 1 over 1 sequence and a jump brings your bidding to the three level. Thus the 1♥ opening give you a possibility to a more economic bidding sequence. This is the

most important reason to open with lowest major with a major distribution of 4-4. Such hands often needs more space for information exchange than the more distributional hands.

Fourth suit force

In natural bidding sequences Redclub uses fourth suit forcing. If you avoid using a fourth suit force in a situation which allow it, the alternative bids shows limited values and those bids may be passed. Of course cue bids or asking bids cannot be passed.

Third suit force

In some special situations Redclub also use a third suit force bid. It occurs only after first or second hand opening and is characterized by the opener rebid his opening suit in a natural 1 over 1 or 2 over 1 sequence, for example 1♥ - 1♠, 2♥. In such cases is the responders rebid in lowest unbidden suit a conventional game force bid. The opener may now bid his honor concentration in side suit. Just as after a fourth suit force avoiding using a third suit force when available does show limited values. The third suit force makes it possible to start slam investigation on an early stage.

♠ 3	N	♠ A Q 9 7 5	S	W	N	E
♥ K Q 10 8 6 3	W E S	♥ A J	-	1♥	p	1♠
♦ K J 9		♦ Q 10 5 2	p	2♥	p	3♣ ¹
♣ A 8 7		♣ K 3	p	3♦ ²	p	3♥ ³
			p	4♣ ⁴	p	4♠ ⁵
			p	6♥ ⁶	p	p
			p			

- 1) Conventional game force
- 2) Honor concentration
- 3) Set the trump and invites to slam
- 4) Cue bid
- 5) Cue bid. Denies indirectly 3 of 5 Aces, but otherwise receptive for slam
- 6) Cannot have better values after my limited 2♥ bid, and we have enough Aces.

And then an example where Redclub gives possibilities to put the brakes on, at a level which is difficult for a standard system.

♠ 3	N	♠ A 9 7 5 3	S	W	N	E
♥ K Q 10 8 6 3	W E S	♥ -	-	1♥	p	1♠
♦ K J 9		♦ Q 10 8 6 2	p	2♥	p	3♦ ¹
♣ A 8 7		♣ Q J 3	p	p ²	p	

- 1) Natural, non-forcing
- 2) I have told my story and have some support

West has the same hand as in the previous example, but East has now a weaker hand. After West's rebid 2♥ would 3♦ in most system be at least round force. This force East to either hope that 2♥ works out, or try a 2NT bid. However in Redclub, which uses third suit force in such a sequence, East may try 3♦. In such a sequence this isn't forcing, because east the third suit force bid 3♣ at disposal.

Responses to the opening 1 heart in first or second seat

The opening are limited and may not contain those strong hands as possible in natural systems. Further on the most playable hands in this range also sorted out to be opened in three-way multi 2♦ opening. Then it is not necessary to held the auction open with poor values. The responses are as follows:

Pass 0-6 hcp.

- 1♠ 4 cards suit. Natural round force with at least 6/7 hcp.
- 1NT 6/7-10 hcp. Proposal and indicates that it probably not is a game in the cards. Eventually further biddings then only search for the best part contract. Also denies 4 cards spade.
- 2♣/♦ Natural 4 cards. Round force with at least 10 good hcp.
- 2♥ Natural with top honor, three cards support and 6-9 hcp. With four cards support the strength is about 6-7 hcp. With longer support length the strength may be even less.
- 2♠ Minisplinter which show a singleton in any suit. Normally four cards support, but may have top honor third with an otherwise suit friendly hand. Strength to play at least 3♥. Is of nature invitational, but may be a start to slam invite. The opener ask for the singleton by bidding 2NT. The singleton is then showed at the three level. 3♥ then means single spade and invitational hand while 3♠ show single spade and slam invite. 4♥ show ditto, but demands extra strength from the opener before slam may be possible.
- 2NT Stenberg. Game force with four cards support.
- 3♣ Bergen. Show at least four cards support with about 11-12 hcp. Denies singleton.
- 3♦ Bergen. Show at least four cards support and 9-10 hcp. Denies singleton.
- 3♥ Show at least four cards support and 8-9 hcp. Is of nature a bit pre-emptive. With longer support suit the strength may be less.
- 3♠ At least four cards support and void in spade. At least a light slam invite.
- 3NT Proposal based upon about 13-15 hcp and three cards support. Balanced hand with distributed honors.
- 4♣/♦ Void. At least a light slam invite.
- 4♥ To play. Denies interest for slam. May be based upon strength up to own opening or a pure pre-emptive bid. This wide range is possible due to that the 1♥ is limited. The opponents has to guess.
- 4♠ Playing bid based upon own long suit.
- 4NT RKC 0314 with heart as trump during the questioning, but may return with own suit.

Responses to the opening 1 heart in third or fourth seat

The opening is limited and cannot contain such a strong hands that a standard natural system may have. Further on is the most playable hands in this range sorted out to be opened with three-way multi 2♦ opening. Thus is it not necessary to held the auction open with poor values. Because the responder already has limited his strength by not opening, the strong response alternatives disappears. Therefore it will be sensible to redefine the answers. The most important difference is that it is no longer any natural round force bids. The responses are as follows:

- pass 0-6 hcp.
- 1♠ 4 cards suit with 6/7 – 11 hcp
- 1NT 6/7-10 hcp. Proposal and indicates that it is probably not game in the cards. Eventually further biddings then only search for the best part contract. Also denies 4 cards spade.
- 2♣/♦ Natural 4 cards, but often five cards because you otherwise often respond with 1NT. Show about 8/9-11/12 hcp.

- 2♥ Natural with top honors third and 6-9 hcp. With four cards support the strength is about 6-7 hcp. With even longer support the strength may be less.
- 2♠ Minisplinter which show a singleton in any suit. Normally four cards support, but may have top honor third with an otherwise suit friendly hand. Strength to play at least 3♥. Invitation to game. The opener asks for singleton by bidding 2NT, which is showed at the three level. 3♥ then means single spade.
- 2NT 11-12 hcp balanced hand with top honor third in opening suit. Normally show a bad distribution because you didn't open yourself. Invitation to game.
- 3♣ Bergen. Show at least 4 cards support and about 11 hcp, namely close to own opening. Denies singleton.
- 3♦ Bergen. Show at least 4 cards support and about 8-10 hcp. Denies singleton.
- 3♥ Show at least 4 cards support and 7-9 hcp. Is of nature pre-emptive. With longer support suit the strength may be less. Show a hand a little bit less playable compared to the respond 3♦.
- 4♥ End contract. May be based upon a strength close to own opening or a pre-emptive bid based on superb support. This duality is possible because the opening 1♥ is limited. The opponents have to guess.

Responses to the opening 1 spade in first and second seat

This opening is limited and can not contain such strong hands as allowed in standard natural system. Further on the most playable hands in this range are sorted out to be opened by the three-way multi 2♦ opening. Thus it is not necessary to keep the auction open with poor values. The responses are as follows:

- pass 0-6 hcp.
- 1NT 6/7-10 hcp. Proposal and indicate that is probably not game in the cards. Eventually further biddings then normally search for the best part contract.
- 2♣/♦/♥ Natural 4 cards suit. Round force with at least 10 good hcp.
- 2♠ Natural with top honor third and 6-10 hcp. With four cards support is the strength about 6-8 hcp. With even longer support the strength may be less.
- 2NT Stenberg. Game force with four cards support.
- 3♣/♦/♥ 4 cards support and singleton. At least invitation to game, but may also be introductory to a slam investigation. Note the difference in meaning from responses after the opening 1♥.
- 3♠ Natural invite with four cards support. About 9/10-11/12 hcp and denies singleton.
- 3NT Proposal based upon about 13-15 hcp and three cards support. Balanced hand with distributed honors.
- 4♣/♦/♥ Void. At least a light slam invite.
- 4♠ End contract. Denies interest for slam. May be based upon own strength to own good opening or be a pure pre-emptive bid. This is accomplished by the fact that the opening 1♠ is limited. The opponents have to guess.
- 4NT RKC 0314 with spade as trump, but you may return with own suit.

Responses to the opening 1 spade in third and fourth seat

This opening is limited and may not contain such strong hands you may find after an opening in a

standard natural system. Further on is the most playable hands are sorted out to be opened in three-way multi 2♦ opening. Thus it is not necessary to keep the auction open with poor values. Because the responder already has limited his own strength to below own opening, the strong response variants are no longer possible. Therefore it will make sense to redefine the answers. The most important change is that is it not longer any game forcing bids. The responses are as follows:

- | | |
|--------|---|
| pass | 0-6 hcp. |
| 1NT | 6/7-10 hcp. Proposal and indicate that it is probably not any game in the cards. Eventually further biddings does then search for the best part contract. |
| 2♣/♦/♥ | Natural with 4 cards suit and 8/9-11/12 hcp. |
| 2♠ | Natural with top honor third and 6-8/9 hp. With four cards support the strength is about 6-7 hcp. With longer support suit the strength may be even less. |
| 2NT | 11-12 hcp balanced hand with top honor third in opening suit. Usually you have rather bad distribution since you didn't open yourself. Invitation to game. |
| 3♣/♦/♥ | 4 cards support and singleton or void. Invitation to game. |
| 3♠ | Natural invite with four cards support. About 9/10-11 hcp and denies singleton. |
| 4♠ | End contract. May be based upon own strength upon own opening or a pure pre-emptive bid which are possible due to the fact that the opening 1♠ is limited. The opponents have to guess. |

Further biddings after a natural response to the opening 1 heart/spade

The natural responses after the major openings are the most frequent. The intention of the follow up bids are of course to find the bes part contract, game or slam. First you have to search for supports and common strength to judge the potential in the deal. Then it may be necessary to search for key cards, especial if you are in the slam zone. Redclub's arsenal contains natural bids, splinter variants, cue bids and asking bids to help you in this investigation.

As you may see, the response schema is different after the openings of 1♥ and 1♠. Despite this the natural bids follows the same principles in both cases and are therefore treated together. It is most important to notice that a natural 2 over 1 bid demands at least 10 hcp after first and second seat opening, but are reduced to about 8/9 hcp after third and fourth seat opening. With weaker cards are you forced to pass or bid 1NT, if the answer 1♠ isn't available. Because the opening is limited, it isn't any reason to held the auction open with poorer cards than 6/7 hcp or about 4/5 hcp with long opening suit support.

Another important principle is that the responder cannot establish a game force situation after his pre-pass. This makes consequences for the responses, which are showed in the schemas above.

Some examples may enlighten the situations:

♠ A Q J x	W	N	S	W	N	E
♥ K J x			-	1♠	p	2♥
♦ x x			♦ A J x	3♥	p	p
♣ J 9 x x			♣ x x	p		

After a completely natural bidding sequence where West even with a minimum opening has to keep open after his partner's 2♥ which show at least 4 cards and minimum 10 hcp. With such a good three cards support you choose to support the heart instead of showing your club, which would have showed a good hand with longer club because you had to bid it on the three level. East have no interest of a higher level because he only has 12-14 hcp. With support and enough strength, West would have made a cue bid or directly went to game himself. What happen if we let East start the auction?

♠ A Q J x	N	♠ K 10 x	S	W	N	E
♥ K J x		♥ Q 10 9 x x	-	-	-	p
♦ x x		♦ A J x	p	1♠	p	2♥
♣ J 9 x x	S	♣ x x	p	p	p	

After East's pre-pass, West doesn't see any reason to go further after 2♥.

Let us change the hands a little bit and see how forcing auctions are established after a natural introduction.

♠ A Q 10 x x x	N	♠ K x	S	W	N	E
♥ K		♥ Q 10 9 8 x	-	1♠	p	2♥
♦ Q x x x		♦ A J 10 x	p	2♠	p	3♣ ¹
♣ J 9	S	♣ A x	p	3♦	p	3♠
			p	4♥	p	4♠
			p	p	p	

¹⁾ Conventional game force

East's 3♣ is lowest unbidden suit and therefore a conventional game force bid done after West's rebid of spade, which indicates a six cards suit or a very good five cards in lack of an alternative bid. If East had bid 3♦/♥/♠ is this a natural limited bid which the opener is allowed to pass. In the same way 2NT from East would also be limited after the rebid 2♠ from the opener. East does have a slight interest for slam if his partner has support in diamond. Then 6♦ may be a good possibility. This look promising after your partners 3♦ bid. You therefore show your fit in spade. West then cue bid heart, and denies the same time control in both club and diamond. The chances for slam seems very poor, and East choose game in spade, which is one trick lower than diamond. Pure logically cannot East's eventually 5♦ over 4♥ be a cue bid. It has to be a proposal to contract due to the fact that West already has denied club control and without it, East cannot go for slam. In such a case he would have bid either Culbertson's 4NT and thereby showed 3 of 5 Aces or 5♣ as the lowest cue bid.

With somewhat different cards at West's hand, the situation could have been:

♠ A Q 10 x x x	N	♠ K x	S	W	N	E
♥ x		♥ Q 10 9 8 x	-	1♠	p	2♥
♦ K Q x x		♦ A J 10 x	p	2♠	p	3♣ ¹
♣ J 9	S	♣ A x	p	3♦	p	3♠
			p	4♦	p	5♣
			p	6♦	p	p
			p			

¹⁾ Conventional game force

See what this small change do. The introduction is the same, but when West cue bid diamond after 3♠. East is missing a control in heart, and therefore show his control in club with 5♣. West then do know that they miss an Ace. His partner must have three Ace values (spade is the presumed trump) for his biddings, but obviously a control in heart. That one has West. He therefore bid the slam and choose to do that in diamond in case that suit his partner has four cards support. East do know what is going on, because with Ace of heart would have bid 5♥ over 5♣. I principle is spade established as trump, but because 6♦ is bid by a jump, this is a proposal to alternative contract if that suits better, which is does this time.

An another moment which is worthy to note, is the consequence which follow the fact that with four cards in both major and minor suit, open with the major, as long another opening isn't at disposal. The following example enlighten this situation.

♠ A K 10 x	N	♠ Q x	S	W	N	E
♥ x x	W	♥ Q x x	-	1♠ ¹	p	2♣ ²
♦ A 10 x x	E	♦ K Q x x	p	2♦ ³	p	2♥ ⁴
♣ Q x x	S	♣ A K 10 x	p	3♣ ⁵	p	3♦ ⁶
			p	3♠ ⁷	p	4♣ ⁸
			p	4♦ ⁹	p	5♦ ¹⁰
			p	p	p	

- ¹⁾ Natural opening
- ²⁾ Natural round force with at least four clubs
- ³⁾ Show four cards in diamond
- ⁴⁾ Fourth suit force
- ⁵⁾ I have something in club
- ⁶⁾ Show diamond support and a force to at least game
- ⁷⁾ In this suit I have good honors
- ⁸⁾ Cue bid, slam is still possible
- ⁹⁾ I am resting
- ¹⁰⁾ Without control in heart, slam doesn't make

When West open with 1♠ East see the possibility to a high contract. Thus he starts with the cheapest forcing bid 2♣ to give space for thoroughly investigations. When West return with 2♦, the situation seems very bright. However, because Redclub use fourth suit force, East may use the opportunity to gather more information with 2♥. Note that because the fourth suit force is at disposal, all the bids 2♠, 2NT, 3♣ or 3♦ will not be forcing despite the 2/1 situation. The opener may therefore choose to pass those alternatives.

After 2♥ West stand at a cross road. He has in principle two options, either 2NT or 3♣. If he happened to have five cards spade, he would have choosed a natural rebid in that suit. In the contrary if he should have 5-5 in spade and diamond, he could have showed that with the rebid 3♦. With his poor heart West choose to show his club support before a balanced hand, and therefore rebid 3♣. This doesn't need to show more than honor third in the suit, because the opener has showed two suits. East now show his diamond support with 3♦, and on the same time establish forcing to game. When minor suits are potential trump suit, bids in the major suits shows honor concentrations, so you don't miss 3NT. When West now bid 3♠ he denies honor strength in heart, because otherwise he would have bid that suit. For East the situations seems to clear. He does see that his partner has his strength distributed among three suits without noticeable strength in heart, but because he may have a 4-1-4-4 distribution, East doesn't yet give up the search for slam. 3NT is now out of question, so East cue bid 4♣ to give West an opportunity to cue bid his potential singleton in heart. In this case he miss that and instead rest in 4♦. East has then nothing else to do than bid the game. West almost is bounded to have the distribution 4-2-4-3 according the auction, so game has to be almost certain. Slam is out of question because of missing heart control.

As you can see the auction give lot of possibilities to thoroughly investigations for slam, and at the same keep the alternatives open until they are out of scope. Because you with a 4-4 distribution in major, you open with the heart suit, is it important to be aware of the following little difference. In the auction sequence 1♥ – 2♣ the response 2♦ show that the opener also have four cards in diamond, but it say nothing about extra length in heart. However, after the sequence 1♠ – 2♣ the response 2♥ show at least four cards in heart, but it also tell about five cards in spade. If the sequence instead is 1♥ – 1NT, will the rebid 2♦ show at least four cards in diamond, but normally also five cards in heart. For otherwise hasn't it any purpose to bid further after the 1NT. In some few cases may the opener has a 1-4-4-4 (single club) distribution and a

maximal hand with about 15-16 hcp.

Stenberg's 2NT

After the first and second seat opening in major, the responder show force to game and reveal four cards support with the response 2NT. This is on even if the opponents should interfere. Very often the responder doesn't has any singleton or void, which he could have shown directly above the opening, but after an interference it may be necessary to use the 2NT bid to show support and establish the game force.

The opener's rebid on 2NT is:

- 3♣ Most importantly it show a minimum opening hand, denies a 5 cards opening suit or 4 cards side suit.
- 3♦ Natural four cards suit with at least a little bit above minimum.
- 3♥ After the opening 1♠: Natural 4 cards suit with a little bit above minimum.
After the opening 1♥: At least 5 cards opening suit, presumptive a little bit better than minimum (12/13 hcp).
- 3♠ After the opening 1♠: At least 5 cards in opening suit and presumptive a little better than minimum (12/13 hcp).
After the opening 1♥: 4 cards suit and a little bit better than minimum.
- 3NT Show four cards club and denies five cards opening suit. At the same time show a little bit above minimum.
- 4♣ Show a club longer than the opening suit and have extra values. It show 4-5½ losers.
Compare it with the 3♣ opening.

If the 2NT bidder after the opener's response returns in opening suit below game, he ask for singleton. New suit is cue bid and at least a gentle invitation to slam. If the opener rebid his major suit on the three level after the 2NT response, which show five cards suit and minimum, is 3NT a question for singleton. Without singleton he bid 3NT, if available, with maximum or 4 in agreed major suit without any extras.

♠ A Q 10 x x	N	♠ K J x x	S	W	N	E
♥ x		♥ Q 10 9 8 x	-	1♠	p	2NT ¹
♦ K Q x x	W	♦ A x	p	3♦ ²	p	3♠ ³
♣ K 9	E	♣ A x	p	4♥ ⁴	p	4NT ⁵
	S		p	5♣ ⁶	p	5♠ ⁷
			p	6♠ ⁸	p	
			p			

- ¹⁾ Conventional game force with four cards support
- ²⁾ At least four cards and something more than minimum
- ³⁾ Partner, do you have any singleton?
- ⁴⁾ Yes, in heart
- ⁵⁾ I have 3 of 5 Aces (Culbertson)
- ⁶⁾ Cue bid
- ⁷⁾ I have showed it all
- ⁸⁾ Then a small slam should be reasonable

This should be a very potent contract, even against opponents with 4-0 distribution in spade.

The next example show the importance of own judgements and style. A system cannot replace those important elements, however it can help you to do sound decisions.

♠ Q 10 9 3	N
♥ K 10 3 2	W
♦ A K 10 7	E
♣ J	S

♠ K 6	S	W	N	E
♥ A Q 8 7	-	1♥ ¹	p	2NT ²
♦ 4 3	p	3♦ ³	p	3♥ ⁴
♣ A K 6 5 2	p	4♣ ⁵	p	4♠ ⁶
	p	5♦ ⁷	p	6♥ ⁸
	p	p	p	

- ¹⁾ With 4-4 in major, you open with heart even with 4 cards in diamond
- ²⁾ Stenberg, conventional force with 4 cards support
- ³⁾ I also have 4 cards in diamond and a bit more than minimum
- ⁴⁾ Do you have any singleton?
- ⁵⁾ Yes, in club
- ⁶⁾ Control in spade, slam interest and denies 3 of 5 Aces
- ⁷⁾ I have 2 Ace values and good diamond control
- ⁸⁾ Then we try a slam

Note the opening with the three suited hand in Redclub. It is different from what is usual in standard systems, but it is a logical consequence from that you with 4-4 in major open in heart and the fact that major has preference for minor with equal suit lengths. After Stenberg's 2NT East learn that the opener also have four cards in diamond an at least a little bit more than minimum. With good values West this time choose to judge his hand to bee a bit better than minimum. That give East the opportunity to questioning West if he may have a singleton. He does that with the bid 3♥. When he got the news of a singleton (or void) in club, East has to review if he should go for slam or be satisfied with game. This is a judgement a system cannot solve. However, East know that his partner hasn't an absolute minimum opening. Some extras he has to have. That motivates a slam try. In this sequence 4NT wouldn't be a question for Aces, but Ace showing Culbertson. In this case it would have been showing 3 of 5 Ace values, which East doesn't has. He must then cue bid spade. Because he now bid above 4♥ and the fact that it is showed controls in all suits (the natural 3♦ bid count as diamond control in this contex), logically 4♠ now also show 2 of 5 Ace values. Without it, he couldn't invite to slam. East may neither has 3 Ace values, because he then had bid 4NT. West with his 2 Ace values can see that a slam may be possible and accept the invitation with 5♦. East understand at this includes showing 2 Ace values. Because he is an optimistic human, he tries 6♥. With club to Ace and thereafter two club ruffs, the contact make if the cards aren't too unevenly distributed.

When the opponents interfere

Rather often will the opponents interfere in the auction. It is the very important that you and your partner has excellent agreements, because the bidding space may fast be vastly reduced. Because Reclub use foru cards opening, is it necessary to be careful to support to a high level with only three cards support, what is more easy when your opening guaranties five cards.

Support double

To compensate for this weakness, Redclub use so called support double after natural 1♥ åpning and pass from the first opponent in between. The support double is on up to 2♥. The principle is that if you are capable to give a simple preference bid, a double, eventually a redouble, show three cards support. This guaranty that a direct preference bid show at least four cards support. The support double has not to be mixed with the negative double.

You have ♠A K x ♥K J 10 x x ♦Q x x x ♣x and open with 1♥. Next hand pass and your partner bid naturally 1♠ where after the next opponent interfere with 2♣. With a double you now tell about three cards support, while the bid 2♠ will guaranty four cards support. In the auction sequence 1♥ - pass - 1♠ - double, redouble the opener tell about a three cards support in spade, while four cards supports is told by bidding 2♠.

Negative double

This double is used to show four cards in the opposite major suit after your partner has opened and the intermediate opponent interfere. Typical auction sequences where the double will be negative are, 1♦ - 1♠ - double, 1♥ - 2♣ - double or 1♦ - 2♠ - double. In those sequences the double show at least about 7/8 hcp and four cards in the other major suit. Expect the hand to be not too unbalanced and preferable short in the opponents suit. The doubler expects his partner to take out, but should tolerate to stay with, if his partner make it a penalty by passing. The benefit is that if you yourself bid the opposite major directly, you show at least 5 cards and sufficient strength to the level you bid on. This make the competition for contract easier. It is voluntarily by partnership agreement how far the negative double is on. Usually this will be to let it on either to the opponents interfering to 2♠ or 3♠.

Tactical consideration

Because the opponents has entered the auction is it even more important to increase your aggressively in the biddings, so the opponents doesn't get a cheap contract or is pushed to such a high level that they can't make. In principle would the responder's only forcing bid be an overbid in the opponent's suit, But please do not forget that Stenbergs 2NT is at your disposal even after an interfering. Other bids are then competitive and the opener has to be careful not to dream of huge strength and support from the responder.

Doubles which are not defined as negative or support, typical shows a general strength in the range 8-11 hcp without any other sensible alternative. The doubles have a tendency to be more penalizing the higher the bidding level is.

If the responder jump in a new suit after the interference, this has in principle the same meaning as in an undisturbed auction sequence. However, dependent of the level the interference occur the principles has to be extended somewhat in some cases. For example will the answer 4♦ after your partners opening 1♠ and the interference 2♥ have the same meaning as in an undisturbed sequence. Namely void in diamond with spade support and at least a light slam interest. Somewhat different is it if the interference is 3♣ over the opening 1♠. This time you can't bid Stenbergs 2NT any more and a jump to 4♦ therefore may be based upon a singleton. Further on the overbid 4♣ is now reserved to be a strength showing forcing bid, which may contain short club suit and support in spade.

A second case which need special consideration is the possibility that the opener may have a rather good hand with long club suit. A canapé opening. The need to bid such a suit may be vital in a competitive auction. Thus the following principle is used. If the opener return with 3♣ as a jump, it has the same meaning as in undisturbed bidding sequence, namely longer club an a good hand. On the contrary if it isn't a jump, then it is competitive with club suit, which may be shorter than the opening suit, even that a longer club would be the norm. In such situations the rebid 2NT, eventually 3NT if necessary, replace the meaning as a club canapé. The responder may then end the auction by bidding 3♣ over 2NT or 4♣ over 3NT.

Questions and answers to natural openings in suit at the one level

Try to answer those questions and compare your proposal with this section answers:

Which opening do you choose on those hands?

- 1) ♠Q J 6 7 ♥K 10 9 4 ♦K 10 6 ♣A 5
- 2) ♠A Q 7 6 ♥6 3 ♦K Q 10 7 6 ♣8 3
- 3) ♠A Q 7 6 ♥9 8 3 ♦K Q 10 6 ♣8 3
- 4) ♠A Q 7 6 3 ♥A Q 7 6 3 ♦6 ♣8 3
- 5) ♠K J 6 ♥ K 10 6 4 ♦Q 9 2 ♣K 4 3
- 6) ♠J 10 8 6 ♥K Q J 7 ♦A Q 6 4 ♣8
- 7) ♠K J 10 8 ♥K Q J 7 ♦A Q 6 4 ♣8

- 8) ♠A Q 7 6 ♥K 7 6 ♦6 ♣K Q J 8 3
 9) ♠A Q 7 6 ♥K 7 6 ♦6 ♣Q 10 8 3 2
 10) ♠K 6 3 ♥Q 7 5 ♦K Q 6 7 ♣Q 8 3

Your partner open with 1♦ in first seat. What is your response with the following hands:

- 11) ♠K Q 8 7 ♥K 9 ♦Q J 8 6 ♣A 10 8
 12) ♠Q 7 ♥J 8 7 ♦K 8 7 4 ♣Q 9 7 2
 13) ♠K J 10 8 ♥9 8 5 ♦Q 6 4 ♣K 9 7 3
 14) ♠Q 7 ♥K J 9 5 ♦Q J 7 4 ♣9 7 6
 15) ♠Q J 9 ♥K 8 6 ♦Q 8 7 ♣K 8 6 5

Your partner open with 1♥ in first seat. What is your response with the following hands:

- 16) ♠K 7 ♥K Q 9 3 ♦Q J 8 6 ♣A 10 8
 17) ♠Q 7 ♥J 8 7 ♦K 8 7 4 ♣Q 9 7 2
 18) ♠K J 10 8 ♥9 8 5 ♦8 4 ♣K 9 7 3
 19) ♠Q 7 ♥K J 9 7 5 ♦A 9 7 4 ♣9
 20) ♠K Q J 9 ♥K 8 6 ♦Q 7 ♣K 8 6 5

Your partner open with 1♠. What is your response with the following hands :

- 21) ♠K Q 8 7 ♥K 9 ♦Q J 8 6 ♣A 10 8
 22) ♠7 ♥J 8 7 ♦K 10 8 7 4 ♣K Q 7 2
 23) ♠K J 10 8 ♥9 5 ♦Q 6 4 ♣K 9 7 3
 24) ♠Q 7 ♥K J 9 6 5 ♦Q 7 4 ♣9 7 6
 25) ♠Q J 9 ♥K 8 6 ♦Q 8 7 ♣K 8 6 5

Answers:

- 1) The hand ♠Q J 6 7 ♥K 10 9 4 ♦K 10 6 ♣A 5 contain 13 hcp and 7 losers. This is a straightforward opening. With 4-4 in major you open with heart. Correct answer is 1♥.
- 2) Counting the ♠E D 7 6 ♥6 3 ♦K D 10 7 6 ♣8 3 hand give you 11 hcp og 6 losers. With a good five cards diamond it is no reason to suppress the suit. Then, correct answer is to open with 1♦.
- 3) ♠A Q 7 6 ♥9 8 3 ♦K Q 10 6 ♣8 3 give again 11 hcp and 7 losers. With such a hand you are at the borderline to open or not. The tactical situation or your own aggressiveness will decide your choice. If you choose to open, you open this hand with 1♠, because with 4-4 major and minor, the major suit has preference. Both pass and 1♠ are correct answer.
- 4) With such a nice hand as ♠A Q 7 6 3 ♥A Q 7 6 3 ♦6 ♣8 3 with 12 hcp and only 5 losers you have rather good opening hand. With 5-5 in major your opening is 1♠ and you plan to rebid 2♥ which show at least 5 spades and 4 hearts. Correct answer is 1♠.

- 5) ♠K J 6 ♥ K 10 6 4 ♦Q 9 2 ♣K 4 3 is a hand many players easily open with. It has as much as 12 hcp. However, a count of losers show as many as 8½ of those. It will often be right with such a hand not to open. If you choose to open, for example in third seat, you open with 1♥. Normally correct answer is pass.
- 6) With ♠J 10 8 6 ♥K Q J 7 ♦A Q 6 4 ♣8 which has 13 hcp and 6 losers, you open with 1♠ in almost all systems which allow four card major openings. That is not the case in Redclub. The principles that major has priority to minor and that you with 4-4 in major have to open with 1♥, demands that you with this hand and strength open with 1♥.
- 7) When you instead get the deal ♠K J 10 8 ♥K Q J 7 ♦A Q 6 4 ♣8 the hand is a little bit stronger. It has as much as 16 hcp and only 5 losers. You miss just one hcp to be able to open with 1♣. The hand isn't balanced and doesn't fit into the demands for a 1NT opening. So again, correct answer is 1♥. You weren't fooled?
- 8) ♠A Q 7 6 ♥K 7 6 ♦6 ♣K Q J 8 3 is a hand with 15 hcp and only 5 losers. It is a really nice hand which only need some few key cards from your partner before you have a game. Such a hand you show by open 1♠ and rebid 3♣ with or without a jump. Then you show a hand where the club suit is longer than the spade and with a strength about 13-16 hcp and 4-5½ losers. If your partners response is Stenbergs 2NT, your rebid would be 4♣. In that case the chances for slam is great.
- 9) When you have ♠A Q 7 6 ♥K 7 6 ♦6 ♣Q 10 8 3 2 the opening is still 1♠. However, with only 11 hcp and 6-6½ losers the hand is too weak for the rebid 3♣ with or without a jump. You plan to rebid 2♣ if it becomes possible. In that case you show at least nine cards in those two suits and minimum. Remember that you must not bid 3♣ over the answer 2♦/♥. You would then show longer club, 13-16 hcp and 4-5½ losers. On Stenbergs 2NT you answer 3♣ with such a minimum hand. Give yourself a hcp or two extra, then you may respond with 3NT on Stenbergs 2NT.
- 10) The hand ♠K 6 3 ♥Q 7 5 ♦K Q 6 7 ♣Q 8 3 has 12 hcp and as much as 8 losers. In many systems you open uncritically with 1♦ and thereby opens for opponents interference only to reveal for them where the cards are when they find their major suit. If you choose to open with this hand, your opening bid is 1NT. This has a better blocking effect against the opponents compared to the 1♦ opening. The psychology around the table will be the decisive factor to open with 1NT or to pass. Therefore, both pass and 1NT is correct answer to this question.

Your partner has opened with 1♦ in first seat, and you shall answer:

- 11) ♠K Q 8 7 ♥K 9 ♦Q J 8 6 ♣A 10 8 is a great response hand. You certainly are in for a game and even it may be able to find a slam if your partner has the right cards. In Redclub you can move forward calmly and start with the conventional response 1♥. It shows either a natural heart bid with 6-12 hcp or any hand you wish to force to at least game. Normally you have at least 12+ hcp. In the next round you make sure you give a bid above 2♥ which is not a pure preference. By that you establish the game force auction.
- 12) ♠Q 7 ♥J 8 7 ♦K 8 7 4 ♣Q 9 7 2 is not the strongest response hand you have seen. The opponents may easily have a major suit in their sleeves. Unlike many other strong club systems, Redclub guarantees at least four cards diamond by the 1♦ opening. Then you at least can make it a little bit more difficult for the opponents by a jump to 3♦. The jump shows at least four cards support and strength about 6-9 hcp and is of nature pre-emptive.
- 13) With ♠K J 10 8 ♥9 8 5 ♦Q 6 4 ♣K 9 7 3 you have 9 hcp, so you rather special cards at the opener side before a game is feasible. However, impossible isn't it. The opener may have longer club with 4-5½ losers. If that is the case, this hand has up to three winners if your partners short suit isn't spade. Therefore you bid naturally 1♠ which tells about up to 12 hcp with at least four

cards spade suit. The response is in principle non-forcing, but your partner will only pass in very rare cases.

14) Again you have a hand that doesn't promise the world. With ♠Q 7 ♥K J 9 5 ♦Q J 7 4 ♣9 7 6 and 9 hcp together with a good support to your partners diamond, give you several possibilities. In Redclub the major suit has priority, which implies that if you don't bid it when you have the opportunity, you denies it. Therefore you shall tell about the heart suit before you give support in diamond. Your response is then 1♥ where after you intent to show the diamond support in the next round. Just remember that the response 1♥ may also be a conventional game force bid, so when you show your diamond support, be careful to not make a bid which may look like a game force. A typical situation will be that your partner lift your 1♥ response to 2♥. Then what will 3♦ from you mean? That show diamond support and at the same time forcing to game because it is a voluntary bid above 2♥ which is not a pure preference. You have to pass 2♥, otherwise you may very fast find yourself in a hopeless contract. The risk is that you have to play 2♥ on a 4-3 distribution instead of 3♦ on 5-4. In the long run this will not make a big difference, because the extra tricks you may make in diamond are outweighed by the fact that the tricks in heart are worth more. You should neither forget that the ruffs very well may be done at your partners hand, the hand with only three hearts. In some cases that may give you extra tricks otherwise not obtainable.

15) With ♠Q J 9 ♥K 8 6 ♦Q 8 7 ♣K 8 6 5 you has a somewhat stronger hand. You have as much as 11 hcp, so with maximum at your partners hand it may very well be a game in the cards. You have to reduce a bit because of the absolute dead distribution. Despite this you are in the range 10-11 hcp with balanced hand and without four cards major. Then you have the response 2NT, which show just a hand like this. If your partner then returns with 3♣/♦, is it a proposal and you may pass. Note that this is the only case where the openers natural rebid 3♣ with or without a jump doesn't show longer club with 4-5½ losers, but more like a minimum hand without a belief in that 2NT or even 3NT is a smart choice.

Your partner open with 1♥ in first seat and you shall answer:

16) Usually you would look with pleasure at a hand like ♠K 7 ♥K Q 9 3 ♦Q J 8 6 ♣A 10 8 when your partner open with 1♥. Slam is not impossible if your partner doesn't has a minimum opening. This you easily find out by using Stenbergs 2NT, which show at least 13 hcp and four cards support, as you at the same time ask for more information about his opening. If your partner should return with a minimum bid, you should be happy with just a game. Slam will be against the odds.

17) ♠Q 7 ♥J 8 7 ♦K 8 7 4 ♣Q 9 7 2 is balanced with 8 hcp. Honor values are spread, so you respond with a natural 1NT, which show 6-9 hcp without good heart support or four cards spade. Very natural indeed.

18) With ♠K J 10 8 ♥9 8 5 ♦8 4 ♣K 9 7 3 you respond natural with 1♠, which show at least 6 hcp and 4 cards in spade. Simple and natural.

19) With ♠Q 7 ♥K J 9 7 5 ♦A 9 7 4 ♣9 you are too weak for any slam to be sensible. Your partner is by all means limited. Just bid 4♥ and be safe on that you haven't missed any slam, and at the same time kept the opponents out of the auction finding a spade fit.

20) Even with cards like ♠K Q J 9 ♥K 8 6 ♦Q 7 ♣K 8 6 5 is not any point to run away. Your partner may very well has 4 – 4 in major or good hand with longer club. This you find out by just bid 1♠ which show at least 6 hcp, but also is a round force. Then your partners rebid may help you to decide if it is a slam in the cards or only a game.

Your partner has opened with 1♠ and you shall respond:

- 21) With ♠K Q 8 7 ♥K 9 ♦Q J 8 6 ♣A 10 8 it can easily be a slam in the deal. In a standard system you would have considered the cue bid 4♣, or even asked with 4NT at once. With your usually bad luck your partner take 4♣ as a void and put the brakes on by bidding 4♠ because he has bunches of club honors and otherwise little side strength. In other situations he turns up with zero Aces when you ask with 4NT. Such problems you avoid by using Stenbergs 2NT. Then you will be told about your partners strength and may comfortable choose to be satisfied with game or try for slam if your partner has maximum.
- 22) With ♠7 ♥J 8 7 ♦K 10 8 7 4 ♣K Q 7 2 your answer will depend of your partner opened in first or second seat, or it was in third or fourth. After a first or second seat opening you need at least 10+ hcp to bid 2 over 1. This mean that you are forced to answer 1NT with your 9 hcp and poor support in spade. On the contrary after a third or fourth seat opening you have enough strength to respond naturally with 2♦. You have already passed, thus limited yourself. Still you should consider to answer 1NT, because that open for more possibilities. On the baseline this is a choice which more or less should be adapted your own style than it has any clear objective reason which make the one choice better than the other.
- 23) You have certainly have poorer cards than ♠K J 10 8 ♥9 5 ♦Q 6 4 ♣K 9 7 3 when your partner open with 1♠. It may look like a game is far fetched when your partner is limited to 16 hcp, but it isn't impossible. It all depends on fit and distribution. Such a situation may easily occur if your partner has a longer club suit and maximum. You have 9 hcp, but your even distribution does reduce your strength a bit. Because you can bet on that your partner will return with maximum and eventually longer club in the next round, you may safely bid 2♠. You don't risk overbidding your cards if it turns up that your partner only has a weak opening. Your partner may neither have good cards with five cards spade and club of equal length or longer.. In that case he should have opened with Roman 2♠, see Roman 2 openings (2 heart/spade/no trump) on page 96. As such, this is a good example of how Redclub's methods use the information the system give bot direct and indirect.
- 24) With ♠Q 7 ♥K J 9 6 5 ♦Q 7 4 ♣9 7 6 is it very tempting to bid 2♥. But with a strength of 8 hcp you are a bit too weak for 2 over 1, even after a pre-pass. You risk to enter a level too high when the chances for game are so small with a partner limited to 16 hcp. You can feel completely confident that your partner will tell you about extra values in the next round, if he has. You takeit easy and answer with 1NT showing 6-9/10 hcp and on the same time, in principle, top honor third in support.
- 25) In Redclub ♠Q J 9 ♥K 8 6 ♦Q 8 7 ♣K 8 6 5 is an interesting hand when your partner open with 1♠. Game may be possible. You have 11 hcp, but a completely dead distribution, which does reduce the values a bit. After a third or fourth seat opening you have 2NT at disposition showing just a hand like this, compare with 1 spade in third and fourth seat on page 51. On the contrary after a first or second seat opening, 2NT will be Stenbergs, and by that also game force with four cards support. Both the response 1NT or 2♠ will be clear underbids. So after a first or second seat opening you have to begin with 2♣, which doesn't promise more than four cards and at least 10 hcp. If the hand had been a little bit stronger. For example ♠Q J 9 ♥K 8 6 ♦K Q 7 ♣K 8 6 5 you have the perfect 3NT bid above your partners opening 1♠ in first or second seat. A balanced hand with 13-15 hcp in spread honor strength and three cards support in your partners opening suit.

The opening 1 NT

In many ways the no trump opening is the most traditional bounded opening in the game of Bridge. You may correctly enough have seen many variants, but most systems sets strong demands with narrow ranges for the opening bid. This may be correct isolated seen. The effect the no trump has on the rest of the system most often has been devalued or even neglected. In the opposite end you find the natural one suit openings which traditionally have very wide limits. This create an unbalance in the overall system structure. Many players do exaggerate the significance of that game contracts should be played in the major suit if they have at least 8 cards together in that suit. They have a tendency to forget the premise for this in reality to be favourable. Very often you find the argument that playing trump contract with a 4-4 distribution give you the opportunity to get an extra trick by trumping on one of the hands. Normally this presumes that it is no mirror distribution or that your partner's honor strength is not in the short suit. With 5-3 distributions normally the trumping potential has to be on the short hand to make extra tricks in suit contract. It may also be a situation where you can stop an attack in a weak suit, and thus get the tempo to establish your own tricks. Those prerequisites are very often forgotten.

Many partnerships are willing to play a risky game in no trump with a long suit in minor, while they are not that eager to do the same with major suits. They then prefer playing game in major even with solid cards in all the other suits. This is done without any thought of the prerequisites necessary to make suit contract preferable. You will therefore find cases where it is better to play the game in no trump, even with long major suit, just because you need a trick less and if you are against an uneven distribution may have other chances to win the contract. Of course, the difficulty is to find those situations.

To increase the total balance in the system and to make it easier to find those occurrences where a game in no trump is better than a major game on 5-3 or event 4-4 fit, Redclub use a very wide no trump opening. It is of no problem if the hand has 5 cards major suit in an elsewhere reasonable balanced hand. The placement of the honors will be the decisive factor whether top open in no trump or suit. The honor strength to the no trump opening is in the range from 12+ to 17 hcp, eventually also 18 poor hcp in some cases. The 1NT opening thus turn out to be a very offensive bid, which also make it more difficult for the opponents to interfere, because the hole one level is taken away. It will also be a considerable uncertainty about the strength, which also accordingly uncertainty for a potential interfering opponent. Such interfering by this becomes more risky, and an eventually awaiting pass may be a reality. This may be decisive tempo advantage in the auction where your side may get a cheap contract, or the opponents maybe doesn't dare to bid the game they have in the cards.

Neither you have to underestimate the effect this wide no trump opening has on the stability for the rest of the system. The negative conclusions you may draw during the bidding sequence is as much important as the positive ones, both after no trump and suit openings. This is possible the most important reason for Redclub's no trump opening.

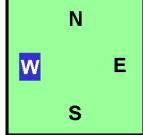
The no trump opening is divided into three main types:

- Type 1, weak: The hand contain 13-14 hcp, eventually an upgraded 12 hcp hand. The hand is balanced and does not contain a 4 or 5 cards major suit. You do not need to have controls in all suits. However, you denies a suit friendly hand. Such hands may instead be opened with natural 1♦ or 2♣ (See the 2♣ opening which show 11-16 hcp and 6 cards suit). Normally this type will ha the honors spread and cannot have a 6 cards minor suit.
- Type 2, normal without 4 cards major: The hand contain 15-17 hcp, eventually a downgraded 18 hcp hand. The hand is balanced. It may contain 5 or 6 cards in one minor suit, but then the honor strength is distributed with top honors in the short suits. Without a long minor suit is not necessary to have controls in all suits. If the hand contain 5 or 6 cards suit in minor, this will most often be rather shaky on top, especial will this be the case if you have 17 eventually 18 hcp. With stronger suit the hand would have been opened with 1♣. With 15-16 hcp and stronger top strength in the suit, you better open with the suitable suit bid (1♦, 2♣ or even maybe 3♣).
- Type 3, normal with major: The hand contain 15-17 hcp, eventually with a downgraded 18 hcp deal. The hand is balanced with at least one four cards major suit which may be five cards. In that last case the

hand never has more than 17 hcp. The suit is then normally a bit shaky and you have controls in all suits. With concentrated honor strength in the major suit and in one or two side suits, you better open with one in major, eventually 1♦ if your strength say so. Without five cards major is it not necessary to have controls in all suits.

Especial as a new user of Redclub's 1NT opening, it may be difficult to choose between the opening 1NT and one in major when you have five cards in that suit. Please remember even that Redclub has advanced conventional methods, natural bids are a very important part of the system. The following hands may illustrate when it is correct to open with one in major and when the better bid is no trump.

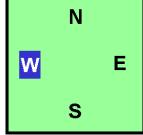
♠ K 10 4	N	♠ J 9 5	S	W	N	E
♥ A K J 10 8		♥ 9 7 6 2	-	?		
♦ Q 10 2		♦ K 6 5 4				
♣ K 7		♣ A 3				



West has 16 hcp, balanced hand with five cards heart. This hand does fit in as a type 3 no trump hand. Despite this, the heart suit is very solid and the hand has an overweight of top controls. In other words this hand is very suit friendly. Acknowledging this, a opening in 1NT would be misleading with such a hand. Correct opening is natural 1♥ as the most descriptive bid. If your partner respond positive with 1♠ or 2♣/♦, you must remember that the rebid 1NT over the response 1♠ and 2NT over the responses 2♣/♦, both show 12-14 hcp. Besides will the rebid 2♥ in principle show a six cards suit. You then have to make a jump in no trump, and your partner will understand that you have a hand like this.

Some small changes in the hand show when it is correct to open with 1NT:

♠ K 10 4	N	♠ J 9 5	S	W	N	E
♥ K 10 8 5 4		♥ 9 7 6 2	-	?		
♦ A Q J		♦ 6 5 4				
♣ K 7		♣ A 3				



Now the hearts are much weaker on top, so this time you may safely open with 1NT. If your partner asks with 2♣ you may jump to 3♥ which show a somewhat shaky five cards suit and maximum honor strength (16-17 hcp) and controls in all suits. The responder will precisely be able to pin point the best contract or investigate further on to see if you have three cards support in spade by just his five cards suit in spade with 3♠, which you with this hand willingly will support by the cue bid 4♣. It may be a slam in spade you are exploring, because your partner hasn't yet limited himself.

Some other examples will enlightening the importance of Redclub's no trump opening has for the negative conclusions you may draw from the suit openings. A sequence like 1♦ - 1♠ - 1NT tells the responder that the opener is limited 11-14 hcp, denies a balanced hand with (12+13)-14 hcp, denies 4-5 or 5-4 distributions in minor with 11-14 hcp, denies 6 cards diamond with 11-14 hcp, of course also denies 4 cards support in spade or H x x. Because the opener with 4-4 (and 5-5) distribution in heart and diamond and an unbalanced would have opened 1♥ with same strength, also this possibility is denied. This mean that the opener must have 5 cards together in major. Further deductions will show that the opener with single spade has to have 4 cards in heart for his 1NT bid. The responder may therefore have the possibility to bid 2♥ with 5-4 in major and be sure that his partner either preferring to 2♠ or he will has support in heart. Since bot partners has limited themselves (1♠ is limited to 12 hcp), 2♥ is not forcing, and the opener will pass with heart support. The responder has to, if necessary, return with a jump or bid the game himself if he has ambitions for more than a part contract. The responders jump to either 3♥ or 4♥ doesn't need more than to be based upon four cards in the suit after this introduction. The spades will always be longer than the hearts. An example:

♠ J	N	
♥ K J 9 x		W
♦ K J 10 x x		E
♣ K 9 x	S	

♠ A 10 9 x x x	S	W	N	E
♥ Q 10 x x	-	1♦	p	1♠
♦ A x	p	1NT	p	?
♣ x				

East may now bid 3♥. This is a very forceful invite which the opener with 4 cards in heart and elsewhere good cards for his 11-14 hcp opening lift to 4♥. If the opener doesn't have a 4 cards support he may preference to 3♠ or 4♠ which the responder pass. This possibility is opened because Redclub's 1NT opening take care of situations other systems 1NT opening doesn't. Redclub's approach thus give you deduction possibilities you otherwise doesn't have. Change the ♥Q with ♥A. The responder may bid 4♥ just on own values. He does know it will be a fit either in spade or heart. Other systems may have problems with the following situation:

♠ J	N	
♥ K J 9 x		W
♦ K J 10 x x		E
♣ K 9 x	S	

♠ A 10 9 x x x	S	W	N	E
♥ Q 10 x x	-	1♦	p	1♠
♦ x x	p	1NT	p	?
♣ x				

When East now bid 2♥ would West in other systems possible invite with 3♥, and you find yourself very fast in a level too high. Should East rebid 2♠ the opener will certainly pass, but probably is it fewer tricks in this contract compared with heart as trump. You may even risk to go down with spade as trump. In Redclub East may safely bid 2♥, with 8-9 tricks as a sensible result. East do know that West will pass with four hearts or preference to 2♠ with fewer hearts, because West then must have accordingly more spades. Note that this analyse in great degree is possible due to which hands are covered by the no trump opening, not as a consequence from the demands that are put on a natural suit opening.

After this it is time to look at the opening itself and how you treat it in the forthcoming auction.

The opening 1NT does show 12+ til 18- hcp and is balanced within rather wide range in a traditional setting. Some examples shows some typical no trump openings in Redclub:

♠K Q x ♥Q x x ♦K x x ♣K J x x

Balanced 14 hcp without major suit is opened with 1NT.

♠K Q J x ♥Q x x ♦K x x ♣K J x

Balanced 15 hcp with major suit is opened with 1NT.

♠K J x x x ♥ K Q x ♦K x ♣ K J x

Balanced 16 hcp with 5 cards major suit with side controls in all suits is opened with 1NT.

♠K J x x x ♥ K x x ♦K x ♣ K x x

With only 13 hcp is the hand to weak for 1NT opening when it contains a major suit. Correct opening is then 1♠.

♠K x ♥Q J x ♦K J 10 x x x ♣K x

Semi balanced 13 hcp with 6 cards in minor does have too little honor strength to be opened with 1NT. 1♦ is the correct opening with this hand. Change ♥J with ♥K. Then you have:

♠K x ♥K Q x ♦K J 10 x x x ♣K x

Semi balanced 15 hcp with 6 cards in minor and spread honor strength, then you open with 1NT.

♠K Q J x ♥Q x x ♦K x x ♣K x x

The hand is balanced with 14 hcp. But with a major suit it is too weak for opening 1NT. Correct opening is 1♠.

♠K 10 ♥Q J 9 ♦K 10 9 x ♣K 10 x x

This hand is balanced with 12 hcp. But with many 10's and 9's you upgrade the hand to 13 hcp. Correct opening is then 1NT. This will have a better blocking effect against the

opponents than 1♦ will have. If you instead have:

♠K x ♥Q J x ♦K x x x ♣K x x x

The hand is balanced with 12 hcp. Correct opening is now pass. It has little meaning to open the auction for the opponents. The opponents may very well have a contract in major. If you choose to open with this hand, for example in third seat, is it better to open with 1NT than 1♦. With almost the same hand:

♠K x x x ♥Q J x ♦K x ♣K x x x

The hand is still balanced. But with four cards in spade is 1NT opening not proper with only 12 hcp. Now your side has the highest suit and by that be in a better position to win the auction. Correct opening is then 1♠.

The responses on the 1NT opening in an undisturbed auction sequence is:

- pass 0-6 hcp and no long suit which may play better.
- 2♣ Stayman, normally with at least 8 hcp, preferable at least 9 hcp. Searching for major support or is the introduction for certain types of slam invitations. Please think through the openers rebid before using this convention.
- 2♦ Relay bid. The opener has to bid 2♥. This is an ambiguous bid. Either it is the introduction to refusal in major or minor, or it is the start to at least a mild slam invite with own long suit or both minor and even a potential void.
- 2♥/♠ Natural invitation with 5 cards suit and about 7-9 hcp.
- 2NT Natural invitation with about 10-11 hcp without five cards major suit.
- 3 in suit 2 of 3 top honors in the lead of a 6 or 7 cards suit. A major bid also denies singleton or void. With seven cards suit the top honors can not be AK. The bids show 5-7(8) hcp, which mean maximum a Queen in side strength, eventually three Jacks.
- 3NT Proposal.
- 4♣ Gerber, asks for Aces. After answering the question, 5♣ is a question for Kings and 4NT end contract.
- 4♦ Relay to heart.
- 4♥ Relay to spade.
- 4♠ Slam invite with at least 5-5 in minor and denies normally void in any suit. The opener decline by bidding his best major on the five level. Because of the structure of no trump opening, the fit will have a tendency to be better the weaker the hand is. 4NT accepts the invitation and show 3 Aces of 6 (both minor Kings counts as Aces) or 2 real Aces. With 4 Ace values you bid the lowest Ace in major or 5NT without major Ace (This will mean you have AK in both minor).

After the introduction 1 NT – 2 club

This will be a rather frequent answer to the no trump opening with a positive hand. Primarily the response search for a fit in major, but show at the same time a positive hand with at least 8 hcp, preferable at least 9 hcp. It may also be an introduction to a slam invite with certain types of hands. The opener will with his answer be given an opportunity to specify his hand further. He has the following possibilities for his rebid:

- 2♦ Denies four cards in any major and show at the same time 12+ til 15 hcp with a balanced hand. May have five cards in a minor suit, but then with spread honor strength, thus a rather

poor suit.

- 2♥ Show 4 cards in heart and 15-17 (18-) hcp. The opener may also has 4 cards in spade. If he has 5 cards in heart, the honor strength is spread with controls in all suits and normally dominated by low honors. This is showed by rebidding the suit at the three level.
- 2♠ Show 4 cards in spade, 15-17 (18-) hcp. The rebid denies 4 cards in heart. If the opener has 5 cards in spade, the honor strength is spread with controls in all suits and normally dominated by low honors. This is showed by rebidding the suit at the three level.
- 2NT Balanced hand with 16-17 (18-) hcp without major suit or 6 cards minor.
- 3♣/♦ Show 6 cards suit with 15-17 (18-) and spread honor distribution and controls in all suits. Your long suit is thereby rather poor in top as a consequence to the demands for opening in no trump.
- 3♥/♠ Show a not too strong five cards suit and typically 16-17 hcp with honor strength in all suits. The honor strength is mainly made up by Aces and Kings. It asks his partner to choose game if he is not so strong that a slam may be possible. Then you investigate the potential for slam with natural bids. Note that a new suit on the third or fourth level is not a cue bid in this case, but shows own good suit and an interest for slam.

Note the difference between the sequences 1NT - 2♣, 2♠ - 2NT, 3♠ and 1NT - 2♣, 3♠. In both cases the no trump opening shows five cards spade, maximum and spread honor strength. Despite this it is an important difference. In the first sequence the honor strength mostly contains low honors, while in the second sequence is dominated by Aces and Kings. This is indeed an important difference when you shall decide whether it is 3NT or 4 in major you play the game with a 5-3 fit.

♠ K Q J		♠ A 10 9 2	S	W	N	E
♥ K 10 9 5 3		♥ Q J 7	-	1NT	p	2♣
♦ Q J 10		♦ A 5 4	p	2♥	p	2♠
♣ K 4		♣ Q J 10 3	p	3♥	p	3NT
			p	p	p	

West shows with his rebid on his partners 2♣ that he has at least 4 cards in heart and 15-17(18-) hcp. He neither denies five cards in heart or four cards in spade. East just bid natural 2♠, which in this sequence is at least round force. When West now returns with 3♥ he tells his hole story. Five cards in heart with spread honor strength dominated by low honors. Thus, slam is no longer likely. East can see that 3NT is just as good game as 4♥. As you can see it is just as many tricks in this contract as it is in a heart play. In a partnership tournament those 10 points extra you earn in a no trump contract is extremely valuable. A little different is the situation with:

♠ K 4 3		♠ A 10 9 2	S	W	N	E
♥ K 10 9 4 3		♥ Q J 7	-	1NT	p	2♣
♦ K 10 7		♦ A 5 4	p	3♥	p	4NT
♣ A K		♣ Q J 10 3	p	5♥	p	6NT
			p	p	p	

West does show with his direct jump to 3♥ a hand with five cards in heart and spread honor strength where the honors mainly are Aces and Kings. The hearts cannot be too strong. East does see the possibility for slam and enlighten the situation with Roman Key Card Blackwood, and by that got the information of two Ace values without the Queen of trump. He can then see that 6NT make if 6♥ does, and therefore bid the slam in no trump.

As you can see it is an important difference between strength based upon top honors or low honors. In

the first example only game make, when in the second one you make a slam, even the honor strength is almost the same. In many systems they may try to reach a slam in the first case, and thereby have to play at the five level. With diamond lead and the King behind, you go down. This situation does the Redclub player avoid because he learns the difference at comfortable low level. He may then make a better judgement, and at least, put the contract at the right level.

After 1 NT – 2 club, 2 diamond

The opener is limiting his values to 12+ to 15 hcp. If the 2♣ bidder has minimum for his response, you will now try to find the best part contract. The responders weak bids are pass, 2NT or 3♦. He typically shows 8-10 hcp and expect his partner to pass 2NT and 3♦. With 10-11 hcp and own five cards suit, the responder bid 2♦/♠, which is an invitation to the weak type of the no trump opening. With 7-9 hcp and five cards suit, you bid directly 2♦/♠.

♠ Q J x	N	♠ A 10 x	S	W	N	E
♥ K J x	W	♥ Q 10 9 x x	-	1NT	p	2♣
♦ K Q 10	E	♦ A x x	p	2♦	p	2♦
♣ J 9 x x	S	♣ x x	p	3♦*	p	4♦
			p	p	p	

* Positive invitational bid

East may now bid 2♦. With 3♦ as a positive invitation bid, East lifts to game. I practise this contract make if ♠King is onside. In a partnership tournament West may choose to pass 2♦ with his completely dead distribution, because he can see that the partnership doesn't have more than 23-24 hcp in combined strength. East doesn't necessarily have ♠10, so pass may be the best choice in the long run.

If East wants to force to game after the response 2♦, this has to be done with a bid on the three level. 3♣/♦ show 4 cards and may contain a five cards major suit. The opener has to bid four cards minor suits and three cards major downwards and up on the three level after this introduction. If the responder has a five cards major suit and is able to show this on the three level, he also has given at least a mild slam invite. With poorer support than top honor third in the major suit, the opener always signs-off by bidding 3NT. All other bids, even supporting the minor suit show at least top honor third in the major suit, and thereby acceptance for slam try.

♠ K 10 x	N	♠ A Q J x x	S	W	N	E
♥ K x x	W	♥ Q x x	-	1NT	p	2♣
♦ Q J 10	E	♦ A	p	2♦	p	3♣ ¹
♣ K J 9 x	S	♣ A Q x x	p	3♦ ²	p	3♣ ³
			p	4♣ ⁴	p	4♦ ⁵
			p	4♦ ⁶	p	4NT ⁷
			p	6♣ ⁸	p	
			p			

- 1) 4 cards club and game force
- 2) 3 cards heart and denies 4 diamonds
- 3) 5 cards spade and slam invite
- 4) 4 cards support in club and top honor third in spade
- 5) Active cue bid
- 6) Active cue bid
- 7) 3 of 5 Aces with club as trump
- 8) We try

As you can see, 6♣ is a better contract than 6♦, which depends on that the hearts turns out with only one

looser or that you find the diamond King onside in a trump cut. 6♣ is not dependent on this. Even with club 4-1 against you, 6♣ should have good chances, and with the club distribution 3-2, it is almost 100% safe.

After 1 NT – 2 club, 2 heart

The opener show with his 2♥ bid at least four cards in heart. He also may have 4 cards in spade. Beside this the opener cannot has 12+ to 14 hcp, in which case he should have opened with the major suit. Therefore, he must have 15-17 (18-) hcp. All other rebids below game but 2NT (8-9 hcp), from the responder is at least force for a round. Because the no trump opener may have four cards in spade, will 2♠ from the responder now only show four cards, but it is still a force for round. A jump to 3♠ is game force with own five cards suit and asks your partner to choose between 3NT or 4♠. Be aware of that the jump to 3♠ in principle denies slam interest. With slam interest you according to Redclub's main principle, a longer way stronger than the direct, namely first 2♠ and thereafter 3♠ in the next round.

♠ Q J x	W	N	S	W	N	E
♥ K J x x			-	1NT	p	2♣
♦ K Q 10			p	2♥	p	2♠
♣ A 9 x			♣ K x	2NT	p	3♠
				p	4♣	4♦
				p	4♥	4NT*
				p	5♦	p
				p	p	6♠

* Show 3 of 5 Aces.

When East bid 3♠ he show slam interest because he took the long way via 2♠. Thereafter follows cue-bids and Culbertson's 4NT. This time you miss the superb contract 6NT, but that will be outweighed that you in the long run find slams other doesn't. West cannot get information about ♣K, because 6♣ from East after 5♦ also will show extra Ace value and interest for grand slam.

After 1 NT – 2 club, 2 spade

The opener show at least four cards in spade and denies at the same time four cards in heart. The strength is as after the rebid 2♥, 15-17 (18-) hcp. 2NT form the responder now show 8-9 hcp and is invitational. A new minor suit from the responder show 4 cards and at least a light slam invite. On the contrary the rebid 3♥ show 5 cards and is only game force. However, the opener may have pretty good cards for his opening and having three cards support do a cue bid on the road against game, if it by chance should be slam possibilities. Further on the auction is natural with eventually cue bids.

After 1 NT – 2 club, 2 NT

The opener show with this response a maximum hand with 16-17 (18-) hcp without a major suit or 6 cards minor. The responder has with his 2♣ bid showed at least 8 hcp, preferable 9 hcp. Thus will all bids from the responder establish a game force status. The further bidding is natural, but the responder bids 4 cards minor before 5 cards if he want to make at least a light slam invite. The no trump opener may now bid three cards major in case his partner has a five cards there. Note that if the opener get the opportunity to bid three cards major on the three level and the responder lift this to game with a five cards suit, this become a light slam invite. If a minor bid on the three level is lifted to the fourth, this also is at least a light slam invite, which is accepted by a cue bid. Direct 4NT from the responder after such a lift is proposal to contract, not an asking or Ace showing bid.

♠ K x	N	♠ A x x	S	W	N	E
♥ K Q x	W	♥ x x	-	1NT	p	2♣
♦ Q J 10 x	E	♦ A K x x	p	2NT	p	3♣ ¹
♣ A Q 9 x	S	♣ K J 10 x	p	3♦ ²	p	4♦ ³
			p	4♥ ⁴	p	4NT ⁵
			p	5♣ ⁶	p	5♦ ⁷
			p	6♦ ⁸	p	p
			p			

¹⁾ Game force and 4 cards club

²⁾ 4 cards diamond

³⁾ At least 4 cards support and slam invite

⁴⁾ Heart control and acceptance of invitation

⁵⁾ 3 of 5 Aces. Confirm controls in all suits

⁶⁾ Club control

⁷⁾ I have told it all

⁸⁾ I have what it is needed for slam

See how easy it is to end up in 6NT with a standard system. The no trump slam is dependent of ♥Ace is in front of King and Queen, which neither 6♣ or 6♦ is. If West cannot accept the slam invitation 4♦, he instead may bid 4NT, eventually 5♦, as a proposal to contract.

After 1 NT – 2 club, 3 club/diamond

The opener show a 6 cards suit with 15-17 (18-) hcp with spread honor distribution and controls in all suits. The suit is thereby a bit shaky on the top. With a stronger 6 cards suit you better open with 1♦ or 2♣, eventual by 1♣ with enough strength. The responder now has a rather precise picture of the openers hand and will easily see the combined potential the deal give.

♠ K x	N	♠ Q 10 x x	S	W	N	E
♥ K x	W	♥ Q x x	-	1NT	p	2♣
♦ K J 8 x x x	E	♦ A x x	p	3♦	p	3NT
♣ A Q x	S	♣ K x x	p	p	p	

East can after his partners rebid 3♦, which show a somewhat poor six cards suit and spread honor strength with 15-17 hcp, can see that 3NT is the best contract. A slam is too far fetched. The situation could have been:

♠ K x	N	♠ A 10 x x	S	W	N	E
♥ K x	W	♥ x	-	1NT	p	2♣
♦ K J 8 x x x	E	♦ A Q x x	p	3♦	p	4NT
♣ A Q x	S	♣ K J x x	p	5♥	p	6♦
			p	p	p	

East can after his partners 3♦ see that 6♦ should have good possibilities if the opener has two Ace values. This is not unlikely when he already has showed 15-17 hcp. Roman Key Card Blackwood now clarify that the values are present and you bid the slam 6♦. In partnership tournament West may consider to bid 6NT over East's slam bid, but it may be risky when he doesn't know about his partners club values.

The auction is mostly natural after this introduction. New minor suit on the 3 level show 4 cards suit, while a major bid show three cards at openers hand and five cards at responders. If the responder lift 3♣/♦ directly to the fourth level, is it only an invitation to game. On the contrary, if he first bid a suit on the 3

level before he show the support, it is a slam invite. The responder may of tactical reasons be forced to bid a 3 cards major suit to be able to give a slam invite. This doesn't make any problem, because the situation is cleared when the responder show his minor support in the next round, either this happens on the fourth or fifth level.

♠ K x	N	♦ Q 10 x x	S	W	N	E
♥ A x		♥ K x	-	1NT	p	2♣
♦ K 9 8 x x x	W E	♦ A Q x x	p	3♦	p	3♦ ¹
♣ A Q x	S	♣ K x x	p	3NT ²	p	4♦ ³
			p	4♥ ⁴	p	5♣ ⁵
			p	6♦ ⁶	p	6NT ⁷
			p	p	p	

- 1) East want advises from West before they try for slam and give a tactical bid
- 2) West has nothing better to say than 3NT
- 3) East's 4♦ is now a slam invite
- 4) Active cue bid and thereby acceptance of the invitation
- 5) Passive cue bid which denies spade control
- 6) I have enough for slam
- 7) 6NT should have the same chances

If West happened to have K x x in spade and by then lift to 4, West tell the story with 5♦. Then East easily just bid 6♦ which East again correct to 6NT. If West with K x x in spade choose to show the support by the cue bid 4♣, East again bid 4♦ which is not a cue bid, but a slam invite with diamond as trump. This is logical because it is East that does have the oversight of the combined resources in those bidding sequences. In a way it is the responder that has the role as captain.

After 1 NT – 2 club, 3 heart/spade

The opener show 16-17 hcp and a not to top strong 5 cards suit with spread honor strength. In principle this rebid ask your partner to choose game if he doesn't have cards good enough for slam. If that the case he bid a natural suit bid, also at the fourth level. News suit in this case is not a cue bid, but slam invite with own suit because the no trump opener already has told about spread honor strength.

♠ K x	N	♦ Q J 10 x	S	W	N	E
♥ A J x x x		♥ K x	-	1NT	p	2♣
♦ K 9 x	W E	♦ A Q x x	p	3♥ ¹	p	4NT ²
♣ A Q x	S	♣ K x x	p	5♥ ³	p	6NT ⁴
			p	p	p	

- 1) Show 16-17 hcp and denies own good five cards suit. At the same time also so denies other four cards suit.
- 2) Roman Key Card Blackwood with heart as trump.
- 3) 2 Ace values without the Queen of trump.
- 4) Your partner has guaranteed honor strength in all suits, so 6NT has to be a good contract.

As you can see this is a good contract which make if the diamond distribution is 3-3 or ♥Queen is onside, totally well above a 50% chance.

After the introduction 1 NT – 2 diamond

This is a relay bid which is either the introduction to a sign-off in any suit, or it may be the start for a slam invite. The opener is ordered to bid 2♥. The responder pass if it is the contract he want or he corrects to 2♣ if that is the suit. If the responder bid 2NT after his partners 2♥ is this a new relay. The opener has to bid 3♣, which the responder may pass or correct to 3♦ as an end bid.

Slam invite after 1 NT – 2 diamond, 2 heart

If the responder returns with a bid directly on the three level after his first response 2♦, is it a slam invite with at least a 6 cards suit, and it initiate a cue bid sequence. If the opener has very poor support,, for example x x or x x x he bid 3NT to show this. All other bids guaranty at least top honor double, eventually four small cards. Especial after a slam invite with long suit in minor, may 3NT be a reasonable good contract. Therefore it will not be peculiar if the responder returns with 3NT after the opener has made a cue bid on the three level. The responder simply ask for extras at the openers hand before a slam is feasible. The opener may pass without such extras leaving the contract in 3NT.

♠ K x x	♠ Q x	S	W	N	E
♥ A J x x	♥ K x	-	1NT	p	2♦ ¹
♦ K 9 x	♦ A Q J x x x	p	2♥ ²	p	3♦ ³
♣ A Q x	♣ K x x	p	3♥ ⁴	p	3NT ⁵
		p	4♣ ⁶	p	4♥ ⁷
		p	4NT ⁸	p	5♣ ⁹
		p	6♦ ¹⁰	p	p
		p			

- 1) Relay to 2♥
- 2) Yes sir! I do as you say
- 3) Slam invite with at least six cards in diamond
- 4) Control in heart and better than x x x in diamond
- 5) Proposal, if you have minimum
- 6) I have extras and club control
- 7) I too have a control in heart
- 8) Culbertson, 3 of 5 Aces. Indirectly also show control in spade
- 9) Extra control in club
- 10) Has showed it all and we have enough for slam

In the present situation is it difficult to find 6NT. That contract is dependent of that the opener in fact has ♣D as the cards are dealt. For West the situation is that he doesn't know of what East's club control is based upon a singleton or a King. He thus evaluate the situation to be that in the long run it is better to bid 6♦ before a more uncertain 6NT. East should for the same reason not risk to bid 6NT and hope it make, because he doesn't know about his partners ♣D. As the cards this time are distributed, you would have found 6NT by using a direct Gerber 4♣ over 1 NT. But you will find many more situations where the proposed auction route give you better results. You should use the method that in the long run is the most profitable, not a single result.

Slam invite after 1 NT – 2 diamond, 2 heart – 2 NT, 3 club

The responders weak bids are now pass or 3♦. If he on the contrary return with 3♥/♠ this show three cards suit with a 5-4 distribution in minor with at least ambitions for game. If he instead return with 3NT he show at least 5-5 in minor, but is not strong enough for a direct 4♣ on the no trump opening. He thus has a hand with more than 5 losers.

Note that a slam invite with two suited hands where both suits are major or a hand with a major and a major suit is introduced through Stayman 2♣.

♠ K J 3 2	N	♠ 8 6 5	S	W	N	E
♥ A Q 7	W	♥ 2	-	1NT	p	2♦
♦ K J 7		♦ A Q 6 4	p	2♥	p	2NT
♣ Q 8 6 5	S	♣ A K 7 4 3	p	3♣	p	3♠
			p	3NT	p	p

East start with ordering West to do two relay bids. First when East is able to bid 3♠, does West really enter the auction. He quiet understandable just bid 3NT. With inverted major suit resources he would had so nice cards that he could try for slam by bidding 4♣, which is stronger than 5♣. If East has been stronger, he could slam invite himself after 3NT by bidding his five cards suit.

♠ Q J 9 4	N	♠ 6 3	S	W	N	E
♥ A K J	W	-	1NT	p	2♦	
♦ Q 7 2		♦ K J 9 6 5	p	2♥	p	2NT
♣ Q 6 4	S	♣ A K J 7 3	p	3♣	p	3NT
			p	p	p	

After the long service route, East at last is able with 3NT to tell about 5-5 in the minor suits and a normal opening hand. West can determine that 3NT is just what to play. West further on know that East cannot have as few as five losers. In such a case he would without a void jumped directly to 4♠ which also show at least 5-5 in minor, but then with maximum 5 losers.

After the introduction 1 no trump – 2 heart/spade

The response show five cards suit with 7-9 hcp and is invitational. The opener pass, invite, give a positive invite in new suit or bid the game. Over 2♥ he may also bid 2♠ with own five cards suit. However, note that 3♥ over 2♠ is a positive invitational bid with support in spade.

The opener may also with maximum bid 2NT as an invitation. This show J x or worse support. Rather often the opener will have a five cards suit in a lower ranged colour. On the 2NT the responder may pass, rebid his suit with six cards or bid the cheapest three cards suit from downside which also denies six cards suit and interest for game.

If the opener returns with 3NT on 2♥/♠ this show top honor exact third and spread honor strength sufficient for game. The responder choose between game in no trump or major.

♠ A Q 8 6 5	N	♠ K 7 2	S	W	N	E
♥ K 6	W	♥ A J 8 5 3	-	1NT	p	2♥
♦ A 6 4		♦ 5	p	2♠	p	4♠
♣ K 9 6	S	♣ J 8 5 3	p	p	p	

You bid this deal completely natural. East show his five cards suit and 7-9 hcp. West, on his side, tell about five cards spade and 15-17 hcp. It is not difficult for East to bid the game with his perfect fit and good cards. Remember that West does show 15-17(18-) hcp with his 2♠ bid.

After the introduction 1 no trump – 2 no trump

The response show a hand with 10-11 hcp. It may very well contain a four cards major suit or be unbalanced. Note that you never risk to miss a fit in major. If the opener has a four cards major, he also will have 15-17(18-) hcp and therefore always accept the invitation. The opener may ask for major suit by bidding 3♣ or he may bid own five cards suit.

Over the major suit asking bid 3♣, the responder bid 3♦ when he has four cards heart and 3♥ with four cards spade without heart. If the responder doesn't has any major suit he bid 3NT. When the responder with

3♦ show heart suit, the opener's 3♠ search for support in that suit. On the contrary if the opener bid 3♥ over the responder's 3♦ or 3♠ over the responder's 3♥ he show four cards support and ask the responder to choose between 3NT or game in the major suit. A "lift" of 3♦/♥ ask the responder to take care of the playing in his suit. The opener probably miss honor combination which is beneficial to be guarded in the opening lead. By this mechanism you are able to choose who should be the player in the major suit, or stop at 3NT even with 4-4 in a major suit when that is the best contract.

♠ A Q 6	N	♠ 7 5 2	S	W	N	E
♥ K J 7 5	W	♥ Q 10 6 2	-	1NT	p	2NT
♦ A Q 5	E	♦ K J 6	p	3♣	p	3♦
♣ J 8 2	S	♣ K Q 5	p	3♥	p	3NT
			p	p	p	

East show with 2NT that he has 10-11 hcp and West asks about the major suits with 3♣. When he is told about four cards heart, he show his support, but at the same time tell that he is interested in playing 3NT. East can see with his totally dead distribution no reason to play anything else than game in no trump. As you may see, 3NT always makes, while 4♥ is dependent of finding ♠K before AQ. Then it is also very likely to get 10 tricks in no trump too. Just think what this mean in a partnership tournament where possible the hole field most likely will play 4♥. If East instead possessed ♠7 5 2 ♥D 10 6 2 ♦K Kn 6 4 ♣E 5 he would have bid 4♥.

When the opener bid a five cards suit, the responder may some few times invite to slam through showing a singleton.

♠ A Q 8 7 3	N	♠ K 9 6 5	S	W	N	E
♥ A 4	W	♥ K 8 3 2	-	1NT	p	2NT
♦ K Q 4	E	♦ A 6 5 2	p	3♠	p	4♣
♣ J 7 3	S	♣ 6	p	6♠	p	p
			p			

When East tell about four cards support in spade, single club and good top controls, can West go directly to slam.

After the introduction 1 NT – 3 in suit

This response is a very precise bid, and search primarily for game if partner has support.. Both 3NT and 4 in major could be appropriate. The response show exactly 2 of 3 top honours in a 6 or 7 cards suit. A response bid in major also denies any singleton or void. With a seven cards suit the top honours cannot be AK. The total strength is about 5-7(8) hcp and not more than a single Queen in side strength, optionally 3 Jacks. The opener just pass if game is against the odds. On a 3 bid in minor the opener may lift to the four level. This is to be seen as a competitive bid with the intention to keep the opponents out of the auction or to prepare for a potential later offer bid if the opponents anyway does enter the auction. Typical this mean that the opener has a minimum no trump opening with length in the minor suits, and just hope to keep the opponents out.

After the introduction 1 no trump – 4 club

This is a Gerber asking bid for Aces. The opener respond 4♦ with 0 or 4 Aces, 4♥ with one Ace and so on. After Gerber is 4NT not an asking bid, but proposal to contract. After the 4♣ asking bid, is 5♣ a question for Kings.

After the introduction 1 no trump – 4 diamond/heart

This is a pure relay bid which show hearts respective spades, and orders your partner to bid the suit. The responder may then pass or continue with RKC Blackwood with the suit as trump.

After the introduction 1 no trump – 4 spade

This is a slam invite with at least 5-5 in minor and maximum 5 losers. The opener refuse by bidding his best minor on the fifth level. Because of the no trump opening structure, the fit will have a tendency to be better the weaker the opener is. It is further on obvious that both minor Kings now have great interest. Thus you have a 6 Ace situation with four real aces and two artificial ones, the minor Kings. The 4♠ bidder should have at least 3 Ace values for his bid, but may have as little as two real Aces.

With weak hand and maximum 2 Ace values, the opener always bid the best minor. 4NT accept the invitation and show 2 real Aces or 3 Aces of 6. With two real Aces and one King, 3 real Aces or 4 Ace values you bid the Ace in the relevant major suit if you doesn't have the ace in the other. With Aces in both major or AK and A in minor, you bid 5NT. Your partner will see the difference. With AK in both minor you bid 6 in major with King or 6NT without side King. With a good fit and potential strength with an extra real Ace and a minor King, the opener may bid 6 in best minor. Remember that the 4♠ bidder promise at least 3 Ace values or 2 real Aces.

If the opener accept the invite with 4NT or 5 in a major, you shall not stop below a slam. If the 4♠ bidder after a positive accept bid 5NT, he ask his partner if he has a four cards minor, which is showed by bidding 7 in that suit, or he may bid a major side King by bidding the suit at the 6 level. That last option open the possibility for ending up in 6NT.

If the invitation is accepted with 5NT from the opener, which also show both Aces in major or AK – K in minor, will 6 in major primarily ask for not yet showed values like side King or extra length in minor. This is denied by bidding 6NT. A side King is showed by bidding it on the 6 level if possible, otherwise you bid 7 in best minor. A 7 bid in minor may also occur as a result from the openers judgement. The responder should thus be very careful to rush to 7NT.

♠ J x	N	♠ A x	S	W	N	E
♥ K J x		♥ A	-	1NT	p	4♠!
♦ A J x x	W	♦ K Q 10 x x	p	6♦	p	p
♣ K x	S	♣ Q J 9 x x	p			

West has a very good fit to his partners five cards suit in diamond, and therefore bid his two Ace values, where one is a real Ace, by bidding 6♦ directly. East does know that one Ace value is missing because west only show two. 7♦ is thus not feasible, and he may pass in confidence that they have reach the optimal contract. If you turn the strength around a little bit on West's hand, you can have the following situation:

♠ J x x	N	♠ A x	S	W	N	E
♥ 10 9 x		♥ A	-	1NT	p	4♠!
♦ A J x x	W	♦ K Q 10 x x	p	5NT	p	6♥
♣ A K x	S	♣ Q J 9 x x	p	7♦	p	p
						p

East is able to see that if his partner has a King in major, 7NT will be lay-down. 6NT is safe anyway. He therefore investigate the possibility with 6♥. After 6♥ the situation is simple for West. He knew that own side has all the 6 Aces and that his partner maximum has three cards in major. That mean he may throw two major losers on clubs independently of how his partners major cards are distributed. With 9 cards in diamond, West will always be able to get a ruff, the thirteenth trick, as long the diamonds aren't distributed worse than 3-1 and the clubs have no losers. This look sensible after your partners slam invite without AK in club. 7♦ should by any means have a very good prospective, and he take the chance to lye and extra King on himself. Even if 7♦ in principle show an extra King in heart, because West didn't bid 6♠, East shouldn't risk a good score by bidding 7NT. It may be that West has used his head and done some good thinking. You aren't able to find out if that is the case, and it is not necessary. A bidden and won grand slam on 28-33 hcp will always give your side a superb score. Just try to find this slam with an ordinary system.

When the responder to the no trump opening has a void, he should be careful to use the convention with too weak cards. With some further small changes you get the following situations:

♠ J x x		♠ -	S	W	N	E
♥ 10 9 x		♥ A x x	-	1NT	p	4♠!
♦ A J x x		♦ K Q 10 x x	p	5NT	p	6♣
♣ A K x		♣ Q J 9 x x	p	6♦	p	p
						p

Now East is forced to only bid 6♣ which West correct to 6♦. It is too risky to bid further on. You would get the an identical auction sequence with the following hand:

♠ 10 x x		♠ -	S	W	N	E
♥ K Q x		♥ A x x	-	1NT	p	4♠!
♦ A x x x		♦ K Q 10 x x	p	5NT	p	6♣
♣ A K x		♣ Q J 9 x x	p	6♦	p	p
						p

But this time you make 7♦. You better bid this using the following sequence: 1NT - 2♦, 2♥ - 3NT (at least 5-5 in minor), 4♦ (choose minor) - 4♠ (void), 4NT (3 of 5 useful Aces, both minor Kings counts as Aces) – 5NT (Partner, we have all Aces and I have what I have promised), 7♦ (thank you).

When the opponents interfere after the opening 1 no trump

Unfortunately you cannot count on that the opponents always remain silent through the auction. Usually they are just as interested as your side to find their own contract or make our bidding as difficult as possible.

Because the no trump opening has such a wide range, Redclub uses negative doubles on interferences. Such a negative double indicate 8-11 hcp and a balanced hand or a three suited hand with shortness in the interferers suit. As a consequence the no trump opener cannot pass the double , except when he is very strong in the opponents suit. You may miss one or two profitable penalties, but on the other side you may sometimes heavily punish your opponents when the no trump opener is able to make a penalty pass.

Your partner open with 1NT and the intermediate opponent interfere with natural 2♥. You have:

♠K 10 8 4 ♥7 6 ♦K Q 8 5 ♣10 7 4

You double to show your 8-11 hcp. On the contrary, if you have:

♠K 8 ♥Q 10 8 6 4 ♦Q 7 ♣9 7 5 3

This time you cannot make a penalty double. You have to pass and hope that your partner may do a enlightening double, which he probably can if he has the strong type of the no trump opening. If he has 13-14 hcp, the opponents has half of the honor strength and eight or nine spades together. In that case they are in a less good contract.

♠Q 9 7 5 ♥K J 9 3 ♦8 6 ♣K 8 4

Now you double, however not as a penalty. If your partner has the strong type of the no trump opening, you may have a game in the deal.

The response double is a force to at least 2NT or to penalize the opponents.

You have opened with 1NT and your partner double the your left hand opponents interference 2♥.

♠A J 8 ♥K Q 8 7 ♦Q 9 7 ♣A 10 7

You penalty pass, because that is probably your sides best contract.

With 13 – 15 hcp without four cards major suit, you choose between 2NT and a minor bid.

♠A J 8 ♥10 8 4 ♦K J 7 6 ♣A 10 7

You bid 2NT, despite the fact that you have no control in heart. The bid show 13 – 15 hcp and do not promise any heart control. To bid 3♣/♦ you should have a five cards suit, for example:

♠A J 8 ♥10 8 4 ♦K J 7 6 4 ♣A 7

If your partner double the interference 2♣, you can also bid 2♦ with 13 – 15 hcp and four cards suit.

With the strong no trump type you bid if possible a four cards major. It will directly show 15 – 17 hcp, because you would have opened in that suit if your strength was 12 – 14 hcp.

♠A J 8 7 ♥K 10 8 ♦K 9 7 ♣A 10 7

When your partner double the interference 2♥, you bid naturally 2♠. With 15 hcp without major suit you bid 2NT or minor suit. With 16 – 17 hcp you bid 3NT if you have control in opponents suit, otherwise you do an overbid in their suit.

♠A J 8 ♥K Q 9 ♦Q 9 7 5 ♣A 10 7.

You jump to 3NT. But with

♠A J 8 ♥10 8 4 ♦K Q 9 7 ♣A Q 7

you bid 3♥.

If the responder bid own suit on the two level above the interference, this is a constructive proposal to end contract. The opener may bid further on, if he wish.

A suit bid on the three level with or without a jump is invitation with at least five cards suit.

If the responder bid 2NT over the interference, the opener is ordered to bid 3♣, if not the interference bid was natural 2♣. In that latter case 2NT is a force to bid controls and suits from downside and up. As you may have deduced, Redclub uses Lebensohl except after a natural interfering 2♣. See Lebensohl on page 117.

When the responder after 2NT - 3♣ passes or bid a lower suit than the interfering suit, it is an end bid. A bid in the interfering suit or higher is on the contrary a game force. From thereon you bid controls and suits. For example 1NT – (2♥) – 2NT, 3♣. 3♦ from the responder tell that he do not want to go further on, 3♥ show control in heart, 3♠ show the suit and denies control in heart, while 3NT denies both spade suit and heart control.

♠ K Q 8 5	N	♠ A 4	S	W	N	E
♥ 9 7		♥ 6 4 3	-	1NT	2♥	2NT
♦ A J 8 5	W	♦ K Q 7 4	p	3♣	p	3NT
♣ K Q 8	E	♣ A 7 6 5	p	4♦	p	5♦
	S		p	p	p	

West do bid his obligatory 3♣ and when East returns with 3NT, this implies also a game force. Because he didn't bid 3♥ to show control or 3♠ to show the suit, he denies both of this options. West then pick up his diamonds and get support to game.

Over the interference in minor suit the responder promise with an overbid five cards major suit. The opener bid 3♥ on at least three cards suit. Otherwise he bid 3♠ without control in the opponents minor suit

and 3NT with control. Over the openers 3♥ the responder show with 3♠ five cards suit without control in the interference suit. He bid 3NT with five cards spade and control.

♠ Q 8	N	♠ A K 10 6 4	S	W	N	E
♥ A 8 6	W	♥ K 9 3	-	1NT	2♦	3♦
♦ 7 5 3 2		♦ 6 4	p	3♥	p	3♠
♣ A K J 4	S	♣ Q 10 9	p	4♠	p	p

When East force to game and promise five cards major suit, West pick up his support in heart. With 3♠ East show what suit is in question, and on the same time denies control in diamond. West choose to bid the game in spade, despite the 5 – 2 distribution in spade.

An overbid of an interfering natural major bid promise five cards in the other major. On the overbid 3♥ the opener bid 3♠ with doubleton spade without control in heart, 3NT with control. With support he bid 4♠ if he don't want to accept the suit with a cue bid. If the responders overbid was 3♠, this show five cards heart and denies control in spade. The opener may select the game contract.

♠ Q 3	N	♠ A K 9 7 2	S	W	N	E
♥ 10 8 2	W	♥ 7	-	1NT	2♥	3♥
♦ A K J 6		♦ Q 10 8 5 2	p	3♠	p	4♦
♣ K J 7 4	S	♣ A 6	p	5♣	p	6♦
			p	p	p	

East show with his overbid five cards spade and strength for at least game. West show with his 3♠ doubleton in spade and on the same time denies control in heart. When West is empty in heart, east show his diamond. When West with his enormous trump support and the Queen in his partners five cards suit is able top cue bid, East go directly to slam.

If the opponents interfering is conventional, the double and the 2NT have the same meaning as when the interference is natural. An overbid is natural and invitational.

If the opponents interfere over the response 2♣, is the double a penalty and the auction further on follow normal paths.

If the opponents double the 2♣ response to indicate an opening lead, a pass will show control in club. 2♦ denies both control and major suits. 2♥/♣ is natural bids which also denies club control. If the opener pass the double, the responders redouble is a renewed question for major suit. The same meaning has 2♦, but is non-forcing.

You open with 1NT, your partner respond with 2♣ and the opponent next to him double.

♠A 7 ♥K 8 6 ♦K 9 4 2 ♣K Q 9 6

With strong clubs you redouble to have a chance to penalize a careless opponent.

♠A 9 7 5 ♥K 8 6 ♦K 9 4 ♣K Q 5

Now you have to pass to show your club controls. You don't denies major suits, but if you directly bid 2♠ you deny club control.

♠A Q 9 ♥K 8 6 ♦K J 8 ♣7 5 4 2

Without club control and no major suit, the correct bid become 2♦.

♠A 9 7 ♥K J 5 3 ♦A K 4 ♣8 6 5

You bid 2♥ and tell about a heart suit with 15 – 17 hcp when you at the same time denies control in club.

If your partner passes an interference or the fourth seat enter the auction after two passes, the no trump opener may give an enlightening double with maximum strength and suitable distribution.

You open with 1NT and when it is passed to the fourth seat, he interfere with 2♥. You have:

♠A Q 9 7 ♥8 6 ♦K Q 5 4 ♣A J 7

A better enlightening double than this in this situation is almost impossible to get. But with for example:

♠A 7 ♥K Q 3 ♦A K 8 5 ♣J 9 6 4

you have to pass, because your partner will try to bid the free major suit if we double.

If you pass a fourth seat balancing interfering, your partner may do an enlightening double with a suitable hand. This way it is possible some times to penalize the opponents by a penalty pass.

Doubles

If second hand double 1NT, is the responders 2♥/♠ not any emergency bid, but show 5 – 8 hcp and five cards suit. The opener shall read 2♣ as a natural bid, but if the bid is doubled and your partner returns with a redouble, it show diamonds and heart. If he return with 2♦ he show spade and diamond and with 2♥/♠ he show a weak hand with at least five cards suit.

A direct take out to 2♦ is primarily natural, but if the opponents double, a redouble show both majors.

Your partner open with 1NT and the next hand double. You have:

♠K Q 8 6 5 ♥8 3 ♦Q 8 6 ♣9 6 2

By bidding 2♠ directly you tell the hole story and that you are not completely blank. With weaker cards you first bid 2♣ with the intent to take out an eventual double with 2♠.

The responders direct redouble promise at least 9 hcp and is a force to minimum 2NT or to penalize the opponents, optionally to play 1NT redoubled. The bidding further on are natural, but the responders 2NT over the doubles take out is game force without interest for penalizing. Suits and controls are then bid alternatively from downside and upwards.

An overbid of the opponents take out has the same meaning as a direct overbid, namely five cards major.

If the opponent in fourth seat double 1NT, the opener may redouble with maximum, meaning 16 – 17 hcp.

Questions and answers to the 1 no trump opening

Test yourself on the following questions and see if you fully understand Redclub's 1NT opening.

With which hands do you open with 1NT?

- 1) ♠K J 8 7 ♥Q 10 9 ♦K Q 8 7 ♣K 8
- 2) ♠K J 8 7 ♥K J 10 9 ♦K J 7 ♣K 8
- 3) ♠K ♥Q J 8 6 ♦K Q 5 4 ♣K J 10 4
- 4) ♠Q 5 ♥K 6 ♦K J 8 6 5 4 ♣A Q J
- 5) ♠K Q 8 6 5 ♥A 8 ♦K J 5 ♣Q J 6

- 6) ♠K Q 8 6 5 ♥A K 5 ♦8 3 ♣K J 6
- 7) ♠Q J 8 ♥K Q 8 ♦Q 10 9 ♣Q 10 9 5
- 8) ♠Q J 6 ♥K Q 4 ♦Q 6 3 ♣Q 8 4 2
- 9) ♠8 3 ♥A Q 9 8 7 ♦K 10 8 ♣A Q J

Answers:

- 1) A hand like ♠K J 8 7 ♥Q 10 9 ♦K Q 8 7 ♣K 8 contain 14 hcp and 6-6½ losers. It is a really nice opening hand. The 1NT opening range is indeed 12+ to 18- hcp with a balanced distribution. Thus it seems to fit into this opening. Despite this this hand cannot be opened with 1NT. With at least one four cards major suit you must have 15 to 18- hcp to open 1NT. Correct opening on this hand is therefore 1♠, not 1NT.
- 2) Instead with ♠K J 8 7 ♥K J 10 9 ♦K J 7 ♣K 8 which give 15 hcp and losers, you open with 1NT. Two four cards major is no hindrance to do so.
- 3) If you have ♠K ♥Q J 8 6 ♦K Q 5 4 ♣K J 10 4 in standard systems, opening 1NT is no option at all with single spade. The hand has 15 hcp and 5½ - 6 losers. In Redclub you may very well open with 1NT even with single top honor if your values elsewhere is spread and you have correct strength. Remember that with four cards major your strength must be in the range 15 – 18- hcp. The tactical element is important. The 1NT opening make it more difficult for the opponents to interfere. In normal systems you would have opened with 1♥/♦/♣ depending on what your system demand. See how easy the opponents can bid 1♠ and possibly create difficulties for your side. Correct opening is 1NT.
- 4) This hand with ♠D 5 ♥K 6 ♦K Kn 8 6 5 4 ♣E D Kn may be a small challenge. It has 16 hcp and 6 losers. The opening 1♦ look tempting, but when the honor strength is as spread as on this hand and with such a honor weak diamond suit may your partner easily be mislead when you in the next auction round try to show your strength with a jump in diamond. He will probably believe your diamond has some more top strength. In Redclub is 6 cards diamond no hinder to open in 1NT. You even have the perfect answer to your partners likely 2♣ (Stayman), namely a jump to 3♦ which precisely show 16-17 hcp with a honor weak 6 cards suit. Thus, correct opening is 1NT.
- 5) With ♠K D 8 6 5 ♥E 8 ♦K Kn 5 ♣D Kn 6 you have a hand with 16 hcp, 6 losers and which is rather balanced with spread honor strength. Then 1NT is the correct opening. A five cards spade suit is of no hinder.
- 6) If you instead have ♠K D 8 6 5 ♥E K 5 ♦8 3 ♣K Kn 6 you should think a bit before you bid. The hand still has 16 hcp and 6 losers, however now is the honor strength more concentrated. Therefore the hand is more trump friendly and you better open with 1♠.
- 7) This hand with ♠D Kn 8 ♥K D 8 ♦D 10 9 ♣D 10 9 5 is completely balanced with 12 hcp without four cards major suit. With many 10's and 9's you upgrade your hand and open with 1NT.
- 8) On the contrary with ♠D Kn 6 ♥K D 4 ♦D 6 3 ♣D 8 4 2, which also has 12 hcp, you pass. The hand is too poorly and the chance that your opponents have something in their cards is too big. Then it is bad tactic to tell where the honors are. You may better return forceful if it turns out that your partner has something.
- 9) This is a real challenge which will tell you about how well you have understood both the 1NT opening and the base for Redclub. ♠8 3 ♥E D 9 8 7 ♦K 10 8 ♣E D Kn give you as much as 16 hcp and 6 losers. Compare this hand with ♠K D 8 6 5 ♥E K 5 ♦8 3 ♣K Kn 6 in question 6). If

you follow the description literally you will open with 1♥ because the honor strength is concentrated. However, if you take into account the tactical element, which is a leading principle in Redclub, your bid will be different. The opening 1♥ make it very easy for the opponents to enter the auction with a cheap 1♠ bid. You wouldn't really like that. Thus, tactically is it better to open with 1NT, which become the correct opening. Did you make this with the proposed explanation? In that case you have well understood the basis for Redclub, congratulation. Don't miss your hope if you and your partner still mean that this hand should be opened 1♥. It is your common understanding that counts, not necessary the system's spelling. Your auction is information exchange which should be best possible common understanding. In such cases you adapt your bidding style accordingly. Redclub does allow such nuances.

Correct answers is then: 2), 3), 4), 5), 7) and 9).

You have ♠Q 10 9 6 ♥K J 8 ♦K Q 3 ♣A J 8 and open with 1NT. Your left hand opponent say pass. What do you bid after your partner response with:

- 10) 2♣
- 11) 2♦
- 12) 2♥
- 13) 2♠
- 14) 2NT
- 15) 3♣
- 16) 3♦
- 17) 3♥
- 18) 3♠
- 19) 3NT
- 20) 4♣
- 21) 4♦
- 22) 4♥
- 23) 4♠

If you answered all this correctly, I am deeply impressed. The you have understood the most so far. Correct answers are:

- 10) The response 2♣ is Stayman and show at least 8, better 9 hcp and ask primarily for major suit. You return with 2♠. Then you at the same time tell about 15-17 hcp, because with only 12-14 hcp you would have opened with 1♠.
- 11) The response 2♦ is either an introduction to sign-off in some suit or a lame invite. You are ordered to bid the relay suit. Correct answer is then 2♥.
- 12) The response 2♥ is a natural invitation with five cards suit and about 7-9 hcp. The opener may return with a positive invitation in another suit, a general invite with 3♥ or accept the invitation directly with 4♥. Adding to this the opener with maximum and less than J x in heart invite with 2NT. In that case the responder bid his three cards suits from downside. With his

absolutely balanced hand , 16 hcp and spread honor strength the correct answer become 3♥, which ask your partner to bid the game with a little bit more than minimum.

- 13) The response 2♠ is also a natural invitation with five cards suit and about 7-9 hcp. Because you have a good four cards support and well fitted with top honors in the other suits, the chances for a game seems very likely. Then it is not any reason to wait but bid the game directly with 4♠.
- 14) The answer 2NT is an invite which show 10-11 hcp. The hand may very well contain both five cards minor and four cards major. The answer has no demand on being balanced. The opener may ask for four cards major or bid his own five cards suit. Correct answer therefore become 3♣ which ask for four cards major suit.
- 15) The 3♣ response show a six or seven cards suit with two top honors in lead, but not AK in lead of a seven cards suit. You may easily count in your partner with KQ sixth or seventh in club. Anyway seem 3NT to be the game with best chances. So correct answer is 3NT.
- 16) How can your partner bid 3♦. He cannot have two top honors in that suit. Maybe he has forgotten the system or he have something like A J 10 9 x x (x) in diamond and try a variant. You have to find the best bid. Choosing 3NT seem logically.
- 17) If you partner should bid 3♥ that suit look completely solid. The question now is that which of the contracts 3NT or 4♥ are the best game. Your partner has AQ in top of his six or seven cards suit. You have no trumping possibilities. He has with his jump to 3♥ also denied void or singleton. Then 3NT must be the most likely game! In that contract you need a trick less to win.
- 18) With his jump to 3♠ your partner must have AK in lead of his suit. Further on it has to be only six cards. He also denies void or singleton. Because you have no trumping possibilities and spread honor strength, 3NT again must be the best game! It also count that will not get an early play through your hand.
- 19) The response 3NT is jump and stop. The correct bid is then pass.
- 20) The response 4♣ is Gerber and ask for Aces. You have one Ace, so correct answer is 4♥.
- 21) The response 4♦ is relay to heart. Then you have nothing else to do than bid 4♥.
- 22) The response 4♥ is relay to spade. Again you have nothing else to do than to obey. The correct answer is 4♠.
- 23) The response 4♠ is a special convention in Redclub. It show maximum 5 losers, both minor suits and should have at least three Aces of six, eventual two real Aces. Both the Kings in minor counts as Aces. With a weak hand and/or maximum 2 Ace values you have to go down to best minor. This time you have better than that purely according to strength, however you have only 2 Ace values. You Queen in diamond has to be a key card. Purely according to rules you should answer 5♣ or 5♦, but the chances for a slam should be reasonable. Most probably you lack only one Ace. By this it will not be unduly to go for slam. Both 6♣ and 6♦ is acceptable answers. Which suit is more dependent of which colour you like best. Personally I prefer to play in club, mostly because this may marginally give a better score in a tournament if you make. I do believe that is fewer who find the club slam than in diamond, however this is purely a subjective perception.

The opening 2 club

In systems with strong 1♣ opening, the natural opening bid 2♣ often make a weak spot. Before everything else this is caused by the huge variation the opening cover. To a certain extent this difficulties are a consequence of the conventional opening 1♣, but before everything else is it caused by the combination with five cards major opening that creates the problems.

♠A K J 7 ♥A K 8 ♦5 ♣10 7 5 4 3

If 1♦ promise five cards suit and 1♦ four cards or at least three cards, you have no other option than to open with 2♣. Your partner may have:

♠Q 7 5 4 3 ♥Q J 7 5 ♦9 7 6 ♣6

You make 4♣, but go down in 2♣!

Behind the opening 2♣ it possible could be hiding a hand like:

♠8 ♥A K 7 ♦J 9 ♣A Q J 10 6 5 4

How shall your partner has a clue of that 6♣ may make when he has:

♠J 5 4 2 ♥8 5 ♦A K 7 4 3 ♣K 8

In Redclub does not require five cards major to open in that suit, and you may therefore open with 1♦ on the first hand above. On the second hand you open with 3♣ and show with that a very playable hand with solid club. Compare with 2 diamond on page 87.

Because you in Redclub open with four cards major and use canapé for some hands with club suit, a 2♣ opening show at least 6 cards and 11-16 hcp. It may contain another four or five cards suit, but then you have at least 6 losers at your hand and a typical strength in the range 11-14 hcp. With 14-16 hcp and 4 – 5½ losers you open with your four cards suit and bid 3♣ in the next auction round, either by a jump or naturally 3 over 2 when the opponents doesn't interfere. This is the so called canapé opening.

Remember that in Redclub you use the opening 3♣ to show the most playable hands with a long club bust. 3♣ is in other words not a pre-emptive bid as in most other systems. Please see 3 club on page 105.

It follow by this that the most playable hands with club suit are opened otherwise, which radically reduce the range for the 2♣ opening giving more precision.

Occasionally it may happen that you open with 2♣ with something like this

♠K 7 ♥9 8 6 4 ♦Q 5 ♣A K Q 10 6

An opening in heart is not that descriptive?

Responses to the 2 club opening

When the opening bid promise six cards suit, is it of little interest to search for fit in another suit on a part contract level. Therefore is a direct lift from the the only weak bid beside passing. With

♠10 7 5 4 ♥J 7 ♦K 9 6 4 ♣Q 8 2

you lift to 3♣, a bid which is more pre-emptive than invitational. With a better distribution, for example

♠10 7 5 4 ♥7 ♦K 9 6 4 ♣Q 8 5 2

you lift directly to 4♣.

If the responder is interested in at least game, he has the following responses available:

- 2♦ Conventional round force which typically show at least 10 hcp and normally lead to at least game. This response search for further information. A new suit from the responder after this introduction is always force for a new round. If the 2♦ return with 2NT in the next round, is this also round force! Compare with the direct response 2NT.
- 2♥/♠ Natural round force with five cards suit and at least 8 hcp. The auction is then naturally.
- 2NT Natural invitational or game force with club support and therefore round force.
- 3♣ Club support with about 5/6 – 8/9 hcp. Is by nature pre-emptive.
- 3♦/♥/♠ Game force with six cards suit or longer. Bid in major promise a suit playable to singleton. The auction is then natural.
- 3NT End contract.
- 4♣ Good club support with few hcp's. Is by nature pre-emptive.
- 4♦/♥/♠ Slam invite with void and club support.

The bidding after the first response on 2 club

On the responders 2♦ the opener show possible four cards major or bid otherwise 2NT with extra values and normally two side controls, or 3♣ with minimum hand. With maximum he may also bid natural 3♦ or jump to 3NT with good suit and spread side strength. If he jump to 3♥/♠ he show five cards suit without too much strength.

♠K J 7 5 ♥9 6 ♦8 ♣A K 9 6 5 4

You open with 2♣ and show on the respond 2♦ your spade at the 2 level. The rebid in major show a rather limited hand with 6 or more losers. With a stronger hand you open with the four cards suit and returns later on with 3♣, if the hand doesn't fit the requirements for a direct 3♣ opening.

♠K 9 ♥Q 8 6 ♦7 6 ♣A K 9 6 5 4

You open with 2♣ and rebid 3♣ if your partner respond with 2♦. Add a Jack in club, then you rebid 2NT. If you on that also add for example the King of diamond, you have a perfect rebid in 3NT, namely

♠K 9 ♥Q 8 6 ♦K 6 ♣A K J 9 6 5

If the responder returns with his own major suit after the introduction 2♦, he show a six cards suit and also force to game.

♠A K 8 7 6 5 ♥9 7 ♦A K 7 ♣9 6

When you hear your partner open with 2♣, you bid 2♦ with the intention to show your six cards spade suit in the next auction round.

When the responder returns again with 3♦ after first to have started with 2♦, is he interested in controls. The opener bid those from downwards and up. He bid 3NT without controls in the major suits.

After the response 2♥/♠ you bid further on naturally. This implies that new suit is forcing, while rebid of own suit, no trump bid and preference isn't. With a good hand and trump support the opener may jump in a suit as a cue bid.

♠K Q 7 ♥E 7 ♦7 6 ♣A Q 7 6 5 4

Your partner respond 2♣ on your opening 2♣ and you cue bid 4♥.

The response bid 2NT is until further treated by the opener as a natural invitation, but he is not allowed to pass. The refusal bid is 3♣. With some additions you bid 3NT without a singleton or otherwise your short suit.

You open with 2♣ and your partner respond with 2NT:

♠K 8 6 ♥7 5 ♦K 6 ♣A J 9 7 6 5

You respond 3♣ with your minimum opening.

♠K 8 6 ♥7 5 ♦K 6 ♣A K 9 7 6 5

Now you lift a trick with good top values and a descent long suit.

♠K 8 6 ♥7 ♦K 6 5 ♣A K 9 7 6 5

You show your single heart and extra values with 3♥.

If the responder has the invitation hand, he of course will pass on 3♣ and 3NT. If the opener show a singleton, the responder may bid 3NT and 5♣ as end bids. If he see that the control in the singleton suit is too weak and that eleven tricks isn't feasible, he bid 4♣ as a proposal to contract.

If the responder has the strong variant with club support, he bid his side strength. The opener now show a singleton in unbidden suit or otherwise bid 3NT. If the responder lift 3♣ to 4♣, he ask for singleton.

♠ K 8 6	N	S	W	N	E
♥ 7		-	2♣	p	2NT
♦ K 6 5		p	3♣	p	3♦ ¹
♣ A J 9 7 6 5		p	3♥ ²	p	5♣ ³
		p	p	p	

- 1) Strong hand with club support and side strength in diamond
- 2) Singleton in heart
- 3) Then 3NT may be difficult. Try instead the game in club

West is with minimum forced to go down in 3♣ even with singleton in heart. East check if the major suits are susceptible to 3NT, and get the message about single heart, where after he choose 5♣ before game in no trump.

When the opponents interfere after the opening 2 club

When the opponents interfere, a new suit from the responder no longer forcing. A double is enlightening, a Sputnik double. If you want to force with a new suit, you have to double first and thereafter bid the suit. A lift is a little bit stronger than when you have no interference, because the opponents now already has entered the auction. If the responder bid 2NT, you follow the same rules as in an undisturbed auction sequence. The response it at least an invitation and round force. An overbid in the opponents suit is a question for control.

If the opponents double your 2♣, the responders redouble implies at least 10 hcp and before everything else an interest to penalize the opponents. If the responder instead bid a new suit, even 2♦, is this natural and non-forcing. If he bid 2NT, he show trump support and at least invitational strength, just like after opening with one in suit.

Question and answers to the 2 club opening

Which of those hands does fit the 2♣ opening:

- 1) ♠10 7 5 4 ♥J ♦K 9 ♣A Q J 10 8 2
- 2) ♠K Q 7 5 ♥J ♦9 6 ♣A Q J 10 8 2
- 3) ♠K 5 ♥J ♦K Q 10 8 ♣A Q J 10 8 2
- 4) ♠Q 5 ♥J ♦Q 10 8 ♣K Q J 10 8 7 2
- 5) ♠5 ♥J 8 6 5 ♦Q 8 3 ♣A K Q 8 2

Your partner has opened with 2♣, the opponent in between pass. What do you bid with:

- 6) ♠Q 10 7 5 4 ♥J 7 ♦K 9 4 ♣Q 8 2
- 7) ♠A 10 7 5 4 ♥K 7 ♦K 9 4 ♣Q 8 2
- 8) ♠4 ♥K J 8 7 ♦K J 8 4 3 ♣Q 8 2
- 9) ♠A 10 5 4 ♥- ♦A Q 9 8 4 ♣Q 10 8 2
- 10) ♠A 7 5 4 ♥7 ♦K 10 9 4 ♣A Q 8 2

Answers:

- 1) The hand ♠J 10 5 4 ♥7 ♦K 9 ♣A Q J 10 8 2 contain 11 hcp and has 6 losers. With 6 cards in club this is a typical 2♣ opening. You will later on get the chance to show your spade suit, and then your partner will understand that is is honor weak
- 2) With ♠K Q 7 5 ♥J ♦9 6 ♣A Q J 10 8 2 you have a little bit stronger hand. You have 13 hcp and only 5 losers. This hand is then strong enough to use Redclub's canapé opening. Your opening is then 1♠. In the next auction round you return with 3♣ with or without a jump. Then you tell about a hand with spade and club, where the club is longer than the spade, about 13 – 16 hcp and 4 – 5½ losers.
- 3) With such a good hand as ♠K 5 ♥J ♦K Q 10 8 ♣A Q J 10 8 2 you have a optimistic view on the future. You may very well foresee a slam if your partner has a good fit. You have 16 hcp and only four losers. Then you are too strong to open with 2♣. The opening 3♣ may be possible, but then you probably have problems to show your diamond suit. Redclubs use the canapé principle with two suited hands where club is the longest suit and you have about 13-16 hcp and 4 – 5½ losers. Correct opening is therefore 1♦, where after you return with 3♣ with or without a jump in the next auction round. This way you are able to show both your distribution and strength.
- 4) ♠Q 5 ♥J ♦Q 10 8 ♣K Q J 10 8 7 2 contain 11 hcp and 6 losers. In many systems you would have considered to open with 3♣. You can not do that in Redclub, because this opening is reserved for another type of hands. Instead you may open with 2♣ which show at least six cards club and 11-16 hcp.
- 5) This hand with ♠5 ♥J 8 6 5 ♦Q 8 3 ♣E K Q 8 2 may look difficult to open with. It has 12 hcp and 6 losers, and absolutely worthy an opening. However, 1♥ doesn't look very alluring. Even as the club is only five cards, this is compensated by the top strength of the suit. Thus, correct opening is 2♣, as the most descriptive opening bid.

Your partner opened with 2♣, the intermediate opponent passed and you should respond with:

- 6) With ♠Q 10 7 5 4 ♥J 7 ♦K 9 4 ♣Q 8 2 you have 8 hcp and a descent five cards suit with workable support in club. If your partner happen to have a fit in spade, a game in that suit is feasible on pure fitness. Therefore you respond with 2♠, which does show five cards suit and at

least 8 hcp. You must pass your partners eventually rebid 3♣. A game will be against the odds, but you bid the game if he give you support in spade.

- 7) With somewhat stronger cards like ♠A 10 7 5 4 ♥K 7 ♦K 9 4 ♣Q 8 2 which has as much as 12 hcp in good honors and usable support in club, a game is feasible. Then it is best to use the conventional answer 2♦ to get more information from the opener. You may thereafter bid naturally to find the best contract, presumably at game level.
- 8) This time with ♠4 ♥K J 8 7 ♦K J 8 4 3 ♣Q 8 2 you only have 10 hcp, but should your partner by luck happen to have a heart suit, game may be possible on pure fitness. Because a natural 2♥ bid demand at least a five cards suit, you do not have that alternative available. You therefore has to start with 2♦ to see if your partner happen to return with 2♥. In that case you may bid the game. With your usual luck ☺ he certainly return with 2♠. In that case you have to go down in 3♣, which despite the introduction 2♦ logically is not forcing and only a preference. That because with club support and a forcing hand, you would have started with the response 2NT.
- 9) With ♠A 10 5 4 ♥- ♦A Q 9 8 4 ♣Q 10 8 2 you have 12 hcp in good controls and excellent club support. Your void in heart may be extremely valuable, and with superb fit at your partners hand you may even have possibilities for a grand slam even with the limited opening showing maximum 16 hcp. You show your void, club support and interest for slam by a jump to 4♥. The opener may now accept the invitation by cue bidding another suit, eventually return with 4NT. Normally 4NT in a cue bid sequence show three of five Aces, but after showing a void in heart you don't count in ♥Ace. 4NT does then show two of four Aces and indirectly also guarantee controls in spade and diamond.
- 10) Again you have excellent support. The hand ♠A 7 5 4 ♥7 ♦K 10 9 4 ♣A Q 8 2 should give your side huge chances for a slam, and that in club. Therefore, this is the possibility you should exploit, not to find a fit in another suit. Then you have the response 2NT available. This answer show either a natural invitational hand or a game force with club support, and thus also a round force. The opener may now show minimum by bidding 3♣, maximum without a short suit with 3NT or bid a singleton at the three level if he something more than minimum. Be aware that the responders rebid 4♣ above everything else than 3♣ is a proposal to end contract, which most often is based upon a judgement of to bad fit or 3NT has poor possibilities. 4♣ over 3♣ ask for singleton against a minimum opening. If the responder is interested in a slam, he cue bids above the positive rebids on the 2NT response.
Note that you may get into difficulties to find a rebid if you choose to start with the conventional response 2♦. This response is better used when mainly search for a fit in another suit or have a strong hand without good club support.

The opening 2 diamond

This is an extension to the so called multi 2♦. The reason with this extension is to balance and stabilize the rest of the system and at the same time to give the users brand new offensive potentials. This opening simplifies the bidding of many distributional hands which are elsewhere difficult to handle. Its also helps making the natural bidding sequences more limited in playing strength giving the responder more precise information by taking away the possibility that the opener may have a very playable hand, thus giving better judgements.

With Three-Way Multi (3WM) 2♦ this can be handled without taking up bidding space for other opening bids. Red Club is using 3WM as follows:

2♦: Shows one of three types of hands.

- 1) Weak 2 in major with 6/7-10 hcp. Weak 2 in Red Club is of the constructive type. The major suit must have certain qualities and denies strength in side suits. The ideal is that the major suit has two of three top honours without more than maximum a King as side strength. But here, as elsewhere, tactical situations may be of importance.
- 2) Balanced hand with (20+)21-22 hcp without five card in major or six card in minor. With five card minor the hand has to be No Trump friendly with the honours spread in all suits.
- 3) Distributional hand with 3½ - 5 looser and less than 17 hcp. With at least 17 hcp the opening normally used is 1♣. Be aware of the important side effect this new possibility gives by narrowing the normal suit openings because the most playable hands with 11-16 hcp are opened with 2♦, eventual with 3♣ with a club bust. You don't open such hands with 1♦, 1♥, 1♠ or 2♣, which indeed simplifies the responders judgement.

The different possibilities are discussed in more detail in the following chapters.

2 diamond type 1, weak 2 in major

Even this is a so called weak opening, is it however of the constructive type. The opening promise some qualities in the major suit and denies in principle many controls in side suits. You have an usable six card suit in major, about 7-10 hcp and 6-8 losers. In favourable vulnerability you may somewhat rebate the demands for the suit quality, but it should not be too weak. Then your partner will got problems, which in the long run may decline the trust in partnership.

The hand ♠A 9 6 5 3 2 ♥K 8 6 ♦K 5 3 ♣7 contains too many controls and the suit is too poor for an opening in 2♦. The correct opening is therefore 1♠. On the contrary, with ♠K Q 10 7 5 2 ♥Q 8 5 ♦K 3 ♣6 2 you have the ideal hand for a weak two opening in major. The hand has less controls and the spade suit is better. Correct opening is then 2♦.

In fourth hand a weak 2 opening in major is stronger, say 9 – 12 hcp, Thereafter the opening with a six card suit, 1♥ - 1NT, 2♥, is somewhat heavier.

2 diamond type 2, balanced No Trump hand with 21-22 hcp

The second alternative the 2♦ opening may show is a balanced hand with a strength of (20+) 21 to 22 hcp. In this case it also denies five card major suit, but it may contain a bad five card minor. If the five card suit is strong, you would prefer to open in 1♣ to give you more bidding room for an eventually slam try.

When you in the next bidding round returns with a No Trump bid at lowest possible level, the following bidding is natural except if the rebid is 2 No Trump. Then the special 2NT bid is used, see own chapter.

2 diamond type 3, distributional hand

Those two previous types does not really represent anything new. They have been known and used for a long time in different variants. But this new possibility presented here, in my knowledge, hasn't been used before Redclub was first published in Norwegian back in 2004.

How is it possible to let the 2♦ opening also have a third meaning? This has to be confusing if the opponents interfere in the auction. Is it then possible to difference the possible variants?

To answer that, you first have to do some tactical considerations.

At first, weak 2 openings in major is of nature blocking for the opponents when it at the same time indicates some playing strength if it is a fit. That mean your own side very seldom has a play on high level without at fit or strength at the responders hand, which certainly he will show if that is the case. If the opponents enter the auction under this conditions, your opening has already done its mission by pushing your opponents to a level which push their precision downward. There is little point in re-telling of a major color one has already spoken out about, and by that risk very expensive penalizing from the opponents for nothing. It is better to let the opponents bid. The end bid is hopefully less precise because they have to start at a higher level. In the long run this should give your side a small benefit.

Second, with balanced 21-22 hcp which is showed by a rebid in no trump on the lowest possible level or with a double of the opponents interference, is in it self such a precise bid that your partner most often has enough information to do the best choices almost directly.

It thus has of little effect to further involve yourself in the auction sequence except when you indeed has a good distributional hand, which you may have with Redclub's 2♦ opening. Therefore, if the 2♦ opener bid a new suit without being a logical preference, it show this kind of a distributional hand. To let the further biddings stable and at the same time remain robust to interference, you are forced to treat such hands with long club suit otherwise. They have to be opened with 3♣, which directly show a distributional hand with the same demands, except that the long suit has to be club.

Some examples will enlightening the opening types:

♠K Q J 9 8 5 3 ♥Q ♦K Q J 10 ♣7

The hand has 14 hcp and 4 losers. This is a very playable hand which in most systems has to be opened with either 1♠ or 4♣. How shall your partner know that an Ace is enough for game, or even that only some few values are necessary for a slam. He has to guess. Correct opening in Redclub is 2♦, except when own side is in vulnerable and the opponents isn't. Then the opening is 4♦ which show a solid or semi solid at least seven cards spade with nine playing tricks. Of course this approach intent to make it difficult for the opponents to interfere, and at the same time give a very precise opening in that vulnerability situation.

♠J 10 9 8 7 6 5 ♥K Q x x ♦A ♣A

Even here it is 14 hcp and 4 losers. However with such a top weak long suit and an alternative trump suit in heart it isn't recommendable to open with 2♦. such an opening will easily mislead your partner. T is recommended to open with 1♠, but it may also be a question of style and partnership agreements. However with.

♠J 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 ♥Q ♦A K ♣A 3

You have 14 hcp and only 5 losers without feasible alternative trump suit. You open with 2♦ even with a top weak long suit.

♠J ♥K Q J ♦A K 10 9 7 6 4 3 ♣4

Beautiful hand for a 2♦ opening. But with

♠J ♥K Q J ♦4 ♣A K 10 9 7 6 4 3

When the club is the long suit is 3♣ correct opening in Redclub. This is used by the opener in his rebids. He cannot after the 2♦ opening has a long suit in club, which free the rebid in club for other meanings.

♠A ♥K Q J ♦AK 10 9 7 6 4 3 ♣4

Now is the hand too strong for opening in 2♦. It has both 17 hcp and 3 losers. Correct opening is then 1♣.

♠A ♥x ♦AK Q J 9 7 6 4 3 ♣4

The hand is still too strong for a 2♦ opening. It has indeed only 14 hcp, but as little as 2 losers. Again 1♣ is the correct opening.

♠7 ♥4 ♦K Q J 9 8 7 6 4 3 ♣4

With this hand you have to make a tactical judgement. Even with only 6 hcp the hand is strong enough to open in 2♦ with its 4 losers. However it is a real alternative to open with for example 5♦ to keep the opponents out of the auction. The opening 4♦ is excluded because it is a Texas transfer to spade. What speaks for a 2♦ opening is that the opponents doesn't know what your opening is based upon before it may be to late for them to enter the auction. On the contrary it may be peculiar if your opponents aren't able to bid their major suits relatively cheap after your 2 opening. You must let the vulnerability, your opponents style and skill and in which hand the opening is done be among the factors you are judging before you choose you opening.

♠K J 10 9 8 7 5 3 ♥Q ♦Q J 10 ♣7

The hand has 9 hcp and 5½ to 6 losers and is therefore not suitable for opening with 2♦. Dependent of the vulnerability the opening become either 3♠ or 4♠. If the strength is more concentrated in the long suit with more top controls, as for example with

♠A Q J 10 8 7 5 ♥K 3 ♦A J 10 ♣7

You open with 4♦, A Texas transfer to spade.

Responses to the 2 diamond opening

Because the 2♦ opener most often has a weak 2 in major, this make the starting point for the further biddings. The responders answers to 2♦ is then as follows:

2♥ Proposal, expect that the opener bid 2♠ if that is his suit. This is not an invitation to neither 3♥ or 3♠, but more like a refusal with poor fit and bad cards. The bid indicates a possibility to better fit in spade, however they may both be rather poor. The openers rebid 2♠ thus show a weak 2 in spade. The rebid 2NT show 21-22 hcp and a balanced hand without five cards major or six cards minor. A rebid in suit on the 3 level show a distributional hand with 3½ to 5 losers. If the opener has a distributional hand with spade, he may bid 3♣ which ask his partner to bid his honor controls downwards and up. It is especial Aces and Kings which are important. 3♠ denies such controls, while 3NT show ditto in club.

2♠ Proposal, expect partner to bid 3♥ if that is his suit. The bid indicates better fit in heart than spade. The openers rebids are like the above, except that the rebid 3♥ is preference and thereby show weak two in heart. With distributional hand and heart the rebid 3♣ show this type.

2NT Conventional game force, but the responder may pass if the opener show minimum with 6 cards major.

3♣/♦ Proposal to end contract with a long suit and poor fit in major. You expect your partner to pass with a weak 2 opening in major.

3♥ Pre-emptive bid which expect that your partner moves to 3♠, if that is his suit. Indicates that

the support in spade is better than in heart.

- 3♠ Pre-emptive response which expect the opener to move to 4♥ if that is his suit.
- 3NT Proposal to contract against a hand with 6 cards major.
- 4♣/♦ Advanced cue bid with one of the major suits as trump. You expect your partner to show his major suit.
- 4♥/♠ Proposal to contract based upon own long suit.
- 4NT 4 Aces Blackwood.

After 2 diamond – 2 heart

This bid anticipate that the opener pass if he has a weak 2 opening in heart or otherwise do a preference to 2♠ with a weak 2 in spade. If the opener has the strong balanced variant with 21-22 hcp he bid 2NT. A suit bid on the 3 level show a distributional hand with 3½ - 5 losers and a long suit. Because the long suit cannot be club, 3♣ mean a long suit in spade, maximum (4-4½ losers and about 13-16 hcp) and you bid honor concentrations from downward and up. With a bit weaker opening with long suit you bid directly 3♠.

Many players use 2♥ as a refusal over the 2♦ opening. In Redclub is this answer just as much a tactical answer which sometimes may be used as an offensive investigation. The following, which in fact is a real play from OK Bridge with IMP (team match) scoring, illustrates how the answer may be used as an offensive response.

♠ A Q J 8 7 5	N	♠ 9 6 3	S	W	N	E
♥ 10 8 3	W	♥ J	-	2♦ ¹	p	2♥ ²
♦ Q 3	E	♦ A K J 10 5 4	p	2♠ ³	p	3♦ ⁴
♣ 10 2	S	♣ Q 8 5	p	4♠ ⁵	p	p
			p			

- 1) 3 way multi opening, this time with weak two in spade.
- 2) Tactical answer. High enough if the opener has a weak 2 in heart.
- 3) Weak 2 in spade.
- 4) Positive invite. Anything else would not been logical.
- 5) Your diamond values suit me fine and I have a good hand for the opening.

This game makes depending on finding the ♠K. This example isn't spectacular, but show how three way multi 2♦ opening also lead to best contract also with normal hands.

If you do some small changes at West's hand, the situation may very well be

♠ A 5	N	♠ 9 6 3	S	W	N	E
♥ A K Q 10 9 7 3	W	♥ J	-	2♦ ¹	p	2♥ ²
♦ 8 3	E	♦ A K J 10 5 4	p	3♥ ³	p	4♥ ⁴
♣ 9 2	S	♣ Q 8 5	p	p	p	

- 1) 3 way multi opening, this time with distributional hand.
- 2) Tactical response.
- 3) Distributional hand with heart.
- 4) With poor fit is slam unlikely.

Note how easy it is to stop in game. If the opener instead has the distributional hand with spade suit, he

would return with 3♣ over 2♥. Then East is able to bid his diamond suit before he show his fit in spade. A slam has now a better chance, even that in most cases it may be a long shot.

After 2 diamond – 2 spade

Mainly do you follow the same principle as above, but the rebid 3♥ is now preference and show only weak 2 in heart. On the contrary the rebid 3♣ show distributional hand with heart as the long suit and the principle become the same as above.

After 2 diamond – 2 NT

2NT is a conventional forcing bid and is in principle force to game, even against a weak two in major. It is one possibility to stop below game, and that is when the opener show minimum by re-bidding either 3♥ or 3♠ which show suit. The responder may then pass.

The re-bid 3♣ in this sequence is conventional and show a distributional hand. The long suit cannot be club. 3♦ from the responder now ask for the long suit, which you bid on the three level. If the long suit is diamond, your bid is 3NT. The long suit is the established as the trump suit, therefore bid in new suits there after are cue-bids. If the responder bid a new suit after 3♣, this is a natural round force, this also cover 4♣/♦.

The re-bid 3♦ in this sequence is also conventional and show a good weak 2 opening in major. Then it is also in principle established a game force auction. The responder now ask for the openers major suit by bidding 3♥ and expect 3♠ from his partner if that is his suit. Every other bid confirm that heart is the suit.

The re-bids 3♥/♠ show the suit and a minimum weak 2 opening in major.

Just as before a balanced hand with 21-22 hcp is showed by a re-bid in no trump on the lowest possible level, namely 3NT. From there on you bid four cards suit from downward and up.

Some few examples will enlighten the convention and the possibilities it give:

♠ 5	N	♠ AJ 6	S	W	N	E
♥ K 10 3	W	♥ AJ 5	-	2♦ ¹	p	2NT ²
♦ A K J 10 8 5 4	E	p	3♣ ³	p	3♦ ⁴	
♣ K 2	S	♣ Q J 9 6 5	p	3NT ⁵	p	4♦ ⁶
			p	4♥ ⁷	p	4♠ ⁸
			p	5♣ ⁹	p	6♦ ¹⁰
			p	p	p	

1) 3 way multi opening, this time with long suit and 3½ - 5 losers.

- 2) What do you have partner?
- 3) I have a distributional hand with 3½ - 5 losers.
- 4) Where is your long suit?
- 5) In diamond, which also is established as trump suit.
- 6) A resting bid which denies a control in club, which could have been showed by bidding 4♣. Show interest for slam.
- 7) I have control in heart and indirectly also show club control.
- 8) And I have spade control, but not 3 of 5 Aces (4NT will show 3 of 5 Aces and spade control).
- 9) I re-bid my club control because neither I has 3 of 5 Aces, but has good cards for my opening.
- 10) OK, then we try a slam. We miss an ace, so grand slam is out of question.

You may very well also find the slam with a natural system too, but in match point tournament 3NT may be a good alternative. The point is that it is rather easy for the partner to the distributional opener to judge

the potential in the deal, which in turn will give a more precise auction sequence. East has no doubt after the 3NT bid that it is a slam potential in the cards with his 3 – 4 winners to his partners 3½ - 5 losers.

Let us change the opener's hand a bit:

♠ 8	N	W	E	S
♥ K Q 10 9 8 3				
♦ 8 5 4				
♣ K 4 2				

♠ AJ 6	S	W	N	E
♥ AJ 5	-	2♦ ¹	p	2NT ²
♦ Q 2	p	3♦ ³	p	3♥ ⁴
♣ Q J 9 6 5	p	4♣ ⁵	p	4♥ ⁶
	p	p	p	

- 1) 3 way multi opening, this time with a weak 2 in major.
- 2) What do you have, partner?
- 3) I have a good weak 2 in major.
- 4) Where is your suit?
- 5) In heart and I have a club control.
- 6) Game is enough.

Another small change give:

♠ 8 2	N	W	E	S
♥ K Q 10 9 8 3				
♦ 8 5 4				
♣ K 4				

♠ AJ 6	S	W	N	E
♥ AJ 5	-	2♦ ¹	p	2NT ²
♦ Q 2	p	3♥ ³	p	p ⁴
♣ Q J 9 6 5	p			

- major.
- 1) 3 way multi opening, with a weak 2 in
 - 2) What do you have, partner?
 - 3) I have a minimum weak 2 in heart.
 - 4) Then we are high enough.

To distinguish between a maximum and minimum weak 2 opening in major is not always simple, as the previous examples show. However, the partner to the opener will tend to judge his Aces as more valuable than other honors. Therefore will your singleton in spade justify an increased value in the first example.

Let us again change a bit on the responders hand and see what happen then:

♠ 10	N	W	E	S
♥ K 10 3				
♦ A K J 10 8 5 4				
♣ K 2				

♠ AJ 6	S	W	N	E
♥ AJ 5	-	2♦ ¹	p	2♠ ²
	p	3♦ ³	p	3♥ ⁴
♣ 10 9 6 5 2	p		3NT ⁵	p ⁶
	p			

- 1) 3 way multi opening, this time with long suit and 3½ - 5 losers.
- 2) 2♠ is more blocking than 2♥, and I am satisfied to play 3♥.
- 3) I have a distributional hand with 3½ - 5 losers and a diamond suit.
- 4) I have something in heart.
- 5) I don't have anything special in spade.
- 6) But I have that.

Many players would like to be in just this contract.

The balance between opening in 1♣ and opening with three way multi may be very delicate, which the following example show.

♠ A J	N	♠ Q 9 7
♥ 10		♥ K J 7 6 4
♦ A Q J 10 8 5 4	E	
♣ K Q 7	S	♣ J 10 5 4

Think that West is afraid that the opponents shall interfere with a major bid if he open with 1♣. He therefore choose to to open with 2♦ despite his 17 hcp, because he has only 4 losers. East respond with a tactical 2♠ bid because he does accept to play on a higher level in heart. When the opener return with 3♦, and by that show his hand, East has no other choice than to pass with his poor fit and bad values. As you may see, 3NT seems to be a very good contract which is almost impossible to set. Correct opening from West is indeed 1♣ which East answer to with 1♦. West may now naturally bid 2♦ which East respond to with 2♥, West re-bid 3♦ and East propose 3NT with his maximum hand. Replace West's ♠J and ♦J with small cards, and the game becomes much more difficult to win. In that case it seem that 3♦ is a better contract, which you reach without difficulty after a three way multi opening as first described.

When the opponents interfere

The opponents may interfere the auction with a bid in between, after the response or a double in both positions. Those interferences gives totally different tactical situations, and thus have to be treated differently.

The opponents interfere in second hand

Most often will this be a natural bid, but may in some cases has a conventional meaning, usually a hand with two suits. The responder does not know what kind of hand the opener has, however he know that if his partner has one of the stronger hands, either balanced (20+)21-22 hcp or the distributional type, he certainly will tell in the next round. This means that the responder safely may pass if he cannot see any future in entering the auction with a weak 2 in major at partner's hand. As a logical consequence it follow that if the responder in fact do bid, the opener may safely relay with that the judgement is done against a weak two opening in major. Similarly, for the the opener it may be unnecessary and risky to meddle further in auction, if it passed around the table to him and he has the weak 2 in major opening. The opener may safely count on that the responder would have done something with a suitable hand. The responder will make his judgement primarily against a weak 2 opening in major. Because of this a new suit from the opener will show the long suit with a distributional hand with 3½ - 5 losers, alternatively (20+)21-22 hcp with a re-bid in no trump.

Rather often are the opponents very eager to interfere in the auction against a weak two in major, even with poor values. The fear of losing a fit and good contract before the auction enter a too high level is reasonable large. That situation indicates that it is a huger potential to penalize unwary opponents than normal. This is utilized by a double from the responder after an interference is a proposal to penalize against a weak two in major. Of course the double is based upon sufficient values.

♠ J 2	N	♠ A 10 8 6	S	W	N	E
♥ K Q 10 7 6 2		♥ 8 5	-	2♦	2♠	X
♦ 10 8 4	E	♦ A Q J 9	p	p	p	
♣ Q 4	S	♣ K J 10 6				

After West's opening 2♦, this time with weak 2 in heart, North try the interference 2♠. When East do the double, North is trapped. West has what he has promised and pass. If the opponents had been outside the vulnerability and own side in, it may of course be sometimes better to find own game before penalizing.

If the opponent in between should double, this will normally be based upon own strength or distribution, and rather seldom be a proposal to penalize. If it is not a penalize double, the redouble show an interest to penalize the opponents with enough strength and cards to play 2♦ redoubled if necessary. If the double is for penalizing or show own diamond suit, a redouble still show strength and interest to penalize the opponents, but will expect your partner to to bid his major suit if it is passed to him and he has a weak 2

opening in major.

After the opponents natural interference, the response 2NT keep its meaning as in undisturbed auction sequence, namely a question for more information. The opener's re-bid is just as in an undisturbed bidding sequence, even if the re-bid is in the opponents suit and also even if that bid is natural or not. It mean that the following sequence 2♦ - (2♥) - 2NT, 3♥ show a weak two opening in heart just as in an undisturbed auction round. This concept will disclose an eventually psychic interference.

If the responder should pass an interfering double of 2♦, this is a force for round. He may be weak, but also has a hand where he want to reach a game or even a slam. He expect his partner to bid his major suit if it he has a weak two opening. If the responder should bid once more, it is a game force in any situations. This mean that if the responder should has weak cards and some hearts and/or support in spade, he has to bid at once. The following sequence is therefore a game force 2♦ - (D) - pass - (pass), 2♥ - (2♠) - 3♥. It is now establish a game force situation. On the contrary the sequence 2♦ - (D) - 2♥ - (pass), pass - (2♠) - 3♥ is not a forcing sequence.

The situation may be

♠ 7 2	N	♠ K 6	S	W	N	E
♥ K Q 10 7 6 2	W	♥ A 8 5	-	2♦	X ¹	p ²
♦ 10 8 4	E	♦ A 9	2♠	p	p	3♣
♣ Q 4	S	♣ A K J 10 6	p	3♥	p	4NT
			p	5♦	p	6♥
			p	p	p	

- 1) Strength showing double.
2) Forcing pass.

With such a strong hand East see the possibility for slam. He is therefore less interested in penalizing the opponents. By doing a pass and then return with 3♣ he show good cards, which then become a natural game force. Ideally the contract should has been on East's hand, which had guarded the ♠K. However, because North has made a strength showing double, he most probably also has the ♠E. Remark how important the demands for suit quality is for the opener. Many player do open with a weak two in major even with poor qualities in that suit. Then it become difficult for the responder to judge on which level the contract should be played on. For instance, move ♥K to ♦K. Then you barely make 4♥, and a slam is out of question.

Questions and answers to the 2 diamond opening

Here you have some questions you may test yourself on.

With which hands do you open with 2♦?

- 1) ♠K Q J 10 8 7 ♥8 6 ♦E 9 5 ♣K Q
- 2) ♠K J 10 8 7 6 ♥8 6 ♦9 5 2 ♣K 7
- 3) ♠9 ♥A Q 10 9 8 7 6 ♦A J 6 ♣A 10
- 4) ♠A J 6 ♥A 10 ♦9 ♣A Q 10 9 8 7 6
- 5) ♠K Q 3 ♥A Q 9 ♦K Q 7 4 ♣A 5 2
- 6) ♠A Q 10 ♥K Q 9 ♦A 10 9 ♣K Q 10 2
- 7) ♠Q J 10 9 7 6 5 3 ♥K 2 ♦A ♣10 2
- 8) ♠K Q J 10 9 6 5 3 ♥K 2 ♦A ♣10 2

Answers:

- 1) A hand like ♠K Q J 10 8 7 ♥8 6 ♦A 9 5 ♣K Q is always nice to pick up. It has great playable strength with its 15 hcp and 6 losers. Still it has too many losers to open with 2♦. To do that you need 3½ - 5 losers. Correct opening is then 1♠.
- 2) With ♠K J 10 8 7 6 ♥8 6 ♦9 5 2 ♣K 7 the hand is weaker than in the previous deal. It has 7 hcp and a usable 6 cards major suit. The hand fit the demands for a weak two opening in major. Correct opening is then 2♦.
- 3) ♠9 ♥A Q 10 9 8 7 6 ♦A J 6 ♣A 10 is some really lovely cards. It has 15 hcp and only 5 losers. Then you are within the boundaries for a 2♦ opening with a distributional hand. You then open this hand with 2♦.
- 4) With ♠A J 6 ♥A 10 ♦9 ♣A Q 10 9 8 7 6 you have almost the same hand as in the previous case. You have 15 hcp and 5 losers. But with the long suit in club is a 2♦ opening not applicable. This hand is instead opened with 3♣.
- 5) A solid hand like ♠K Q 3 ♥A Q 9 ♦K Q 7 4 ♣A 5 2 has 20 hcp, but the absolute even distribution and few 10's and 9's pull it down. Therefore this hand is just a bit too weak to be opened in 2♦ as as a balanced hand with 20+ to 22 hcp. Thus, correct opening is 1♣ with a re-bid in no trump at lowest possible level.
- 6) With ♠A Q 10 ♥K Q 9 ♦A 10 9 ♣K Q 10 2 the situation is different. With a good collection of 10's and 9's you are able to upgrade to 20+ hcp and you may open with 2♦ and prepare for a re-bid in no trump.
- 7) With the distribution monster ♠Q J 10 9 7 6 5 3 ♥K 2 ♦A ♣10 2 you are in a tactical position. You are too weak for a direct 4♦ opening which show a very good spade suit and good side strength. You are also too strong in your side suits to open with 4♠. On the contrary you have only 5 losers and then the 2♦ opening is available.
- 8) This hand with ♠K Q J 10 9 6 5 3 ♥K 2 ♦A ♣10 2 is a bit stronger. You have now only 4 losers and by that may have opened with 2♦. Despite this the hand is not well fitted for that opening, because you have an opening bid which just precisely describes such strong distributional hands. That is the 4♦ opening which tells about a good hand with a very long spade suit and even some side strength. Correct opening is then 4♦.

Roman 2 openings (2 heart/spade/no trump)

Because Redclub uses the canapé principle with two suited hands where club is the longest suit, hands where the club is not the longest one, logically has to be treated differently. Redclub use Roman two opening to do this. The openings 2♥/♠/NT show in Redclub's version about 13-16 honor count points and 4-5½ losers, five cards suit (no trump show diamond) and a club of at least 4 cards which cannot be longer than the opening suit. In short a Roman 2 opening show a rather usable hand. With worse assets and a hand with a five cards suit, side suit in club and opening values, you open in the long suit at the one level and re-bid 2♣ if possible. That sequence show at least 9 cards in the combined two suits. It is uncertain which suit that has five cards. The most important thing is that the re-bid 2♣ show a minimum opening hand.

Because the Roman 2 openings in itself are rather precise, the responder very often will be able to place the contract directly on the correct level. The responses to the Roman 2 openings are mainly natural. However, the responder has a possibility to investigate more thoroughly how the distribution is, and thus take the role as a captain.

Some examples on Roman 2 openings:

♠K x ♥K Q 10 x x ♦x x ♣K Q J x

5 cards in heart and 4 cards club with 14 hcp and 5 losers is showed by the opening 2♥.

♠A Q x x x ♥Q x ♦K x ♣K J x x

This hand has indeed 15 hcp, but has as much as 6 losers. Correct opening is then 1♠, but with:

♠A Q x x x ♥x ♦K Q x ♣K J x x

The hand still has 15 hcp, but now only 5 losers. Then the correct opening is 2♠.

♠3 ♥K Q 5 ♦K J 10 8 5 ♣A Q 7 3

This hand has 15 hcp with 5 losers. With 5 cards in diamond and 4 in club, the hand is ideal for an opening in 2NT. Note at the same time the blocking effect this bid has against the opponents. It is not easy for them to introduce their spade suit at the three level.

♠- ♥A K 8 7 5 3 2 ♦Q 5 ♣A Q J 8

You have 16 hcp with 4 losers. Wit a side suit in club it look tempting to open with 2♥, but with your seven cards in heart is it enough to make 4♥ if your partner has 3 small hearts. Your partner cannot know that your heart is as long as it is. Correct opening is then 1♣.

If the responder should happen to have something like ♠Q x x ♥x x x ♦Kn x x x ♣K D x you may bid 4♣ directly above 2♠, because your winners are guarantied to handle three of the openers 4 -5½ losers.

Responses on the openings 2 heart/spade

On the openings 2♥/♠ you use the response 2NT as a conventional force. Other bids are in principle natural as long as they not are cue bids. The responder also may give a natural preference to 3♣ above 2♥/♠. This is a weak bid which the opener is expected to pass. It is worthy to note that even it is true that 2♣ above 2♥ is natural, this response it not forcing. It is more like an invite if it should happen that the opener has som fit. The same is true for 3♥ above the opening 2♠, however the strength is somewhat better and/or the suit length is a bit better to justify the higher level.

The openers rebid after the response 2 no trump

3♣ The distribution 5-4-2-2. (Five cards in the opening suit and four in club).

3 in a new suit The three cards suit in a 5-4-3-1, 5-5-3-0 or 6-4-3-0 distribution.

3 in the suit 6-4-2-1 distribution.

3NT 5-5-2-1

4♦ 6-5-1-1

Jump in new suit Void with a 6-5 or a 6-6 distribution.

The response 2NT always force to game, except when the opener returns with 3♣, and the responder then preference the major suit at the three level. Then the opener is allowed to pass. If the responder on the contrary do bid a new suit, this principally show controls and ask the opener to bid 3NT if he can handle the other suit (doubleton).

♠ A K J 6 4	N	♠ Q 5	S	W	N	E
♥ 4 3		♥ Q 6 5	-	2♦	p	2NT ¹
♦ 8 6		♦ K Q 7 3	p	3♣ ²	p	3♦ ³
♣ A K J 6		♣ Q 9 7 5	p	3♦ ⁴	p	4♦ ⁵
			p	p	p	

- 1) What do you have?
- 2) 5-2-2-4 distribution.
- 3) I have something in diamond. What about heart?
- 4) I have poor hearts.
- 5) Then we try this game.

I reality also 3NT may be a feasible game, but 4♦ should have a better chance. The opponents most probably will start with a heart lead in 3NT after this bidding sequence.

When the opener show a three cards suit after the conventional response 2NT it also at the same time establish a game force situation. The responders re-bid of the opening suit at the three level then become a slam invite. If the responder instead bid the short suit or lift the the bid in the three cards suit, it is slam interest with the three cards suit as the trump.

♠ A K 6 5 4	N	♠ Q J 7	S	W	N	E
♥ A 8 2		♥ K Q 10 6	-	2♦	p	2NT
♦ 6		♦ 7 5 4	p	3♦	p	6♦
♣ K Q 8 5		♣ A 10 6	p	p	p	

When West tell about the distribution 5-3-1-4 from top to bottom, East see four winners to West's 4-5½ losers. He also see that 6♦ has to be a excellent contract. Note that you cannot miss a grand slam by West having a void in diamond and a club more. Then he would only have 4 losers, and may then bid 7♦ because East indirectly show 4 winners to West's hand with his 6♦ bid.

When the opener, after showing a three cards suit, return with 4♣ or 4 in the major suit on the responders 3NT, he promise maximum and 5-5-3-0 respective 6-4-3-0. With minimum strength he pass on 3NT.

♠ -	N	♠ Q J 9 5	S	W	N	E
♥ A Q 8 6 4		♥ K 5	-	2♥	p	2NT
♦ K J 6		♦ A 7 5 4	p	3♦	p	3NT
♣ A Q 10 6 4		♣ K 9 3	p	4♣	p	6♣
			p	p	p	

West does show with his second bid a three cards suit in diamond. Then East rather naturally propose to play 3NT. West with his 4 losers and good cards show his distribution with 4♣. East may the count three winners to West's four losers and bid the slam. East may after West's maximum bid return with 4NT. He then insist on playing a no trump contract and the opener has to pass.

When the opener after the forcing respond 2NT rebid his major suit and by that show a 6 cards suit, the responder may invite to a club slam by bidding 4♣. A bid in new suit is a cue bid with the major suit as trump.

Responses to the opening 2 no trump

The opening 2NT show the same type of hand as the openings 2♥/♠, but the five cards suit is diamond. Necessarily the responses to the opening 2NT has to be different compared to those after the openings 2♥/♠, despite that the principles are the same. To save bidding space Redclub use 3♣ as a conventional response, just like 2NT after the openings 2♥/♠. This mean you normally cannot play a 3♣ contract after the opening 2NT. In practice this turn out to be of less importance. Alternative the responde may bid 3♦ or jump to 4♣ above the opening 2NT. Those two responses are pure preference bids and the opener has to pass. The responses 3♥/♠ also becomes invitational. The responses are passable, but it is expected that the opener bid the game with at least honor double in the suit.

The openers re-bid after the response 3 club

3♦ The distribution 2-2-5-4. (Five cards in the opening suit and four clubs)

3♥/♠ with three cards suit in a 5-4-3-1, 5-5-3-0 or 6-4-3-0 distribution

3NT with 6-4-2-1

4♣ with 5-5-2-1

4♦ with 6-5-1-1

A jump in major void with a 6-5 or 6-6 distribution

The response 3♣ nearly always lead to at least a game.

When the opener with 3♦ show a 5-4-2-2 distribution, the responder's 3♥/♠ show control and ask the opener to bid 3NT with control in the other major major suit. If he instead bid 4♣, this is an invitation to game, while 4♦ is a slam invite and a jump to 4♥/♠ is cue bid with club support.

When the opener show a three cards major suit above the response 3♣, 4♣ is still only an invitation to game and 4♦ is slam invite. If you just lift the three cards major suit bid to the fourth level, this is an end bid. A bid in the singleton suit is a slam invite with club support.

When the responder do bid 3NT after a three cards showing, this is a proposal to end contract. The opener may bid further on with a maximum hand and do bid 4♣/♦ which show 5-5-3-0 respectively 6-4-3-0 distributions.

♠ -	N	S	W	N	E
♥ A 7 5		♦ K Q 10 6	-	2NT	p
♦ A K Q 6 5 4		♥ Q 10 6		3♥	p
♣ Q J 9 5	W	♦ K 7 2	p	3NT	
	E	♣ K 8 4	p	4♦	p
	S		p	4NT	
			p		

When West show his three cards heart and by that also that he is short in spade, East easily see that 3NT is enough. Despite this West try 4♦ which show maximum (4 losers) and the distribution 0-3-6-4 from top and downwards. East still judge no trump to be better than diamond, and thus bid 4NT. Interchange the values in heart and spade at East's hand, and he will be able to bid 6♦ when the opener return with 4♦. He then has three winners to West's four losers.

When the opener return with 3NT above the responder's 3♣, he show 6-4 in the low suits without a void. Then the responder's 4♣ is a game invite, 4♦ a slam invite and 4♥/♠ cue bid with club support.

♠ 7	N	♠ J 6 5 4	S	W	N	E
♥ A 4		♥ 10 8 6	-	2NT	p	3♣
♦ A K 9 8 5 3		♦ J 6	p	3NT	p	4♣
♣ K Q 8 6		♣ A J 7 5	p	5♣	p	p

When East open with 2NT, East has a bit too good cards to just sign off with 4♣. By bidding 3♣ before 4♣ he instead do an invitation to game. West, of course, bid the game with good cards and only 4 losers.

When the opponents interfere

When the opener promise a rather usable hand, the opponents more seldom dare to interfere without a distributional hand or great strength. In those cases will it be of huge importance to show your values as quickly as possible. Therefore you bid naturally, but a new suit is only invitational and not forcing. The opener may give a support bid with a good fit and enough values. A top honor double or three small ones count as sufficient support in those cases. As a consequence the responder should not bid a new suit without certain minimum values. Then it is better to pass or make a preference bid in one of the opener's suits. With support you just bid your values directly by placing the contract on a suitable level. A double of the opponents show a strong interest to penalize them, and thus is a very strong request to the opener to pass.

After the opening 2♥ with the interference bid 2♠, the responder's 2NT mean just the same as in an undisturbed auction sequence, namely a conventional response which ask for more information. The same is true if the interference is a double of the 2♥/♠ opening.

If the opponents double the opening 2NT and by that showing strength, the response 3♣ is not longer forcing, but on the contrary proposal to contract.

Questions and answers to Roman 2 openings

See if you can manage to handle these tasks.

With which hands do you use Roman 2 openings, and what do you open with?

- 1) ♠A Q 8 7 6 ♥Q J 9 ♦9 ♣K Q J 8
- 2) ♠J 10 ♥K Q 9 8 6 ♦K 6 ♣K 10 9 6
- 3) ♠K Q J 10 ♥9 ♦K J 3 ♣K Q 10 8 6
- 4) ♠Q 5 3 ♥7 ♦A Q J 8 7 ♣K Q 10 5

Your partner open with a Roman 2♥ opening. What is your response with the following cards, why and how do foresee the following auction sequence?

- 5) ♠A 7 6 ♥Q 9 6 ♦9 6 5 2 ♣K 8 4
- 6) ♠J 10 ♥A Q 8 6 ♦K 6 ♣K 9 8 6
- 7) ♠K Q J 10 ♥9 ♦K J 3 ♣Q 10 8 6
- 8) ♠K J 9 8 7 ♥J 6 ♦Q J 8 ♣K 4 2

Your partner open with a Roman 2NT. What is your response with the following hands, why and how do you foresee the following auction sequence?

- 9) ♠K Q 9 6 ♥Q J 10 8 ♦Q 7 ♣J 8 6
- 10) ♠10 7 8 7 ♥8 7 5 ♦K Q 7 ♣Q 7 8

11) ♠K J 10 ♥K Q 9 8 3 ♦9 8 ♣Q 5 3

12) ♠8 6 ♥A K 8 4 ♦K 8 7 5 ♣Q 7 4

Answers:

- 1) With ♠A Q 8 7 6 ♥Q J 9 ♦9 ♣K Q J 8 you have 15 hcp and 5 losers. With a five cards suit in spade and four in club, you have a perfect Roman 2♠ opening.
- 2) ♠J 10 ♥K Q 9 8 6 ♦K 6 ♣K 10 9 6 give you 12 hcp and as much as 6 losers. Then you are too weak for a Roman 2♥ opening. This time you have to be satisfied with opening in 1♥ and return with 2♣, if you get that possibility.
- 3) With such a nice hand as ♠K Q J 10 ♥9 ♦K J 3 ♣K Q 10 8 6 which has 15 hcp and 5 losers. Despite this you cannot open with a Roman 2 opening. Your club is longer than your spade. The correct opening is then 1♠ and to return with 3♣ with or without a jump. This way you show the same strength as a Roman 2 opening, but the club is longer than your opening suit. This is the canapé principle.
- 4) With ♠Q 5 3 ♥7 ♦A Q J 8 7 ♣K Q 10 5 which has 14 hcp, 5½ losers with club as the side suit, you are strong enough for a Roman two opening. The opening 2NT is reserved to show just this type of hand, which is also your opening bid.

Your partner opened with a Roman 2♥ bid and you should describe why and how you foresee the further auction sequence.

- 5) With a hand like ♠A 7 6 ♥Q 9 6 ♦9 6 5 2 ♣K 8 4 you don't need to count hcp's when your partner open with a Roman two opening. Instead, count your winners against your partners losers. You know that he has at least 5 hearts and at least 4 clubs with 4 – 5½ losers. Then it should be very peculiar if your three honors aren't able to take care of three of your partners losers. Therefore you just bid 4♥ directly. Your partner will understand that you have a hand just like this. He will eventually invite to slam with 5♥ if he happens to have only 4 losers. Such an invite you certainly will accept. Reserve the direct invite 5♥ for hands a little bit stronger response hand, because you are in fact just strong enough.
- 6) With ♠J 10 ♥A Q 8 6 ♦K 6 ♣K 9 8 6 you also have some top honors. You can count three safe winners in heart and club covering your partners losers. However, you cannot be sure that ♦K is a winner. Your partner may be void or having a singleton in diamond. Therefore you are most interested in your partners suits and strength distribution. You may easily investigate this just by using the conventional response 2NT which ask for suit distribution, where after you may later on investigate where the honors are by using cue bids. If your partner should happen to have at least two diamonds, you have four winners. Then you taste a possible slam. The same is true if he has only 4 losers. The auction may go as 2♥ - 2NT, 3♦ - 3♥, 3♠ - 4♣, 4NT - 5♦, 5NT - 6♥. With 3♦ the opener show three cards suit in diamond and thus single spade. 3♥ set the trump and ask for cue bidding. 3♠ has to be a first control because it is of no necessity to tell about a second control which is already showed. 4♣ is a honor showing cue bid. Anything else would not been logical against a partner with four card club. 4NT is Culbertson and show at least 3 of 5 Aces. 5♦ is a new cue bid. 5NT show an extra Ace value and indicates that all resources are shown. You may now count the opener's hand to ♠A ♥K ? ? x x ♦A x x ♣A ? ? x. If he has only small cards together with his honors, he has too many losers to open with 2♥. Therefore, it is likely that he has some combinations of low honors which reduce the looser count, for example A J 10 x in club. The most important card for you will be ♣Q. That card has the opener denied when he wasn't able to bid 6♣ above 5♦. Further on does a total count tell you he cannot possible have ♣Q on his hand. In that case he would have 17 hcp and thus opened with 1♣. The odds are against a grand slam and you have to be satisfied with 6♥.

7) With ♠K Q J 10 ♥9 ♦K J 3 ♣Q 10 8 6 you know immediatly that you should end up in at least a game. Your partner has a side suit in club, so the question is if it is 3NT, 5♣ or even 6♣ which is the contract. Your single heart may not be beneficial if it happens that your partner has too many of his honors in that suit. Your first step is anyway to gather more information about your partners hand. That you get by bidding the conventional 2NT. If your partner should return with 3♣, he show a 2-5-2-4 distribution and you are able to count at least three winners to his 4 - 5 ½ losers. Your single heart may be promoted to a winner in a club contract if your partner has suitable cards. At first you must make a choice, either try for slam or to stop in 3NT. This choice may be extremely difficult in a partnership tournament, but in a team match you will have the alternative game contract 5♣. A contract which must be rather safe. Let us say you choose to investigate the possibilities for a slam. The Ace of spade at your partners hand will be a key card, so then you show your diamond honors with 3♦. If your partner return with 3♠, you know that it must be the ♠Ace and you can set the trump suit with 4♣ and thus start a cue bid sequence. If your partner instead return with 3NT above 3♦, he denies a spade control. Still you doesn't give up and bid 4♣ to set the trump. You partner now has the opportunity to cue bid 4♦ if he happen to have ♦Ace. If he also denies that you has to end the auction in 5♣.

Similar evaluations can be done for the other responses your partner may turn up with against your conventional 2NT respond. You get an exact distributional count and may then counterweight your winners against your partners losers and by this perform your judgements based upon precise information. In the long run this will gain your side on the long run compared to pure guesses.

8) With the hand ♠K J 9 8 7 ♥J 6 ♦Q J 8 ♣K 4 2 you have an interesting situation. You have as much as 11 hcp to your partners opening, but how many winners do you have covering his losers? ♣King is a certain winner, however neither ♠King or ♦Queen may be counted as certain winners. A thorough review of the distribution possibilities at your partners hand show that only one of those two cards probably may be counted as a winner. As a start for your judgements you therefore count two winners. You now have two alternatives. Either you respond with 2NT and in principle force to game, or you invite with 2♠ or 3♥. This is judgements you yourself have to make depending on the tactical situation. You have good information at your disposal. In a team match you may prefer to find a hard to win game contract before a part contract with possible overtrick. If you choose to try for game, you respond with 2NT. It may happen that your partner has three cards in spade making a game in spade as the best choise. By 2NT you keep the options open. If your partner show a 2-5-2-4 distribution by returning with 3♣, you may put the brakes on with 3♥, which your partner will pass with absolute minimum.

This time your partner already has opened with a Roman 2NT bid. You should describe why and how you foresee the auction further on?

9) With ♠K Q 9 6 ♥Q J 10 8 ♦Q 7 ♣J 8 6 your real strength will depend on how your partners major cards are distributed. If your partner is void in heart, it may be a slam in the cards. This you may find out by asking with 3♣. If your partner returns with everything else than void showing 4♥, you should stop in 3NT, eventual 5♦ if your partners answer is on the fourth level. If he is void in heart you may cue bid spade to see if it is a slam in the cards. Pure tactical in a partnership tournament you also should consider directly to bid 3NT. Those extra points a no trump game in comparisons to a minor suit game are much more valuable in such a context than in a team match setting.

10) With ♠10 7 8 7 ♥8 7 5 ♦K Q 7 ♣Q 7 8 you only have 7 hcp and a very uninteresting distribution. In standard systems you would have judged this has as rather weak. But when your partner show at least five cards diamond and four cards club with 4 to 5½ losers, this hands strength increase dramatically. It has in fact three solid winners to your partners hand. You may safely bid directly 5♦ on the 2NT opening. If yoy partner happen to has only 4 losers he will bid the slam 6♦, because you with your jump to 5♦ tell about three sure winners against his hand.

11) With ♠K J 10 ♥K Q 9 8 3 ♦9 8 ♣Q 5 3 it may be tempting to bid 3NT at once. This look very much like an optimal contract. However, should it happen that your partner has three cards in heart, a game in heart most possible be a better contract because your partner then will have a singleton or even be void in spade. This you may investigate by the conventional respond 3♣. You then will get information about the exact distribution to the opener. If it should happen that he has three cards heart, you set the game directly in heart. If not, you settle the contract with 3NT, except when the openers response is 4♣/♦, which you have to pass.

12) ♠8 6 ♥A K 8 4 ♦K 8 7 5 ♣Q 7 4 give four winners to your partner's hand. A slam is then probably, but should the opener have a single heart you may very fast be confronted with two losers in spade. You then just need a little bit more information before you decide where to put the contract, either in game, small slam or grand slam. Thus you start again with the conventional respond 3♣. The opener's rebid has to determine the bidding further on. You will anyway have plenty of time to do thoroughly investigations before you set the end contract.

2 NT bidding

In two situations Red Club uses a special 2NT bidding sequence. This occurs after the opening 2♦ followed by 2NT which shows (20+)21-22 hcp, and after 1♣ - 1♦ with a jump to 2 NT which shows 23-24 hcp. In the last case is the responder limited to 7 hcp, which must be taken into account during the further bidding.

If the opponents should interfere with 2♥/♠ over your 2♦ and you with a double show (20+)21-22 hcp, you uses the 2NT bid accordingly.

Responses

The following response schema is used after the 2NT bidding in those situations:

- 3♣ This is primarily a relay bid. The opener has to bid 3♦.
- 3♦ This is primarily a question for major suits, but may also be the start for a slam invite with a five cards minor suit.
- 3♥/♠ Natural game force.
- 3NT Proposal to contract.
- 4♣/♦ Transfer to a major suit, heart respectively spade. Show a rather good suit.
- 4♥/♠ Proposal to end contract. The suit isn't especial good and warn against further bidding.

The bidding further on

After the response 3 club

The opener bid as requested 3♦, and now the responder may pass with a weak hand and long diamond suit. If he on the contrary bid 3♥, this mean a slam invite with both minor suits. If he instead should return with 3♣, he force to game and at the same time show five cards spade and four cards heart. 3NT become a slam invite with a balanced hand or the the distribution 4-4-4-1. You then are expected to bid four cards suit from downside and up. If he after 3♣ - 3♦ as the last option return with a suit on the fourth level, this is a slam invite with a long suit. The opener may pass on a slam invite in a major suit, but not in one of the minor suits.

♠ A Q 8 6	N	♠ 7	S	W	N	E
♥ A 7	W	♥ 8 6 5	-	1♣	p	1♦
♦ A 8 2	E	♦ K Q 9 5 4	p	2NT	p	3♣
♣ A K Q 7	S	♣ J 9 3 2	p	3♦	p	3♥
			p	6♣	p	p
			p			

When East after the first negative diamond respond returns with 3♥ after the relay bid 3♣, he show a hand with both minor suits, however at the same time less than 8 hcp as a consequence of the first diamond respond. West therefore directly bid the slam he believe in. A grand slam is not likely when East has limited values.

When the responder with 3♥ show the minor suits, the opener may go down in 3NT without any fit. With a fit he may support to 4♣/♦ or ask for five cards suit with the relay bid 3♠. The responder then bid 3NT without five cards suit, the five cards suit with 5 – 4 distribution and lowest major control with 5 – 5.

When the responder force with 3♠ which show five cards spade and four cards heart suits, the opener bid 3NT without fit and otherwise a game in one of the major suits, eventually he may cue-bid in a minor suit. When the opener cue-bid in minor, the responder doesn't know which suit is the trump. Therefore, with poor values he always bid in heart.

♠ K Q 8 6	N	♠ J 9 5 4 3	S	W	N	E
♥ K Q 6	W	♥ J 8 7 5	-	1♣	p	1♦
♦ A K 9	E	♦ Q 8 2	p	2NT	p	3♣
♣ A Q 7	S	♣ 8	p	3♦	p	3♠
			p	4♣	p	4♥
			p	4♠	p	p
			p			

The road to normal 4♠ this time become rather long. East start with his negative diamond bid and show his major suit lengths via the relay bid 3♣ and his rebid 3♠. West has a good fit and thus do a cue-bid. Because East still doesn't know which suit West has chosen as the trump, he has to bid the heart suit, which West correct to spade. If East happens to have better cards, for example ♠E instead of ♠J, he may return with 4♠ above 4♣, whereafter it should not be difficult to bid the slam.

After the major suit question 3 diamond

When the responder with 3♦ ask for major suits, the opener do bid this from downside and upwards, and 3NT without. If the opener bid 3♥, he may also have a four cards spade, which the reponder will learn by bidding his own four cards suit with 3♠.

If the responder instead bid 3NT above the opener's 3♥, he the show support in heart and interest for slam. Just like this you show slam interest and support in spade by bidding 4♥ above 3♠.

♠ A K 8 5	N	♠ Q 10 7 4	S	W	N	E
♥ A 7	W	♥ K Q 8 5	-	1♣	p	1♦
♦ A 7 5	E	♦ 8 6 4	p	2NT	p	3♦
♣ A K Q 6	S	♣ 7 4	p	3♠	p	4♥
			p	6♠	p	p
			p			

When West show his spade, East show his support and maximum with 4♥. West is of course easily invited. Note that you cannot cue bid above the opener's answer 3♠ on the responder's 3♦. The responder

may therefore very well have controls in the minor suits when he bid 4♥.

If the responder after the major question 3♦ returns with a bid in minor on the fourth level, he does a slam invite with a five cards suit. He may also have a four cards major suit, but it is not necessary.

♠K 9 6 ♥8 6 ♦K J 10 7 6 ♣4 3 2

After the response 1♦ on your partner's club opening, you bid 3♦ on his re-bid 2NT. Whatever the opener's answer is, you show maximum with five cards diamond by bidding 4♦.

After natural 3 heart/spade

When the responder force with 3♥, the opener should show four cards spade because the responder may have four spades and five hearts. Otherwise he bid 3NT without trump support and cue bid or bid the game in heart with support.

If the responder returns with a minor suit on the fourth level after the 3NT bid, then it is a natural slam invitation.

Question and answers to the 2 no trump bidding

Your partner open with 1♣, you respond with 1♦ and there after your partner jump to 2NT. The opponents only pass. What is your response with the following cards:

- 1) ♠Q 8 7 6 ♥Q 9 6 4 ♦9 5 ♣6 4 2
- 2) ♠8 7 ♥8 6 ♦10 8 7 6 5 3 ♣9 8 6
- 3) ♠K 10 8 7 4 ♥J 2 ♦7 3 ♣J 8 6 2
- 4) ♠K 10 8 7 4 ♥J 8 6 2 ♦7 3 ♣6 2

Answers:

- 1) The cards ♠Q 8 7 6 ♥Q 9 6 4 ♦9 5 ♣6 4 2 have grown substantial after your partner has showed a balanced hand with 23-24 hcp. You certainly have to find a game. The only remaining question is wether the game should be in one of the major suits or in no trump. You therefore ask for four cards major suits at the opener's hand by bidding 3♦ above his 2NT. Note that you do not use 3♣ as a question in this situation.
- 2) Despite your partners very strong hand it is not likely that it is a no trump contract you should end up in with such a weak hand as ♠8 7 ♥8 6 ♦10 8 7 6 5 3 ♣9 8 6. It is rather obvious that this hand play better in a suit contract. Therefore you start with the respond 3♣ which is a pure relay to 3♦. On your partners forced rebid 3♦ you pass.
- 3) With ♠K 10 8 7 4 ♥J 2 ♦7 3 ♣J 8 6 2 you again see that you should reach a game. Therefore you force to game by bidding naturally 3♣. This also show that you have a five cards spade suit.
- 4) When you have ♠K 10 8 7 4 ♥J 8 6 2 ♦7 3 ♣6 2 even heart may be a possible suit for a game contract. Because 3♣ is not used as a question for major suit, which give space to bid natural 3♥/♠ above 3♦, This type of hands has to be treated in another way. You therefore start with 3♣ which is a relay to 3♦. On the forced reply from your partner you return with 3♠ which show five cards spade and four cards heart. With inversed major suit lengths your force naturally with 3♥ above 2NT. The opener may then bid natural 3♣ with four cards in that suit, even with three cards support in heart.

The opening 3 club

In Redclub the opening 3♣ is not a pre-emptive bid, but a supplementary opening to the three-way multi 2♦ opening with an unbalanced hand and a club bust. The opening give your partner at once a very good indication what the end contract should be. It show a solid club suit with 3½-5 losers with up to 16 hcp. The risk is that the opponents have a fit, especial in a major suit, is thereby huge, and they have the potential to create great trouble in the auction for your side, if they are able to enter the auction to early. 3♣ make such an interference more difficult, when at the same time give your partner a superb idea of your total values. Rather often he will be able to place the contract directly.

You may ask the question if you sometimes miss an excellent pre-emptive 3♣. Honestly, ask yourself the question how often has that bid really kept your opponents away from finding their game or even the slam? Not very often if I am right. On the contrary you have certainly experienced that this pre-emptive opening more often creates problems your way. The loss of 3♣ as a pre-emptive bid is therefore not that problematic.

This opening has the same demands as the three-way multi 2♦ opening, and is defined as a part of this opening. The response 3♦ is conventional and ask for four cards major suit, which is bidden from downward and up. It may also be the introduction for a general slam try. The response also establish a game force auction sequence. The responses 3♥/♠ are natural round force and show at least a good 5 cards suit and normally rather bad in the opposite major suit. The suit should be playable against a honor double or three small ones. The respond 3NT is a proposal and 4♣ an invitation to game, normally with 1½-2 winners against your partners hand. If you want to do a slam invite, you take the road through the response 3♦ before you bid 4♣. A jump to 4♥/♠ is a proposal based upon own long suit playable to singleton after first or second hand opening, but splinter (singleton) after third or fourth hand opening. This approach gives your side a possibility to find good slams with minimum of hcp's before the opponents get a chance to interfere. They cannot know what the responders based his biddings on, namely strength or good fitness.

After the response 3♦ the opener will re-bid a 4 cards major suit if he has it. The re-bid 3NT always show a reasonable strength, typically 13-16 hcp. With less honor strength he re-bid 4♣. A new suit on the fourth level show a void. If the the opener lift the responder's natural 3♥/♠, this is a natural support bid. If he on the contrary bid a new suit, also 3♣ above 3♥, he show a void and reasonable support in his partners major suit (normally at least H x x or better).

Some examples. First an example, which could be from a team match, where the reward by winning a game is so great that it can justify a higher risk.

♠ 10	N	♠ AJ 6 3	S	W	N	E
♥ K 6	W	♥ AJ 6 5	-	3♣ ¹	p	3♦ ²
♦ K Q 10	E	♦ 7 2	p	3NT ³	p	4♣ ⁴
♣ A K J 10 8 5 4	S		p	4♦ ⁵	p	4♥ ⁶
				p	4♣ ⁷	p
				p		6♣ ⁸
				p	p	p

- 1) Show a distributional hand with very good club and 3½ - 5 losers.
- 2) East plan to play a high contract either in major or club dependent of his partner has four cards in a major suit or not. With 2 certain winners to his partners 3½ - 5 losers and three cards in club does add up to a game trial. It may even be a slam in the deal.
- 3) No major suit and some honor strength.
- 4) Slam invite, because of the first response 3♦.
- 5) Cue bid and accept of the invitation. Also indicate 3½ - 4 losers.
- 6) Control in heart.
- 7) Control in spade, and by that deny 3 of 5 Aces. Both could have been showed by 4NT.
- 8) We try.

By changing a little bit on the responders hand you will see the dynamic and the aggressivity in the opening:

♠ 10		♠ 8 6 4 3	S	W	N	E
♥ K 6		♥ A 6 5	-	3♣ ¹	p	4♣ ²
♦ K Q 10		♦ J 7 2	p	5♣ ³	p	p
♣ A K J 10 8 5 4	2		p			

- 1) Show a distributional hand with a club bust and 3½ - 5 losers.
- 2) I have 1½-2 winners.
- 3) This is enough for me, partner.

Not easy for the opponents to interfere in the auction, and your side easily find a good game. If you change the responders han somewhat further, the situation could have been:

♠ 10		♠ Q J 9 4	S	W	N	E
♥ K 6		♥ Q J 10 3	-	3♣ ¹	p	3♦ ²
♦ K Q 10		♦ J 7 2	p	3NT ³	p	p ⁴
♣ A K J 10 8 5 4			p			

- 1) Show a distributional hand with a club bust and 3½ - 5 losers.
- 2) Partner, do you have any four cards major?
- 3) No, but otherwise rather good cards for my opening.
- 4) Ok, then 3NT seem plausible.

The following hand show what may happen if by chance you find a fit in major:

♠ -		♠ J 8 4	S	W	N	E
♥ K 9 6 2		♥ A Q J 5 4	-	3♣ ¹	p	3♥ ²
♦ 10 8		♦ A 8 7 2	p	3♣ ³	p	4♦ ⁴
♣ A K J 10 8 5 4			p	4NT ⁵	p	5♣ ⁶

			p	6♣ ⁷	p	7♥ ⁸
			p	p	p	

- 1) Show a distributional hand with a club bust and 3½ - 5 losers.
- 2) Natural with 5 cards suit.
- 3) Hi! I am void in spade and have usable support in heart.
- 4) Cue bid and heart is set as trump, otherwise I have bid 4♣.
- 5) When a void is revealed, then 4NT show 2 of 4 interesting Aces in a cue bid sequence.
- 6) I have a club honor to you partner, and I am interested in a high contract.
- 7) Show an extra control in club. 4NT does indirectly show either club Ace or King.
- 8) East may now count his partner to at least K x x in heart, at least E K x x x (x) in club, and may even count 13 tricks with a ruff in spade on West's hand if the distribution isn't too bad. Further on may your partner has a fourth heart, club Jack or a seventh club which make the contract almost laydown.

Then an example when it may turn out catastrophic:

♠ 9		♠ A K 10 8 4	S	W	N	E
♥ 9		♥ Q J 6 5 4	-	3♣ ¹	p	3♦ ²
♦ K Q 9 6		♦ 5 4	p	3NT ³	p	? ⁴
♣ A Q 10 8 6 5 4		♣ 3				

- 1) Show a distributional with good club suit and 3½ - 5 losers.
 2) Try to figure out if West should happen to have a four cards major.
 3) West choose to upgrade his honor strength and bid 3NT.
 4) What now?

What should East bid now? His partner may have a three cards suit in one of the major. East has to guess and it is easy to take the wrong decision in such a situation. Remember that the re-bid 3NT show about 13-16 hcp. That West this time has upgraded (overrated?) his hand shouldn't blame East. In the long run 3NT may be as good as other choices. East should therefore pass. This is an example to show you that must be careful when upgrading opening hands. West should after 3♦ very simple just bid 4♣. This is a bid East may pass without any fit. With such a distributional hands the cards at the opponents hands are just as much distributional which make 3NT unlikely. When this hand was played at the tabel, E-W bid 5♣. because the club was 4-1 against and diamond Ace behind the King, the player went three down.

Please note that after the response 3♦ with re-bid 3NT, 4NT from the responder will not be invitational. It is instead RKC Blackwood with club as the defined trump. If the responder want to gather more information through cue bids, he rather return with 4♣ above 3NT.

As a little apropos. With a very skew distribution is it easy to push yourself into a too high contract. Rather often it is better to use your brakes more than usual. This is true especially when you are uncertain of any fit. When you have a skew distribution, you usually will find the same pattern at your opponents hands. Then you also have to fight those distributions in addition to very optimistic contracts. It is in fact rather seldom such combinations give many points.

Questions and answers to the 3 club opening

With which hands do you think it is correct to open with 3♣?

- 1) ♠3 ♥K 4 ♦Q J 8 ♣K Q J 8 7 5 3
- 2) ♠D ♥K Q 4 ♦Q J 8 ♣K J 8 7 5 3
- 3) ♠8 ♥K Q 10 4 ♦Q 8 ♣K Q J 8 5 3
- 4) ♠9 ♥K 4 ♦K J 8 ♣K J 8 7 6 5 3
- 5) ♠Q J 9 8 7 ♥K ♦8 ♣K Q J 8 7 5
- 6) ♠Q J 9 8 7 ♥K 7 6 ♦8 7 6 ♣J 6
- 7) ♠A 8 7 3 ♥K 8 7 6 ♦J 8 ♣Q 7 5
- 8) ♠9 8 7 6 ♥A K ♦8 7 5 4 ♣Q 7 5
- 9) ♠Q J 9 8 7 ♥K 10 8 6 5 ♦A 7 ♣5
- 10) ♠Q 7 ♥K 9 7 6 ♦8 7 5 2 ♣K Q 5

What is your respond on your partner's 3♣ opening with the following hands, and how do you foresee the bidding further on?

Answers:

- 1) When you with ♠3 ♥K 4 ♦Q J 8 ♣K Q J 8 7 5 3 only has 12 hcp you would in many systems judged this as a hand without special strength when the club is the long suit. You are therefore forced to make a pre-emptive bid, which equally often block your partner as the opponents. If the opponents has most of the cards they very often will use the information they got by your pre-emptive opening, and may more easily find their own good game contract they otherwise wouldn't have bid. With Redclub you have the 3♣ opening at disposal. It tell about 3½ to 5 losers up to 16 hcp. Namely a rather good hand, which often does hinder the opponents to heavily interfere because you may have such a honor strength. Because the hand has exactly 5 losers. The correct opening is 3♣.
- 2) With ♠Q ♥K Q 4 ♦Q J 8 ♣K J 8 7 5 3 you have 14 hcp, two more than the previous hand. Despite this the hand is weaker. In fact it now has 6 losers. This mean that 3♣ is no longer an option for opening. Because the hand has spread honor strength with somewhat ripped club suit, is it two opening alternatives. That is 1NT and 2♣. What you choose may be dependent on the tactical situation. In principle you are a little bit to weak to open in 1NT and re-bid 3♣ on your partner's Stayman 2♣. If that doesn' help, the most descriptive opening is 2♣, which does show six cards club without too much strength.
- 3) With ♠8 ♥K Q 10 4 ♦Q 8 ♣K Q J 8 5 3 you in fact have six cards club. With a honor strength of 13 hcp the hand is within the range of the 2♣ opening of 11-16 hcp. However, it is only 5 losers and the hand has a fine four cards heart suit. Therefore this is a hand where you should use the canapé principle. You open with 1♥ and in the next auction round you bid 3♣ with or without a jump. You then show a club suit which is longer than your heart, a strength of about 13-16 hcp and 4 – 5 ½ losers.
- 4) With a hand like ♠9 ♥K 4 ♦K J 8 ♣K J 8 7 6 5 3 with as much as seven clubs and only 11 hcp many players using a standard system will judge this hand to be opened in 3♣ to keep the opponents away from heart or spade contract. In Redclub this isn't an option, because the opening 3♣ has a total different and constructive meaning. On the contrary this hand is perfect for an opening in 2♣. Compare with 2 club on page 82.
- 5) When you got the deal ♠Q J 9 8 7 ♥K ♦8 ♣K Q J 8 7 5 with 12 hcp and 5 losers, are you in the range for a 3♣ opening. With such a good spade you would much easier describe your hand by opening in 1♠ and re-bid 3♣ in the next auction round with or without a jump. This is certainly a hand which suits Redclub's canapé opening very well.

What is your response to your partner's 3♣ opening with the following hands, and how do you think the auction will go further on?

- 6) With ♠Q J 9 8 7 ♥K 7 6 ♦8 7 6 ♣J 6 you cannot have many winners to your partner's losers. Both game and slam seems impossible. Because of this is is not recommendable to push the contract to a higher level than necessary without any reason. Therefore, pass is the correct response, which you assume will be the end contract. If the opponents should interfere with a heart suit, you may consider to bid 4♣ depending on the vulnerability and your bidding style.
- 7) With ♠A 8 7 3 ♥K 8 7 6 ♦J 8 ♣Q 7 5 you have somewhat better hand. In best fall you have three winners to your partner, which may be enough for a slam. How many winners you hav is dependent of your partners distribution. This you may explore by bidding 3♦. If your partner should happen to have four cards in heart and bid 3♥, you may safely count three winners at your hand, and you are in the slam zone. Because your first response was 3♦, you are not in hurry showing your club support. You bid instead 3♣,which your partner will understand is an advanced cue-bid when you later on show your support in heart. If your partner instead do bid 3♣ and show four cards in that suit, a 4♥ bid from you will show both heart control and support in spade. If your partner respond with 3NT and by this denies four cards in any major suit, you

may with 4♣ invite to slam because you started with 3♦.

- 8) With ♠9 8 7 6 ♥A K ♦8 7 5 4 ♣Q 7 5 you are not very strong counting hcp's, however you have with great probability three winners to your partner's 4 – 5½ losers. This mean that 5♣ with great probability will make. However, it is a small chance that your partner has four cards in spade. In that case 4♠ may be a little better contract. This you may find out by starting with 3♦, and with every other re-bid than 3♠, you bid 5♣ in the next auction round. Your partner will understand that you have three winners and will lift one level if he has only four losers.
- 9) If you have ♠Q J 9 8 7 ♥K 10 8 6 5 ♦A 7 ♣5 you have to be careful with your answer to your partner's opening 3♣. You should not start with natural 3♥/♠. Then you will not be able to find fit in the opposite major suit. In fact you are in a situation where it may be difficult in some cases to find a three cards fit in the major suit. Your best respond will therefor be 3♦ in case your partner should happen to have four cards in one of the major suits. If that is true the rest is easy. Does he instead return with 3NT and by that showing a reasonable good hand with 13-16 hcp, you may response with 4♥ which your partner will understand as the lowest suit in a two suited hand. Please remember that a re-bid of 4♣ after starting with 3♦ is a slam invite.
- 10) The hand ♠Q 7 ♥K 9 7 6 ♦8 7 5 2 ♣K Q 5 does in fact only contain 10 hcp, however it may has as many as three winners top the opener's 3½ - 5 losers. The opener's distribution is essential for how many winners you really have. The best way to find that out, is to start with the conventional respond 3♦, because you can tell with certainty taht you should at least end in a game. If your partner should happen to have a four cards major suit, you will get knowledge of it. If the opener denies such a suit, you keep on by showing your club support, eventually make a cue-bid if it is not possible to bid 4♣.

The opening 3 diamond/heart/spade

Those bids are normal pre-emptive openings which show at least a seven cards suit. The opening tell that most of the strength is concentrated in the opening suit, otherwise it will be too vague. Ideally it show 6, 7 or 8 playing tricks dependent of the vulnerability, however tactical considerations may change that somewhat. Some player may prefer a 5, 6, 7 scale, which is possible even it is not the standard for the system. When your own side is in the vulnerability the opening is always constructive. On the contrary, if own side is outside the vulnerability, the opening is defined to always be destructive. If the opponents also are in the vulnerability, the opening may be based upon a very light hand. As a general exception an opening with 3♦/♥/♠ in fourth hand is always constructive, **independent** of the vulnerability, and has to contain 7-8 playing tricks. Remember that you in Redclub does have three-way multi 2♦ opening to show hands with 3½ - 5 losers and a long suit in diamond, heart or spade. Pre-emptive openings in Redclub may therefore be narrowed more than in other systems to show rather specific one sided hands without substantial side strength. The benefit of such a narrowing is easily seen in a situation like this:

♠ 7		♠ A K 10 4	S	W	N	E
♥ 9 5		♥ K J 5 4	-	3♦ ¹	p	p ²
♦ K Q 10 9 6 5 3		♦ 7 4	p			
♣ K 8 4		♣ Q 9 6				

- 1) Destructive pre-emptive bid with diamond suit.
- 2) Your partner cannot have any special side strength, so game is against the odds

A Redclub player at East can easily pass the pre-emptive opening 3♦. He know that this is a destructive bid and he therefore miss values to justify a game try. With his pass he also camouflage his strength very well, and the opponents may very well end up in a hopeless major contract on to less values.

In standard Redclub the bidding further on is natural. If the responder bid a new suit below game, is this a round force. A jump to 4NT after a constructive pre-emptive opening in first or second hand is Roman Key Card Blackwood.

Redclub also has the possibility to widely exploit the tactical differences which lays in the pre-emptive openings. This is utilised in Advanced Redclub, look at the chapter about Advanced 3 diamond/heart/spade pre-emptive openings on page 158.

The opening 3 no trump

Because Redclub has reserved the openings 4♣/♦ to show good major suits, the opening 3NT is instead used to show hands you otherwise has opened with 4♣/♦ in other systems. The 3NT opening is different from other systems which mostly shows a running long minor suit. The Redclub 3NT opening is a replacement for natural pre-emptive openings at the fourth level and show a very long shaky minor suit. Rather often the usual 3NT pre-emptive opening with running long suit will set the contract at the wrong hand, so the loss of this interpretation of the opening may not be substantial. In addendum you have the possibility to use the three-way multi opening to show such hands.

The Redclub 3NT opening therefore show destructive hands with 8 cards suit or other unusual distributions, for example a 7-4 distribution. If you are in the vulnerability you ought to have a Ace or King in top of your suit to have a chance if your partner pass with a strong hand. If the suit happen to be stronger and hav few enough losers you may open with three-way multi 2♦ or 3♣.

The response 4♣ is an end bid if the opener has that suit and the response 4♦ is also an end bid if diamond is the opener's suit. In the last situation the responder expect the opener to eventually correct to 5♣. If the responder bid 4♥/♠ is that what he want to play. If he respond with 4NT he ask the opener to bid his minor suit. If the responder jump to 5♣, this is a slam invite independent of which minor suit the opener has. A jump to 5♦ request the opener to pass with diamond or otherwise correct to 6♣.

If the opponents double the 3NT opening, the responders redouble request the opener to bid his minor suit. If the responder instead pass the double, is this a proposal for end contract with good values.

The opening 4 club/diamond

When you have the classical sort of opening at the fourth level with a major suit, you instead use the opening 4♣ with heart and 4♦ with spade. The opening show a solid or semi solid suit with at least seven cards and playing tricks according to the vulnerability. Further on the hand should contain a total of 3-5 controls in Aces and Kings inclusive two or three Aces of five. These demands make it more easy for your partner to judge the possibilities for slam.

♠A K Q J 7 6 5 ♥6 4 ♦K 6 2 ♣6

♠K Q J 10 6 5 4 ♥A 7 ♦3 ♣K 8 2

♠A Q J 10 6 5 4 ♥K 7 ♦A 6 ♣5 2

On all three hands you open with 4♦, if the vulnerability doesn't say otherwise. All three hands doesn't produce more than 7-8 tricks with slight unlucky distribution, and that may easily be too expensive in unfavourable vulnerability. An alternative opening could then be 2♦, a three-way multi opening.

Most often the responder bid the opener's major suit as an end bid, however with good values he may has genuine slam interest. With enough number of tricks and at least one Ace he then bid something else than the major suit. With one Ace he bid the relay suit, with two Aces the suit above the showed major suit and with three Aces the next allowed bid thereafter, even 4NT. Thus you directly show your number of Aces.

Above the one Ace showing relay response the opener has to go down in the major suit with only two Aces and otherwise go for slam. If he bid a new suit is this a cue-bid according to the lowest control principle and he is completely open in some suit. Even when the responder show two Aces the opener may

cue-bid lowest control. Naturally you may also bid the slam directly if you only miss one Ace.

When the responder show three Aces, the opener may invite to grand slam by showing King or Queen in a side suit.

♠ 9 7		♦ A K 10 8 4	S	W	N	E
♥ A Q J 10 8 5 4		-	4♣ ¹	p	4♦ ²	
♦ K J 10		♦ 5 4	p	5♣ ³	p	5♦ ⁴
♣ A		♣ K 6 5 3	p	6♥ ⁵	p	p
			p			

- 1) Good hand with heart.
- 2) 2 of 5 Aces and interest for slam.
- 3) Club control and interest for slam.
- 4) Extra control in spade.
- 5) Then it become a slam.

The opening 4 heart/spade

In contrary to the opening 4♣/♦ this show a long and rather ripped major suit and is of nature pre-emptive and destructive. Your partner must have unusual good cards before it is any purpose to bid further. In that case he may use a positive invitational bid or Roman Key Card Blackwood. A positive invitation means that the opener should bid slam in his suit if he has a to honour in his partners invitational suit.

♠ 9		♦ A 8 4	S	W	N	E
♥ K J 10 8 7 6 4 3 2		♥ A Q	-	4♥ ¹	p	5♦ ²
♦ K 4		♦ A Q J 9 5 4	p	6♥ ³	p	p
♣ 8		♣ K Q	p			

- 1) Pre-emptive with long heart suit
- 2) Do you have top honors in diamond?
- 3) Yes

This, probably rather seldom example, show how strong the responder should be, before it has any meaning to go further on after the openings 4♥/♠. You cannot expect to find more values after the opener has showed his ♦K.

The opening 4 no trump

This show a crazy hand which is very strong. It may be based upon very unusual distributions and extremely playing strength. The opening bid asks for specified Aces and the partner responds in accordance with the following schema:

5♣	No Aces.
5♦/♥/♠/NT	Show one Ace in bidden suit. No trump mean Ace in club.
6♣	The Aces in club and heart.
6♦	The Aces in diamond and spade.
6♥	The Aces in heart and diamond, namely two red Aces.
6♠	The Aces in spade and club, namely two black Aces.
6NT	With the Aces in club and diamond, or heart and spade.
7♣	With three Aces. The opener bid the correct grand slam.

The opener's re-bid has to be viewed as an end bid. It must be an even more crazy situation before the

responder bid further on.

♠ A	N	♠ K 10 8 4	S	W	N	E
♥ -		♥ Q J 6 5 4	-	4NT	p	5♦ ¹
♦ K Q J 4		♦ A 5 4	p	7♣ ²	p	p
♣ A K Q 10 8 6 5 4		♣ 3				

- 1) One Ace, and that is in diamond
- 2) Just where I need it

The Ace of diamond is the key card this time, and it is easily found by this convention. On the same time is it not easy for the opponents to interfere a bidding sequence at such high level.

The openings 5 club/diamond

This is a normal pre-emptive bid based upon trick count and vulnerability.

The openings 5 heart/spade

This is traditional opening showing a hand without any other losers than two top honours in trump suit. The partner lift to six or seven depending with one or two top honours respectively. Some are using this convention to show that they miss exactly Ace and King in trump.

The opening 5 No Trump

This opening shows a hand with two Ace losers and asks the responder to bid six or seven depending of he has one or two Aces.

Cue-bids

As a tool for slam investigations Redclub uses cue-bids. When trump is declared or is the logical choice, a bid in a new suit show first or second control in that suit. This may be based upon top honours or short suits. Controls are to be bid from down and upwards independent of if it is first or second round control. Despite this the cue-bids have to be based upon healthy principles around enough strength and necessary count of top controls, namely real Ace values. You therefore doesn't blow away with a voluntarily cue-bid without having necessary Ace values.

Redclub does differ between active and passive cue-bids. Active cue-bids are the first cue-bid, which always is at least a mild invite to slam. The acceptance of such an invite is also active. Active cue-bids are always based upon sufficient general strength and Ace values. You don't make an active cue-bid without at least one Ace value or even better has two. One exception is the responders cue-bids against a strong club opening hand or against the strong variant of the three-way opening. A passive cue-bid is made when your partner in some situations force you to cue-bid or when both partners has given an active cue-bid and the following cue-bids are given below game level of the agreed trump suit. Passive cue-bids are mandatory and not bidding such a cue-bid denies control in that suit.

A premise for the cue-bids to function properly is it of great importance that the partnership has a common understanding of when you should cue-bid, when it is active and when it is passive. Look at the following:

♠ A 9 8 7	W	N	E	S	W	N	E
♥ K J 10 5 3					-	1♥	p
♦ K 3					p	3♠ ²	p
♣ K 3					p	4♥ ⁴	p
					p	5♦ ⁶	p
							6♠ ⁷
							p
							p

- 1) Natural round force with spade spar.
- 2) Good support in spade and maximum.
- 3) Active cue-bid which deny control in club.
- 4) Active cue-bid, which also show control in club.
- 5) Culbertson, show 3 of 5 Aces.
- 6) Passive cue-bid and show extra diamond control. The club control is already showed with 4♥.
- 7) I have showed it all.

West has 16 hcp and good cards. He therefore choose to open with 1♥ and the thought to return with 2♠ to show good strength and distribution. When his partner respond with 1♠, a 2♠ bid from the opener will show weaker cards. He therefore jump to 3♠ to show at least four cards support an d maximum. By this he also indirectly show five cards in heart, because with about 16 hcp and 4-4 in major he most often would have opened with 1NT. If the opener should happen to have a singleton or void, he could have showed his support with a jump in the short suit. However, remember that a jump to 3♣ show a club canapé, namely a club suit of at least 5 cards which either is longer of equal length to the opening suit, about 13-16 hp and 4 – 5½ losers.

East may with his good values safely make a active cue-bid in diamond. He by this also deny control in club. West's 4♥ is acceptance of slam invite and thereby also an active cue-bid. Because East already has denied control in club, West's acceptance also show a control in that suit. In cue-bid sequences Redclub doesn't utilise 4NT as a asking bid, but instead it show a defined number of Aces. In the above sequence it show 3 of 5 Aces, which also are the normal if not otherwise specific defined. The King of club is already indirectly showed by 4♥. Therefore East has not more to show, and bid the slam. He know that his partner has at least one Ace for his active 4♥ cue-bid.

General asking bids

Redclub uses several types of asking bids dependent of the situation. Probably the most evident discrepancy from standard asking bids is that Redclub in cue-bid sequences doesn't use 4NT as a question for Aces. On the contrary it show number of Aces and normally guaranty that your side has controls in all suits. This is in reality a variant of old Ely Culbertson's 4NT bid.

Culbertson's 4NT

The motivation for not using 4NT as a question for Aces in a cue bid sequence, is that you in fact are asking for information that is already revealed. Further on the answers take away bidding room which better can be used for more precise information exchange. This convention is not really an asking bid, but is discussed in this context because it is very important to diverge it from Roman Key Card Blackwood.

This convention only applies in cue-bid sequences. In such sequences it show at number of Ace values, the King in trump is counted as an Ace. Normally 4NT show 3 of 5 Aces. However, after a void showing bid it is 2 of 4 Aces. The void suit isn't counting. Beside telling the count it also confirm that the partnership has controls in all suits, which greatly improve the indirect information exchange. If you don't bid 4NT in a situation where you could have done that, you either deny enough Ace values or you miss control in a suit. Those two situations are normally easy to identify.

♠ A K 8 7	N	♠ Q J 10 5	S	W	N	E
♥ K J 10 8 3	W	♥ A 9 2	-	1♥	p	1♠ ¹
♦ 5 3	E	♦ A 4	p	3♠ ²	p	4♣ ³
♣ K 3	S	♣ A J 7 2	p	4♥ ⁴	p	4NT ⁵
			p	5♣ ⁶	p	5♠ ⁷
			p	6♠ ⁸	p	
			p			

- 1) Natural round force with spade.
- 2) Good support in spade and usable cards.
- 3) Active cue-bid in club.
- 4) Active cue-bid which deny control in diamond.
- 5) Culbertson, show 3 of 5 Aces and also indirectly show control in diamond.
- 6) Extra control in club.
- 7) I have showed it all.
- 8) I cannot see anything wrong with a slam.

In this sequence it is important to notify that East can not return with 5♦ above 5♣. This is because he with 4NT indirectly already has showed a top control in diamond. Remember that 4NT already has guarantied that the partnership has control in all suits. Therefore he has nothing more to show and just bid 5♠ and let his partner choose based upon his cards. West has no problems bidding the slam. He know that his partner has three Aces and lack other controls. Further on he almost certainly must have a honors in spade for his active 4♣ missing Ace and King.

There are some exceptions to the general rule 3 of 5 Aces. After the 1♣ opening with the response 1♦, the opener show with the 4NT bid 4 of 5 Aces. The partner to the 1♣ opener show with the 4NT bid 2 of 5 without the necessity to guaranty control in all suits. The last exception is true also after a positive response to the 1♣ opening.

Roman Key Card Blackwood

The localisation of the King in trump is very important when you search for a trump slam. Based upon this the Roman Key Card (RKC) convention modifies the responses on the traditional 4NT Blackwood by letting the King of trump also count as an Ace. Then it became five Aces to show, which the responder reveal by the following schema:

5♣ 0 or 3 key cards (Aces and the trump King is key cards).

5♦ 1 or 4 key cards.

5♥ 2 or 5 key cards without Queen of trump.

5♠ 2 or 5 key cards with Queen of trump.

Further on will you with 2 key cards and a void below the accepted trump suit jump directly to the sixth level in the void suit. Many players choose to change the meaning of the two lowest answers above 4NT. It is then often called RKC 1403, while the standard response as described in Redclub is named RKC 0314. If you choose to use RKC 1403 the response 5♣ mean one or four key cards, while 5♦ mean zero or three. The reason is to give more bidding room when you are in the slam zone and the responder has one Ace, which of course is a little bit more positive than zero Aces.

If it is a major suit that is the trump and the responder answer 5♣ or 5♦ is the 4NT bidder-s relay bid, as long as it is not the trump suit, a question for the Queen of trump. If the responder has it he jump to 6 in agreed trump suit, otherwise he bid 5 in the major suit. With the Queen of trump he also may show a King in a lower suit by bidding that suit on the sixth level. If heart is the agreed trump, the bid 5♥ above the response 5♦ not be a question for the Queen, but only a proposal for contract. Some examples:

1♥	4NT ¹⁾	1) Roman Key Card Blackwood.
5♣ ²⁾	5♦ ³⁾	2) 0 or 3 key cards.
6♥ ⁴⁾		3) Do you have the Queen of trump?
		4) Yes.

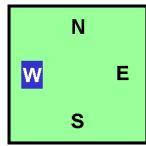
1♠	4NT ¹⁾	1) Roman Key Card Blackwood.
5♦ ²⁾	5♥ ³⁾	2) 1 or 4 key cards.
5♠ ⁴⁾		3) Do you have the Queen of trump?
		4) No.

On the contrary:

1♥	4NT ¹⁾	1) Roman Key Card Blackwood.
5♦ ²⁾	5♥ ³⁾	2) 1 or 4 key cards.
		3) Proposal to contract and not a question for Queen.

The 4NT bidder may return with 5NT and ask for the cheapest King if he has an interest in grand slam. Indirectly he at the same time show that the partnership has all the five key cards. After 5NT you bid the Kings from down and upwards completely in agreement with the principles for cue-bids. This is very essential, especial when a minor suit is the agreed trump. With club as the trump suit, the 5NT bidder has to be prepared to receive King showing bids above the trump suit. However, if the trump suit is diamond, the 5NT almost become a relay to 6♦ if the responder doesn't happen to have the King of club. In those cases the natural stop bid is 6NT.

♠ A 9 8 7
 ♥ K J 10 5 3
 ♦ Q 3
 ♣ K 3

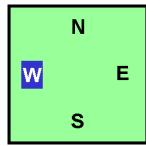


♠ K Q J 10	S	W	N	E
♥ A Q 9 8 2	-	1 ♥	p	4NT ¹
♦ A	p	5 ♥ ²	p	5NT ³
♣ A Q 2	p	6 ♣ ⁴	p	7NT ⁵
	p	p	p	

- 1) RKC.
- 2) 2 or 5 key cards without Queen of trump.
- 3) Do you have any Kings?
- 4) Yes, King of club.
- 5) I am counting 13 tricks.

If club is the agreed trump suit the auction sequence for a grand slam may run like:

♠ K 7
 ♥ 6 3
 ♦ A 5 3
 ♣ K Q 10 9 5 3

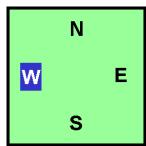


♠ A Q J 10	S	W	N	W
♥ A Q 9 8 2	-	2 ♣ ¹	p	4NT ²
♦ K	p	5 ♣ ³	p	5NT ⁴
♣ A 8 2	p	6 ♣ ⁵	p	7NT ⁶
	p	p	p	

- 1) 6 cards club with 11-16 hcp.
- 2) RKC with club as agreed trump.
- 3) 2 or 5 key cards with Queen of trump.
- 4) Do you have any Kings?
- 5) Yes, King of spades.
- 6) I am counting 13 tricks.

While with a diamond suit the auction sequence may be:

♠ K 7
 ♥ A 6 4
 ♦ A Q 5 3
 ♣ 10 9 5 3



♠ A Q J 5	S	W	N	E
♥ K Q 9	-	1 ♦ ¹	p	4NT ²
♦ K J 9 8 7	p	5 ♦ ³	p	5NT ⁴
♣ A	p	6 ♦ ⁵	p	6 ♥ ⁶
	p	6 ♦ ⁷	p	7NT ⁸
	p	p	p	

- 1) 4 cards diamond with 11-16 hcp.
- 2) RKC with diamond as the trump.
- 3) 2 or 5 key cards with Queen of trump.
- 4) Do you have any Kings?
- 5) Not in club.
- 6) King of heart.
- 7) King of spade.
- 8) I am counting 13 tricks.

As you can see West has to rest in 6♦ because he cannot pass this contract. It may very well be it is only the King of club East is missing to bid the grand slam. When East bid further on with 6♥, he in reality take a chance. If West doesn't have the King of spade, is not even likely that 6NT make with a club lead, however because 7♦ most probably make on the same chance, East choose to expose himself to this uncertainty. West just has to have something when he doesn't have the ♣K. This time it succeed.

Exclusion Blackwod

In some cases you yourself have a void in a situation where most is known except for some key cards before you will go for a a slam. Then you may jump to your void suit at the five level or overbid the opponents suit also at five level, thus asking for Aces in the other suits. Answers go as follows:

- 1 step = 0 or 3 Aces
- 2 steps = 1 or 4 Aces
- 3 steps = 2 Aces without the Queen in trump
- 4 steps = 2 Aces with the Queen in trump

In other words the answers are just like in Roman Key Card with four Aces. If you had choosed to reverse the meaning for the 1 and 2 steps in RKC, do the same here.

Lebensohl

The Lebensohl convention is used after the opponents interfere above the 1NT opening. In Redclub is the convention mildly adjusted to fit to the very wide no trump opening of 12+ to 18- hcp.

2NT from the responder after an interference at the 2 level, conventional or not, is Lebensohl. Normally the responder has a weak one suited hand. The opener has to bid 3♣ the responder's 2NT. The responder may then pass if club is his suit, or he may correct to another suit. As a consequence is a new suit bid directly on the three level at least a round force.

- | | | | | |
|-----|----|-----|-------|---|
| 1NT | 2♣ | 2NT | pass: | 2NT is a relay to 3♣. |
| 1NT | 2♣ | 2♥ | pass: | 2♥ is more like a mild invite or natural. Probably about 6-9 hcp.
The opener may pass. |
| 1NT | 2♠ | 3♥ | pass: | This is natural and forcing because the responder has bid directly on the three level. |

The responder's re-bid after the relay bid 3♣:

Pass: Weak hand with at least 5 clubs.

New suit below the interferer's suit: Weak and natural.

For example:

- | | | | |
|-----|------|-----|------|
| 1NT | 2♥ | 2NT | pass |
| 3♣ | pass | 3♦ | |

3♦ is negative and show at least 5 diamonds.

A new suit above the interferer's suit is a natural invitation. For example:

- | | | | |
|-----|------|-----|------|
| 1NT | 2♥ | 2NT | pass |
| 3♣ | pass | 3♠ | |

Because the responder has the possibility to bid 2♠ showing a relatively weak hand with about 6-9 hcp, he instead show a spade suit with at least five cards and at the same invite to game. He typically has about 10 hcp.

An overbid of the interferer's natural suit bid is forcing and at the same time search for major suit (Stayman variant). A direct overbid deny control in the suit, while using Lebensohl 2NT and then overbid also show a control in opponents suit.

- | | | | | |
|-----|----|-----|-------|---|
| 1NT | 2♥ | 3♥ | pass: | 3♥ is Stayman and at the same time deny control in heart. |
| 1NT | 2♥ | 2NT | pass | |

3♣ pass 3♥ pass: 3♥ still is Stayman, but this time show heart control.

A direct jump to 3NT is natural and denies control in the opponent's suit, while if he uses the long route with Lebensohl he thereby shows a control.

1NT 2♠ 2NT pass
3♣ pass 3NT pass: Show a spade control.
1NT 2♠ 3NT pass: Deny a spade control.

You may also use Lebensohl above the opponents pre-emptive openings at the 2-level, namely against weak 2 openings.

2♥/♠ double pass 2NT: 2NT is Lebensohl.

2NT is artificial and shows a weak hand with a wish to stop at the three level. The doubler has to relay bid 3♣, which his partner may pass and thereby show a weak hand with club suit, or he may bid 3♦/♥/♠ as a end bid with the suit. As a consequence all other bids at least be invitationals to game.

Some examples. The auction goes:

2♥ double pass ?

With:

♠ 10 3
♥ 10 9 4
♦ A J 10 3 2
♣ 9 7 6

Bid 2NT and correct to 3♦ when your partner returns with 3♣.

With:

♠ A Q
♥ 10 9 4
♦ A J 10 3 2
♣ 9 8 6

Bid 3♦, which shows a good hand.

Advanced Lebensohl bidders may give a mild game invitation by the following sequence:

2♥ double pass 2NT
pass 3♣ pass 3♠

Because the responder could have bid 2♠ directly to show a weaker hand, and 3♠ to show a good hand, the long route with Lebensohl has to be a usable hand about 6-9 hcp. It doesn't promise extra length in spade, because you expect the doubler has acceptance in the opposite major. The doubler may bid the game with a proper hand.

Exam in Redclub

This make the end on the description of standard Redclub without the advanced asking bids. This collection of questions and answers cover all parts of the standard Redclub system. The different answer will tell you which parts of the book you will find complete descriptions of the situation. If you take the time to review all those, sometimes demanding, questions and reread what you doesn't answer correctly, you will ultimately get thoroughly knowledge of Redclub.

Exam in openings

What do you open with on these hands, and why?

- 1) ♠K J 8 7 ♥K 6 4 ♦K J 8 7 ♣Q 8
- 2) ♠K J 8 7 ♥K J 4 3 ♦Q J 6 ♣K 4
- 3) ♠K J 8 7 ♥K J 4 3 ♦K 8 ♣A 8 5
- 4) ♠9 8 ♥K Q 10 9 6 ♦K Q 10 ♣A Q
- 5) ♠K Q 10 9 6 ♥8 5 ♦A Q ♣K Q 10
- 6) ♠K Q J 10 9 6 5 ♥A 6 ♦K 10 8 ♣6
- 7) ♠9 7 ♥K Q 10 8 6 5 ♦Q 8 2 ♣7 2
- 8) ♠A Q 9 6 3 ♥K J ♦A J 8 ♣Q 10 6
- 9) ♠K Q 9 8 5 ♥A Q 8 5 3 ♦K 3 ♣7
- 10) ♠8 7 ♥A Q J 8 6 ♦A Q 10 ♣A J 7
- 11) ♠9 ♥A J 10 8 ♦K Q 8 7 3 ♣K Q 8
- 12) ♠K ♥A J 10 8 ♦K Q 7 3 ♣K 10 8 7
- 13) ♠A Q 8 ♥K Q 9 ♦A J 10 8 ♣K Q 7
- 14) ♠5 ♥K 5 ♦K Q 8 ♣K Q J 10 8 7 5
- 15) ♠K Q ♥5 ♦A K Q J 9 7 5 ♣A K Q
- 16) ♠J ♥9 8 ♦K J 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 ♣5
- 17) ♠Q 8 9 6 ♥9 ♦A 5 ♣K Q 10 9 7 6
- 18) ♠K Q 9 8 ♥9 ♦A 5 ♣A Q 10 9 7 6
- 19) ♠A Q 7 6 5 ♥K Q 5 ♦6 ♣A 8 6 4
- 20) ♠K 5 ♥7 6 ♦A Q J 7 6 ♣K Q 9 6

Exam in responses to openings

Your partner opens with 1♣ and the opponent in between pass. What is your response with:

- 21) ♠Q 10 7 6 5 ♥K Q 5 ♦6 ♣A 8 6 4
- 22) ♠K 5 ♥7 6 ♦A Q J 7 6 ♣K Q 9 6
- 23) ♠K J 10 8 7 6 ♥9 8 ♦7 6 5 ♣7 3

24) ♠8 4 ♥A K Q J 8 7 4 ♦J ♣10 5 2

25) ♠9 ♥9 4 ♦A Q J 9 8 ♣K 10 9 5 3

Your partner opens with 1♦ and the hand in between pass. What is your response with:

26) ♠K Q 10 6 5 ♥K Q 5 ♦6 ♣A 8 6 4

27) ♠K 5 ♥Q 7 6 ♦A J 7 6 ♣K Q 9 6

28) ♠K J 10 8 7 6 ♥9 8 ♦7 6 5 ♣7 3

29) ♠K Q 8 4 ♥Q 8 7 4 ♦J 6 ♣10 5 2

30) ♠K 9 6 4 ♥Q J 10 4 ♦J 4 ♣J 10 9

Your partner opens with 1♥ and the hand in between pass. What is your response with:

31) ♠K 6 5 ♥K Q 5 ♦6 ♣A J 10 8 6 4

32) ♠8 7 6 5 ♥K Q 6 ♦6 ♣J 8 7 6 3

33) ♠K J 10 8 7 6 ♥9 8 ♦7 6 5 ♣7 3

34) ♠A 10 5 4 ♥K J 8 4 ♦A J 10 2 ♣5

35) ♠K 9 6 ♥Q 10 4 ♦Q 5 4 ♣9 6 4 3

Your partner opens with 1♠ and the hand in between pass. What is your response with:

36) ♠Q 8 6 ♥K 4 ♦J 7 5 4 ♣8 5 3 2

37) ♠Q J 8 6 ♥K 4 ♦J 5 4 ♣A Q 3 2

38) ♠K 9 6 ♥K J 10 ♦Q J 5 4 ♣K J 9

39) ♠K J 6 5 ♥K J 10 8 5 ♦- ♣A J 9 6

40) ♠9 6 ♥K J 10 8 ♦K 5 4 ♣Q J 10 9

Your partner opens with 1 NT and the hand in between says pass. What is your response with:

41) ♠6 ♥Q J 8 5 ♦K 4 ♣A J 8 3

42) ♠J 6 ♥K Q 8 6 5 4 ♦5 4 ♣8 3 2

43) ♠K 6 ♥A Q ♦K Q 8 6 5 4 ♣K 3 2

44) ♠9 6 ♥Q 8 3 ♦J 10 8 6 5 4 ♣10 2

45) ♠K J 9 8 6 ♥Q 8 3 ♦K 5 4 ♣10 2

Your partner opens with 2♣ and the hand in between says pass. What is your response with:

46) ♠J 9 8 ♥J 10 4 ♦9 7 6 4 ♣Q 7 2

47) ♠K 9 8 6 ♥A J 10 4 ♦K Q 4 ♣Q 2

48) ♠K J 9 8 6 ♥10 7 4 ♦K Q 4 ♣Q 2

49) ♠K 9 8 ♥Q J 4 ♦K Q 8 4 ♣Q J 2

50) ♠A Q 9 8 ♥ - ♦K 10 8 7 4 ♣K J 8 4

Your partner opens with 2♦ and the hand in between says pass. What is your response with:

51) ♠K J 8 ♥J 4 ♦Q 9 6 4 ♣K 9 7 2

52) ♠8 ♥10 4 ♦10 9 8 6 4 3 2 ♣8 7 2

53) ♠J 8 ♥K J 10 4 ♦K Q 9 6 4 ♣A 7 2

54) ♠A 8 ♥K J 10 4 ♦K J 6 4 ♣A 7 2

55) ♠Q 9 8 ♥K J 10 4 ♦6 4 ♣AJ 10 7

Your partner opens with 2♥ and the hand in between says pass. What is your response with:

56) ♠A 8 ♥K Q 10 ♦K 10 9 8 6 4 ♣A 7

57) ♠8 6 5 ♥K Q 10 ♦9 8 6 4 ♣J 8 7

58) ♠K Q 10 6 5 ♥Q 10 ♦J 6 4 ♣K 8 7

59) ♠10 6 5 ♥Q 10 8 ♦J 6 5 4 ♣K 8 7

60) ♠10 5 ♥Q 8 ♦Q 5 4 2 ♣K 9 8 7 2

Din makker åpner med 2♠ og mellomhånden sier pass. Hva svarer du med:

61) ♠6 5 ♥D Kn 10 ♦9 8 6 4 ♣Kn 9 8 7

62) ♠D 6 5 ♥Kn 8 7 ♦9 6 4 ♣D 9 8 7

63) ♠Kn 5 3 ♥E K 10 6 5 4 3 ♦10 7 5 ♣ -

64) ♠D 5 3 ♥E 4 3 ♦E 7 5 2 ♣D 3 2

65) ♠

Din makker åpner med 2 grand og mellomhånden sier pass. Hva svarer du med:

66) ♠K Kn 8 7 ♥K Kn 5 4 ♦K 3 ♣E 8 4

67) ---

68) ♠

69) ♠

70) ♠

Din makker åpner med 3♣ og mellomhånden sier pass. Hva svarer du med:

71) ♠D Kn 3 ♥K D 10 7 4 ♦E K ♣D 5 2

72) ---

73) ♠K Kn 7 5 ♥E 5 4 ♦K D 3 ♣E 8 4

74) --

75) ♠

Din makker åpner med 3 grand og mellomhånden sier pass. Hva svarer du med:

76) ♠Kn 7 6 ♥E 5 4 ♦K D 3 2 ♣8 5 4

77) ♠Kn 7 6 ♥E 5 4 ♦K D 3 2 ♣8 5 4

78) ♠Kn 7 6 ♥E 5 4 ♦K D 3 2 ♣8 5 4

79) ♠

80) ♠

Din makker åpner med 4♣ og mellomhånden sier pass. Hva svarer du med:

81) ♠D Kn 8 7 6 ♥5 4 ♦K 3 2 ♣8 5 4

82) ♠E Kn 7 6 ♥D 5 4 ♦E 3 2 ♣D 8 4

83) ♠

84) ♠

85) ♠

Din makker åpner med 4♠ og mellomhånden sier pass. Hva svarer du med:

86) ♠K 7 ♥E D 5 4 ♦D 10 3 ♣E D 8 4

87) --

88) --

89) ♠

90) ♠

Din makker åpner med 4 grand og mellomhånden sier pass. Hva svarer du med:

91) ♠9 8 7 5 ♥E 5 4 ♦7 6 3 ♣E 8 4

92) ♠K 8 7 5 ♥K D Kn 4 ♦K 3 ♣K 8 4

93) ♠

94) --

95) ♠

Eksamens i senere meldinger

Dette er kanskje den mest krevende delen av eksamen. Her må du i flere tilfeller også beskrive hånden makker har vist så langt, og deretter begrunne din neste melding.

96) Du sitter med ♠K 8 7 ♥E 9 8 7 6 ♦D 9 ♣K 6 5 og hører makker åpner med 1♣, mellomhånden sier pass. Du viser din positive hånd med minst 8 hp og fem korts hjerter ved å svare 1♠. Åpneren gjenmelder nå 2♥. Hva betyr det, hva svarer du og hvorfor?

97) Denne gangen har du ♠D 9 8 ♥K 8 7 4 ♦D 10 9 5 ♣D Kn og igjen hører du makker åpne med 1♣, mellomhånden passer. Med positiv hånd uten fem korts major, seks korts minor eller 5-5 i minor svarer du konvensjonelt 1♥. Åpneren kommer nå igjen med 1♠. Hva betyr det og

hvorfor melder du nå 1 grand? Etter din 1 grand kommer åpneren igjen med 2♣. Hva viser åpneren nå, hva melder du og hvorfor?

98) Nå har du fått utlevert ♠E D 5 2 ♥K Kn 10 8 7 ♦K 6 ♣E 4 og hører makker åpne med 1 grand. Så dette ser jo riktig så lovende ut. Slem er ikke usannsynlig med tilpass hos åpneren. Nå gjelder det bare ikke å forkludre alt. Hvordan skal meldingene nå gå for at du skal få vist din fordeling og samtidig få invitert til slem?

99) Med ♠K D 10 9 ♥Kn 8 5 ♦D 8 ♣K 7 6 2 hører du makker åpne med 2♦. Du synes det er for lang vei til utgang dersom makker har svake 2 i major og du er ikke redd for at motparten skal finne en sparkkontrakt. Du melder derfor 2♥ og er forberedt for å spille denne kontrakten dersom det blir pass rundt. Etter at motparten til venstre for deg har passet melder din makker 3♥. Hva betyr dette og hva nå?

100) Med ♠K 9 ♥D Kn 10 9 ♦E D 9 8 7 ♣7 3 åpner du i andre hånd med 1♦. Din makker svarer 1♥ og du støtter til 2♥. Nå melder din makker 2♠. Hva har han til nå vist, og hva blir din neste melding? Hvordan tenker du deg det videre meldingsforløpet?

101) Du har ♠D 8 3 ♥K D 7 ♦K Kn 6 ♣D 10 8 4. Uten fire kort i noen majorfarge åpner du med dine 13 hp i første hånd med 1 grand. Motstander til venstre sier pass og din makker melder 4♠. Hva i all verden har han for kort og hva skal du melde?

102) Kortgudene har gitt deg ♠D 10 8 3 ♥K D 7 ♦K Kn 6 ♣D 8 4. Du sitter i første hånd og åpner derfor med 1♠. Det er ikke aktuelt å åpne med 1 grand med dine 13 hp når du har en fire korts farge i major. Da kreves det 15 – 17(18-) poeng. Mellomhånden melder nå 2♦ og din makker 2 grand. Neste hånd sier pass. Hva viser din makker og hva skal du melde nå? Dersom du åpnet i tredje hånd og du får det samme meldingsforløpet, hva betyr 2 grand nå, og hva melder du i så fall?

103) Nå har du fått ♠D ♥E K 7 5 3 ♦D 8 4 ♣E Kn 5 4. Du sitter i tredje hånd og hører av alle ting at makker åpner i 1♥. Med slik supertilpass kan det til og med være slem i kortene, men hvordan få undersøkt det på mest mulig økonomisk måte. Din første tanke er kanskje å svare 2 grand, Stenberg. Heldigvis kommer du på bedre tanker med din ubalanserte hånd og satser heller på å vise fordelingen. Du svarer derfor 2♠, minisplinter, som viser singleteon i spar, ruter eller kløver og som minst er en invitert til utgang og styrke til minst å spille 3♥. Når åpner kommer igjen med 2 grand, hva svarer du nå og hvorfor?

104) ...

105) ...

Eksamens i meldinger når motparten blander seg inn

Dessverre blander motparten seg ofte inn i meldingene. Det er derfor viktig også å ha en grunnleggende forståelse for hvordan Rødkløver behandler innmeldinger når egen side har åpnet. Ens egen stil vil, spesielt etter hopp innmeldinger, spille en større rolle enn ved sekvenser hvor motparten ikke lar høre fra seg. Svarene på denne sekvensen må derfor vurderes opp i mot egen stil. Utgangspunktet for Rødkløvers håndtering er utveksling av informasjon, når dette synes å være viktig, og ellers raske avslutninger. Systemet er med andre ord i utgangspunktet litt konservativt med hensyn til styrke og støtte i slike situasjoner, men dette kan et makkerpar fritt justere i begge retninger etter egne ønsker og stil.

106) Du sitter med ♠K D 7 5 ♥E 5 4 ♦7 6 ♣E 10 8 4. Med 13 hp og 7 tapere har du en grei åpning i 1♠ med din fire korts farge. Motstanderen til venstre kommer nå inn med 2♥ og din makker melder 2 grand. Hva betyr den meldingen og hva melder du nå?

107) Denne gangen har du fått utdelt ♠E D 8 3 ♥K D 7 ♦K 6 ♣D 10 8 4. Med 16 hp, balansert fordeling og fire kort i major åpner du med 1 grand. Motstanderen til venstre melder 2♥ som

forklaries som en naturlig innmelding. Din makker melder nå 2 grand. Hva betyr det og hva melder du?

108) Du har fått utdelt ♠K 10 9 8 ♥K 7 ♦6 5 3 ♣E 10 8 4 og hører makker åpne med 1♣.

Mellomhånden kommer inn med naturlige 1♥. Hva melder du nå og hvorfor?

Uansett hva du melder sier motspiller til venstre for deg pass. Din makker kommer igjen med lavest mulig melding i kløver på 2 eller 3 trinnet, men vil passe en eventuell direkte 3 grand melding fra deg. Hva melder du på makkers 2/3♣?

109) Nå har du fått ♠K 8 6 ♥K Kn 9 8 7 ♦D 3 ♣K D 6 og hører makker åpne i første hånd med 1♦. Mellomhånden kommer inn med 1♥. Hva melder du nå og hvorfor? Hvordan kan du tenke deg det videre meldingsforløpet, og hvordan vil det avhenge av soneforholdene?

110) Din makker åpner i første hånd med 2♦, mellomhånden melder inn 2♣. Selv sitter du med ♠K 8 6 ♥K 8 7 ♦Kn 3 ♣10 8 6. Med så dårlige kort finner du det best å melde pass i første omgang. Din motstander til venstre sier også pass. Nå melder din makker 3♥ og pass fra mellomhånden. Hva betyr makkers 3♥, og hva gjør du nå?

111) I dette tilfellet er din beholdning ♠K 10 9 4 ♥E 9 4 ♦10 8 ♣D Kn 9 2. Med bare 10 hp har du ingen åpning, og du passer. Motstanderen etter deg passer også, hvoreetter du hører makker åpne med 1 grand. Din motstander til høyre for deg hopper nå inn med 3♦, som ifølge motstandernes forklaringer betyr svakt innhopp med langfarge. Hva melder du og hvilke muligheter ser du? Hvordan ser du for deg det videre meldingsforløpet? Ingen er i sonen.

112) Nå har du fått ♠K Kn 8 2 ♥D 4 ♦D 3 ♣E Kn 7 5 3. Du sitter i første hånd og åpner med dine 13 honnørpoeng i 1♣. Motstanderen til venstre melder naturlig inn 2♥ og din makker dobler. Hva betyr doblingen og hva melder du nå?

113)...

114)...

115)...

116)...

117)...

118)...

119)...

120)...

121)...

122)...

123)...

124)...

125)...

Eksamens i meldesekvenser

Til slutt avsluttes eksamen med noen spørsmål hvor du kjenner begge hendene. Oppgaven er å beskrive hvordan du melder hendene for å nå toppkontrakten. Du må forklare meldingenes betydning og hvorfor du nettopp avgir denne meldingen. Dersom annet ikke er angitt er Vest giver og motparten melder pass.

126) Vest: ♠9 4 ♥K D 6 5 3 ♦D 8 ♣K D 8 3

Øst: ♠E 6 2 ♥7 2 ♦E K 5 2 ♣10 7 6 4

127)Vest: $\spadesuit 4 \heartsuit 8 5 3 \diamond E K D Kn 10 6 \clubsuit K 3$	$\emptyset st: \spadesuit E 8 2 \heartsuit E K 7 2 \diamond 2 \clubsuit D 10 7 6 4$
128)Vest: $\spadesuit E D 10 6 5 \heartsuit E Kn 10 \diamond K Kn 7 \clubsuit K 2$	$\emptyset st: \spadesuit K 8 \heartsuit K 9 6 4 \diamond D 5 4 2 \clubsuit Kn 7 4$
129)Vest: $\spadesuit - \heartsuit E D 6 3 \diamond E K 4 \clubsuit E Kn 8 7 6 5$	$\emptyset st: \spadesuit E K 10 7 6 5 \heartsuit 10 9 4 2 \diamond D 8 \clubsuit 2$
130)Vest: $\spadesuit E 9 8 \heartsuit E \diamond E Kn 4 3 \clubsuit Ko D Kn 5 3$	$\emptyset st: \spadesuit D 5 4 2 \heartsuit 8 6 2 \diamond K D 8 \clubsuit 10 8 7$
131)Vest: $\spadesuit 9 8 \heartsuit E K 10 8 \diamond E 10 4 3 \clubsuit Ko 5 3$	$\emptyset st: \spadesuit K 7 2 \heartsuit 8 6 2 \diamond K D 8 \clubsuit E D 8 7$
132)Vest: $\spadesuit E K \heartsuit Kn 4 3 \diamond E K 7 6 5 \clubsuit E Kn 9$	$\emptyset st: \spadesuit Kn 5 4 2 \heartsuit E D 6 \diamond D Kn 10 2 \clubsuit 10 2$
133)Vest: $\spadesuit Kn 6 4 \heartsuit E 8 7 \diamond D 6 2 \clubsuit Ko D 3 2$	$\emptyset st: \spadesuit Ko D 7 3 \heartsuit D Kn 6 5 2 \diamond Kn 10 \clubsuit E Kn$
134)Vest: $\spadesuit K Kn 10 \heartsuit Kn 2 \diamond E K D Kn \clubsuit E K 10 2$	$\emptyset st: \spadesuit 9 4 \heartsuit K 9 6 4 3 \diamond 4 \clubsuit Kn 8 5 4 3$
135)Vest: $\spadesuit E K 7 4 3 2 \heartsuit 10 \diamond E 9 \clubsuit E 10 9 8$	$\emptyset st: \spadesuit Kn 9 \heartsuit E 8 7 6 4 \diamond K 6 5 \clubsuit Kn 4 3$
136)West: $\spadesuit A K 4 3 \heartsuit A Q 9 4 \diamond K \clubsuit A 10 7 2$	East: $\spadesuit Q J 7 6 5 \heartsuit 10 \diamond Q 7 6 4 \clubsuit K Q 4$
137)...	
138)...	
139)...	
140)Vest: $\spadesuit A 4 2 \heartsuit A K 9 8 \diamond A 3 \clubsuit J 8 7 3$	$\emptyset st: \spadesuit J 8 \heartsuit 7 2 \diamond Q 8 2 \clubsuit K Q 10 9 6 4$
Vest åpner i første hånd med sine 16hp, balanserte hånd og majorfarge, i 1 grand. Beskriv de videre meldinger i følgende to situasjoner. a) Nord sier pass, b) Nord melder konvensjonelt 2 \clubsuit som viser en langfarge hvor som helst.	
141)...	
142)...	
143)...	
144)...	
145)...	
146)...	
147)...	
148)...	
149)...	
150)...	

Recommended answers to the exam

Here you will find recommended answers to all the questions in the exam with an index to where the situation is thoroughly described.

Openings:

- 1) With $\spadesuit K J 8 7 \heartsuit K 6 4 \diamond K J 8 7 \clubsuit Q 8$ you have 13 hcp and 8 losers. This is not a remarkable strong hand but enough for opening. With four cards in major and four in minor, the

major suit is prioritised. Though the correct opening is 1♠. Look at The opening 1 heart/spade at page 48.

- 2) With ♠K J 8 7 ♥K J 4 3 ♦Q J 6 ♣K 4 you have 14 hcp with 8 losers. The hand is balanced, but lack one hcp to be opened in 1NT. Therefore correct opening is 1♥. Look at The opening 1 heart/spade at page 48 and The opening 1 NT at page 62.
- 3) ♠K J 8 7 ♥K J 4 3 ♦K 8 ♣A 8 5 is a nice hand with 15 hcp and 7 losers. It is balanced and within the range for a no trump opening with major suit, which demand at least 15 hcp. Therefore, correct opening is 1 NT. Look at The opening 1 NT on page 62.
- 4) The hand ♠9 8 ♥K Q 10 9 6 ♦K Q 10 ♣A Q with as much as 16 hcp, a reasonable five cards heart and only 5 losers is a rather nice view. The only thing that may cause some problems your way, is that the opponents do early find a fit in spade, and thus make it difficult for your side to find the best contract by using high pre-emptive bids. You cannot always hinder this to happen, but sometimes you may manage it. According to Redclub you strictly should open this hand with 1♥ because it is very trump play friendly. However, when you take into consideration the tactical factors, the conclusion is different. By opening with 1NT you make it a little bit more difficult for the opponents to interfere with a cheap 1♠ bid. This is the reason for opening this hand with 1NT in Redclub, not 1♥. Look at The opening 1 NT on page 62, QA 9) on page 79 including Preface and System structure on page 5.
- 5) The hand ♠K Q 10 9 6 ♥8 5 ♦A Q ♣K Q 10 is not very different from the previous example, however the major suits has switched place. Therefore your side has the highest major suit, and it will be more difficult for the opponents to fight for the contract. In such a situation it isn't any special tactical reason to diverge from a normal judgement of the hand, which indeed is trump friendly. Correct opening is therefore 1♠. Look at The opening 1 heart/spade on page 48. Also see the discussion from the previous hand.
- 6) A hand like ♠K Q J 10 9 6 5 ♥A 6 ♦K 10 8 ♣6 with 13 hcp and only 5 losers I wished I got more often. In many systems you open such a hand with 1♠ and in the next round make a jump in the suit. Then the jump bid got a rather wide meaning which also have to cover hands with up to 20 hcp. In Redclub you have the three way multi opening at your disposition to show this kind of hands. You therefore open with 2♦ and show in the next auction round what it is all about. Have a look at The opening 2 diamond on page 87.
- 7) ♠9 7 ♥K Q 10 8 6 5 ♦Q 8 2 ♣7 2 is a rather traditional weak two opening in major. Redclub use three-way multi 2♦ to show weak two opening in major. You intend to pass on your partner's 2♥ bid, and correct to 3♥ if he happens to answer 2♠. If your partner returns with the conventional 2NT response on your 2♦ opening, you answer 3♥ to show a minimum weak two in heart. Thus, 2♦ is the correct opening. See The opening 2 diamond on page 87.
- 8) With ♠A Q 9 6 3 ♥K J ♦A J 8 ♣Q 10 6 you have 17 hcp and a reasonable five cards major suit. Your honor strength is distributed and your hand is balanced. Then the correct opening is 1NT which shows 12+ to 18- or 15 to 18- when the hand has a major suit. By bidding the spade in the next auction round, you tell the hole story. If the spade has been stronger and the honor strength concentrated two or three suits, you may have opened in 1♣. See The opening 1 NT on page 62 and The opening 1 club on page 17.
- 9) When you with ♠K Q 9 8 5 ♥A Q 8 5 3 ♦K 3 ♣7 have 5-5 in both major suits and a strength within 11-16 hcp, you should open with the highest major suit. So the correct opening becomes 1♠. You will with 3♥ in the next auction round tell about a good opening within 11-16 hcp and at least 5-5 in the major suits. See The opening 1 heart/spade on page 48.
- 10) The hand ♠8 7 ♥A Q J 8 6 ♦A Q 10 ♣A J 7 does have as much as 18 good hcp. Such hands

are showed by opening with 1♣. If the responder make a positive answer, a game force situation is established. You may the use the hole bidding room to exchange necessary information to find the best contract on game level or even in slam. You do not need to make unnecessary jumps which only take away bidding room for your side. Look at The opening 1 club on page 17.

- 11) With ♠9 ♥A J 10 8 ♦K Q 8 7 3 ♣K Q 8 you have a fairly nice hand with only 4 ½ losers, even the hand has not more than 15 hcp. With such a trump friendly hand you still have no other option to open with 1♦. However, you enough strength to do a reverse bid in the next auction round, just to tell about your distribution and strength. Study The opening 1 diamond on page 42. Remember that the diamond opening in Redclub isn't a shaky everything and nothing opening you often find in other club systems. Instead, it is a rather constructive opening which indicate an unbalanced hand.
- 12) On the contrary if you have ♠K ♥A J 10 8 ♦K Q 7 3 ♣K 10 8 7 you as much as 16 hcp, but 5½ losers. You have really nice honour friendly hand with four cards heart. With this you have a perfect 1NT opening. A single top honour in spade is of no concern, look at The opening 1 NT at page 62.
- 13) This time you have got a really nice hand. With ♠A Q 8 ♥K Q 9 ♦A J 10 8 ♣K Q 7 you have as much as 21 hcp with some 4 losers. The totally balanced distribution count a little bit down, but this is counterweighted by the good medium cards. Therefore, you have a perfect three-way multi 2♦ opening. This time with the strong variant. Look at The opening 2 diamond on page 87 and please also study 2 NT bidding on page 102.
- 14) In traditional systems a hand like ♠5 ♥K 5 ♦K Q 8 ♣K Q J 10 8 7 5 may provide some challenges. Even with only 14 hcp, this hand has not more than 4 losers. It is only your partners Aces that decide how high you are going. Using a natural system you are forced to open with 1♣, and then later on make a jump, eventual try a Blackwood variant to find out how many Aces your partner has. If he then has only two or fewer, you may already be to high. You have to guess. In Redclub you doesn't have this guesswork. With such a hand you just open with 3♣ and thereby directly tell about a hand with 3½ to 5 losers with a long club bust. Then your partner may take the correct judgement based upon precise information. See The opening 3 club on page 105 and correlate with The opening 2 diamond on page 87.
- 15) I anticipate that you very seldom is given a hand as strong as ♠K Q ♥5 ♦A K Q J 9 7 5 ♣A K Q, however it may happen a day if you are a frequent player. It is only your partners Aces that counts. The only danger is that your opponents are able to early in the auction find a heart or spade fit and with high pre-emptive bids make problems for you. You can of course open with a forcing bid and in the next round use Blackwood, but that give your opponents a chance event though it is small. In Redclub you can chose to use the opening 4NT, which directly ask for specific Aces. This opening is specially suited for strong unbalanced hand with a void, but it is usable with this hand. Doing this you effectively hinder your opponents to interfere in the auction. With an Ace your partner bid the Ace suit on the five level. The negative response is 5♣, while 5NT show ♣Ace. With two Aces your partner will response with a bid at the sixth level. See The opening 4 no trump on page 111.
- 16) What is your usual opening with a hand like this ♠J ♥9 8 ♦K J 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 ♣5 ? Dependent on the vulnerability many people will open with 3♦ or 4♦. Even someone try 5♦ too. The result is anyway that you may have passed an excellent 3NT game, or even worse lost a diamond slam because your partner has no chance to see your nine cards suit. With such abnormal hands with shaky minor suit you open in Redclub with 3NT, see The opening 3 no trump on page 110. Your partner will know what this is about and is able to judge if he shall take out in the minor suit or if it is enough values for a game try. He will easily calculate which minor suit that is yours.
- 17) ♠Q 8 9 6 ♥9 ♦A 5 ♣K Q 10 9 7 6 give you 11 hcp and 5½ losers. By this you have a hand which is close to the strength needed for opening in 1♠ and in the next round jump to 3♣

showing a good hand with longer club. The fact that you have only 11 hcp and a rather thin spade suit, draw the conclusion that it is better to open with 2♣ showing your six card suit. You will most likely be able to show your spade suit in the next auction round. This approach indirectly show for your partner that the spade suit is relatively top weak. See The opening 2 club on page 82.

- 18) ♠K Q 9 8 ♥9 ♦A 5 ♣A Q 10 9 7 6 is the same distribution as in the previous question, but this you have 15 hcp and only 4 losers. You are by this in the range for a canapé opening, and therefore you open with 1♠ and bid in the next auction round 3♣ with or without a jump. If your partner happen to response with 2♣, you cue bid with a jump to 3♦. This way you are able to show both the club support and at the same time start a slam sequence. Even with only 10 hcp at your partners hand, it may be feasible with a slam. He may have something like ♠A, ♦K og ♣K in honours. See The opening 1 heart/spade on page 48.
 - 19) ♠A Q 7 6 5 ♥K Q 5 ♦6 ♣A 8 6 4 give you 15 hcp and 5 losers. With five cards in spade and a four cards side suit in club, you have enough for a roman 2♠ opening. Your partner get a direct message about your approximate 13-16 hcp with 4 – 5 ½ losers with at least 5 spades and a shorter or even length side suit in club. A very precise opening, which make it easy for your partner to evaluate the possibilities. At the same time the opening make it difficult for the opponents to effectively interfere in the auction. See Roman 2 openings (2 heart/spade/no trump) on page 96.
 - 20) With ♠K 5 ♥7 6 ♦A Q J 7 6 ♣K Q 9 6 you have 15 hcp and only 4 losers. With a side suit in club you have cards for a roman two opening, and your opening then become 2NT, which do show at least five cards diamond and a shorter or even length club suit with approximate 13-16 hcp and 4 – 5 ½ losers. If your partner respond with the conventional 3♣, you rebid 3♦ to show a 2-2-5-4 distribution. See Roman 2 openings (2 heart/spade/no trump) on page 96.
- Your partner opened with 1♣ and the opponent in between said pass. You should propose your response:
- 21) When you are so lucky to have a partner which open with a forcing 1♣ bid, you immediate see that with your hand ♠Q 10 7 6 5 ♥K Q 5 ♦6 ♣A 8 6 4 should at lest in a game contract. You have a reasonable good five cards suit in spade and show this and at least 8 hcp by bidding 1NT, not 1♠ which you remember show a five cards heart. Also remember that the response 1♥ is a conventional answer which show at least 8 hcp and at the same time deni five cards in a major, six cards in a minor or 5-5 in minor. See After 1 club - 1 no trump on page 32.
 - 22) With ♠K 5 ♥7 6 ♦A Q J 7 6 ♣K Q 9 6 you immediate see that you are in the slam zone. However, in Redclub is it unnecessary to race forward totally uncontrolled. You have tons of hcp, but despite this you will without a five cards major, a six cards minor or 5-5 in minor start with the response 1♥. In this way you show at least 8 hcp, denies a five cards major, a six cards minor or 5-5 in minor, and at the same establish a game force auction. You then have a huge bidding space at disposition to investigate the slam possibilities or even pur the brakes on as early as 3NT, if the resources should turn out not to be enough for a slam. Compare with 1 club – 1 heart at page 23.
 - 23) Despite your only 4 hcp with ♠K J 10 8 7 6 ♥9 8 ♦7 6 5 ♣7 3 you shall not respond with 1♦. You have a six cards in spade and do show this with a direct jump to 2♠, and at the same limit your hand to 0-4 hcp. See After 1 club – 2 heart/spade on page 32.
 - 24) With ♠8 4 ♥A K Q J 8 7 4 ♦J ♣10 5 2 it may be tempting to respond with 1♠ to show a positive hand with at least 8 hcp and five cards heart. But with a running suit you have a special bid at your disposition, namely the response 2NT. Be sure your partner is able to calculate which that suit is. See After 1 club - 2 no trump on page 33.
 - 25) When you have been given ♠9 ♥9 4 ♦A Q J 9 8 ♣K 10 9 5 3 you see forward to the auction

when your partner opens with 1♣. With 10 hcp and 5-5 in minor you should bid the poorest suit, this time your club. Thus your answer is 2♣, which your partner interpretate as either a six cards diamond or 5-5 in minor where club is the poorest or shortest suit, and of course at least 8 hcp. Compare with After 1 club – 2 club/diamond on page 32.

Your partner opens with 1♦ and the hand in between pass. You should propose your answer:

- 26) With ♠K Q 10 6 5 ♥K Q 5 ♦6 ♣A 8 6 4 a game should be possible. You have 14 hcp and that is normally enough for game when your partner has opened. It may even be a club slam in the deal if your partner happens to have a club canapé, namely a hand with at least four diamonds and a longer club bust with 4 – 5 ½ losers. Another distributions may also give slam possibilities. If you haven't forgotten to open, your partner must have opened in first or second hand, because you yourself has an opening hand. In a standard system you normally would have answered 1♠, but this is a limited bid in Redclub in this position. Surely, this response show a spade suit, but it is limited to maximum 12 hcp, and thus not a force for round. With more than 12 hcp you should use the conventional response 1♥. This is either a natural bid with a heart suit and about 6-12 hcp, or any hand which contains at least 12 hcp and is good enough for establishing a game force auction sequence. See 1 diamond – 1 heart on page 43.
- 27) With a hand like ♠K 5 ♥Q 7 6 ♦A J 7 6 ♣K Q 9 6 you may see the advantage of Redclub's natural openings when you partner open with 1♦. You don't have to worry about the opening being a short suit anything opening missing another alternative to open with. You have 15 hcp and a solid diamond support. In principle you have two options for forcing to game. Either by a direct cue-bid which set the diamond as the trump suit, or the conventional response 1♥. Because you are very interested in an eventual club suit at your partner's hand, you choose the conventional response 1♥, with the intension to force to game in the next auction round. See 1 diamond – 1 heart on page 43.
- 28) ♠K J 10 8 7 6 ♥9 8 ♦7 6 5 ♣7 3 and your partner opens with 1♦, you have the option to show your hand by a direct jump to 2♠. This is a bid that typically show 6-8/9 hcp and at least some kind of diamond support. Outside vulnerability and the opponents in, is it, by tactical reasons, possible to decrease the hcp limit somewhat. With this hand you are allowed to jump to 2♠. If you are more like a cautious fellow, you are allowed to pass on the opening. See The opening 1 diamond on page 42.
- 29) With ♠K Q 8 4 ♥Q 8 7 4 ♦J 6 ♣10 5 2 you have 8 hcp. The chances for a game seems not to be the best, so it is better to search for a good part contract. Therefore you bid the lowest possible natural bid, which become 1♥. After a first or second hand opening the response 1♥ may be a conventional game force, but until that is clear the opener do treat it as a natural limited bid with at least four cards in heart and 6 – 12 hcp, except he cannot pass. The response does not deny four cards in spade, which the opener may find out by bidding his own four card spade suit, if he should have that. The he at the same time show five cards in diamond, because with 4 – 4 in major – minor, he will open with the major suit. You may by tactical reasons support your partner with 2♠, which in this case is subject to be a simple support and not a game force. This because the fourth suit force 2♣ is at your disposition. Have a look at The opening 1 diamond on page 42 and Fourth suit force on side 49.
- 30) ♠K 9 6 4 ♥Q J 10 4 ♦J 4 ♣J 10 9 gives you 8 hcp. Therefore you completely natural bid 1♥. Even the answer after first or second hand may be a conventional game force bid, your partner will read it as a natural limited response until it otherwise is clarified. If your partner support you to 2♥ and by that shows a minimum hand, you pass. A game seems to be against the odds. If your partner return with 1♠, you support to 2♠. It may happens that it can be a game just due to a good fit. Further on the opener also can have a maximum opening. If he instead rebid 1NT, 2♣ or 2♦, you pass. It is likely a very small chance for game when you have misfit. See 1 diamond – 1 heart on page 43.

Your partner opened with 1♥ and the hand in between passed. You should answer:

- 31) With ♠K 6 5 ♥K Q 5 ♦6 ♣A J 10 8 6 4 you have a very nice hand against your partner's opening. You should certainly find a game, maybe even a slam. However, you have no reason to hurry, so you just answer naturally 2♣, which does show at least 10 hcp and a club suit. Of course it is also a round force. The suit length doesn't need to be more than four cards, even that you maybe normally will have five cards, especially if you have only 10 hcp. If your partner should return with 2♦ you may use 2♠ as a conventional fourth suit force. If he on the contrary should return with 2♥, and by this show a minimum hand with possible six cards suit, again you may use a conventional forcing bid, namely the third suit force bid 2♠. Compare with the Third suit force bidding on page 49. Please study the Responses to the opening 1 heart in first or second seat on page 49 and Responses to the opening 1 heart in third or fourth seat on page 50.
- 32) With such a weak hand as ♠8 7 6 5 ♥K Q 6 ♦6 ♣J 8 7 6 3, a game is not likely. At the same time you have good support in heart and a singleton in diamond. Even as you may pass with only 6 hcp, it would, tactical speaking, not be wise to do so. The opponents will then probably interfere in the auction. They may very well have a good contract in diamond. Thus you respond with 2♥, which at least put some pressure on the opponents and at the same time not be too encouraging for your partner. The response 2♥ shows about 6-9/10 hcp and at least a top honour third in support. With such a weak hand like this, you shouldn't try the response 1♠. A bid in new suit before showing support in the opening suit is always stronger than a direct support. This is also true even in situation where at new suit isn't forcing. Look at the chapter Responses to the opening 1 heart in first or second seat on page 49 and Responses to the opening 1 heart in third or fourth seat on page 50.
- 33) ♠K J 10 8 7 6 ♥9 8 ♦7 6 5 ♣7 3 gives you only 4 hcp. In Redclub you don't have the option to jump to 2♠ as a weak jump shift. The response 2♠ would be mini splinter, which shows a singleton in any suit and at least four cards support in heart. However, because the spade is fairly long and solid, your partner wouldn't kill you if answer 1♠ and then rebid 2♠ in the next auction round. Tactical speaking this may be very smart to keep the opponents away not finding a good minor contract. In principle the correct answer is pass. Then you may be able to bid spade in the next round, if the opponents interfere. Your partner will then understand that you are weak with a long suit. So, both the answer 1♠ and pass is accepted as correct answer. It is more a question of personal style. With my usual luck my partner will four cards spade if I pass, and of course be void in spade if I bid 1♠ ☺. For further reading see Responses to the opening 1 heart in first or second seat on page 49 and Responses to the opening 1 heart in third or fourth seat on page 50.
- 34) When you have been given ♠A 10 5 4 ♥K J 8 4 ♦A J 10 2 ♣5 when your partner has opened with 1♥, the probability for a high contract seems to be excellent. Without a void, The Stenbergs 2NT bid would be a appropriate response. With this you force to game and show at least four cards support, and at the same time ask your partner for more information. See Stenberg's 2NT on page 55.
- 35) The hand ♠K 9 6 ♥Q 10 4 ♦Q 5 4 ♣9 6 4 3 does not have much points and further on a completely dead distribution. Therefore you just answer with the natural response 1NT, which typical shows 6-9 hcp. See 1 heart in first or second seat on page 49 and Responses to the opening 1 heart in third or fourth seat on page 50.

Your partner opened with 1♠ and the hand in between pass. You should propose an answer:

- 36) With ♠Q 8 6 ♥K 4 ♦J 7 5 4 ♣8 5 3 2 you does not have much to contribute with. With only 6 hcp you have in principle three possible answers to choose between. Pass, 1NT or 2♠. What you choose is given by tactical considerations and your own bidding style. Purely tactical you should normally keep the auction open, and therefore you should respond with 1NT. You partner may have a club suit, which possible is a better contract. See 1 spade in first and second seat on page

51 or 1 spade in third and fourth seat on page 51.

- 37) After your partner's spade opening, the prospects seems fairly good when you have been given ♠Q J 8 6 ♥K 4 ♦J 5 4 ♣A Q 3 2. If your partner should happen to have a club canapé, a longer club suit, you may even have a slam in the deal. Therefore, you force to game, ask for more information and show the support in spade by jumping to 2NT, Stenberg. Depending on the opener's rebid, you will immediate see if slam is possible or not. If not, you directly park the contract in 4♠. See Stenberg's 2NT on page 55.
- 38) ♠K 9 6 ♥K J 10 ♦Q J 5 4 ♣K J 9 gives you 14 hcp, but you have a rather boring distribution. The only thing you can say for certainty, is that you at least should end up in a game. After a natural major suit opening in first or second hand, the responders directly jump to 3NT shows about 13-15 hcp, balanced hand with the honour strength spread around and a three cards support in the opening suit. The jump also indirectly denies four cards in the unbidden major suit. So, correct answer is a jump to 3NT. A bid that tells the hole story. See 1 spade in first and second seat on page 51.
- 39) ♠K J 6 5 ♥K J 10 8 5 ♦- ♣A J 9 6 gives you 13 hcp, which together with a superb spade support and a void in diamond, may turn out to be a superfit, if the opener does not have to many of his honours in diamond. With this hand you have actually to answers, 2NT, Stenberg, which shows at least 13 hcp and four cards support in spade, and thus at the same time set a game force sequence with spade set as the trump. The benefit with this bid, is that you get more information about your partner's strength and distribution. He may have a good hand with a club bust. However, even a better idea will be to let your partner make the judgements by a void showing jump to 4♦. This is a clear slam invite against a partner where the void fit in perfectly. Be safe on that he will return with a cue-bid, eventually with Culbertson's 4NT, if the void turns out to fit. See 1 spade in first and second seat on page 51 and Culbertson's 4NT on page 114.
- 40) With the hand ♠9 6 ♥K J 10 8 ♦K 5 4 ♣Q J 10 9 you have 10 good hcp with nice medium cards. So this is a hand which is more like a hand with 11-12 hcp, especial in a No Trump contract. Thus, you are too strong to just respond with 1NT, which surely is a limited bid with maximum 9/10 hcp. Neither you can jump to 2NT after a third or fourth hand opening, even the fact that you strength for it. To do such a jump you also need a top-honour third in you partners opening suit spade. Therefore you have to just answer with the natural bid 2♣ which show at least four cards club and minimum 10 hcp. After a first or second hand opening, this bid will also be a round force. However, this is not true after a third or fourth hand opening. See 1 spade in first and second seat on page 51 and 1 spade in third and fourth seat on page 51.
- Your partner opened with 1NT and the hand in between said. You should answer:
- 41) With ♠6 ♥Q J 8 5 ♦K 4 ♣A J 8 3 is it very tempting to ask your partner with 2♣ if he should happen to have four cards in heart. You have 11 hcp and see that you are in for a game if your partner does not have a minimum opening. Despite this, it is wrong, mainly because of two reasons. Firstly, if your partner should answer with 2♦, you have no descriptive rebid available. A rebid 2NT will show 8-9 hcp, and your partner will easily anticipate that 3NT is too high even with 14-15 hcp. If you rebid 3NT directly, you may even be too high against a minimum opening. Secondly, tactical considerations tells that the opponents are likely to interfere with their spade suit, if the opener has the weak variant of the No Trump opening. Therefore, you should response with 2NT against the opening. This bid tells about 10-11 hcp, may even be unbalanced and further on may have four cards in a major suit. Remember, you does not risk to miss a 4-4 fit in major by bidding 2NT. If the opener should have a four cards major, he also will have 15-17(18-) hcp and thereby keep the auction open above your 2NT. See 1 no trump – 2 no trump on page 72. Please also compare with 1 NT – 2 club on page 65.
- 42) The cards ♠J 6 ♥K Q 8 6 5 4 ♦5 4 ♣8 3 2 doesn't really make it clear that a game is within reach. However, the chances are there if your partner happens to have ♥A. Then six tricks in heart will give you a good push to 3NT. You show this kind of a hand with a jump to 3♥ directly

above the opening 1NT. With this bid you shows six or seven cards suit with two top-honours without side strength. This makes it easy for your partner to decide if a game is possible or not. See 1 NT – 3 in suit on page 73.

- 43) When you look down at ♠K 6 ♥A Q ♦K Q 8 6 5 4 ♣K 3 2 and your partner opens with 1NT, you probably see a bright future. But how do you show your hand? You may try a direct 4♣, Gerber. Do you really become more informed about the fit if you miss just one Ace. Redclub does have mechanism which may thoroughly investigations before you enter a too high level. Therefore your response is 2♦ above the opening. This is a relay to 2♥. Above 2♥ you bid 3♦ and by this shows a six cards suit and at least some slam ambitions. The trump suit is set and you use cue-bids in the ongoing auction. Eventually your partner may return with 3NT if he has a misfit. You may have a grand slam if the opener has something like ♠A x x x ♥K x x ♦A x x ♣A x x, while even 6♦ may go down if the opener only has ♠A J x ♥K x x ♦x x ♣A J x x x. See Slam invite after 1 NT – 2 diamond, 2 heart on page 71.
- 44) This time you was given ♠9 6 ♥Q 8 3 ♦J 10 8 6 5 4 ♣10 2. With such a hand its a long way to game. Even 1NT may be too high because you have bad incomes. Contrary, it seems that a diamond contract is viable. It also counts that the support in minor tends to be better the weaker the opener is, which is bound to the No Trump opening structure. You no possibility to end up in 2♦, however you may find 3♦ after the following sequence. You start with 2♦ which is a pure relay which the opener has to answer with 2♥. Then you bid 2NT, which in these sequence is a pure relay, but this time to 3♣. Then you at least may end the bidding sequence with 3♦. See After the introduction 1 NT – 2 diamond on page 70.
- 45) With ♠K J 9 8 6 ♥Q 8 3 ♦K 5 4 ♣10 2 you will in many systems start with 2♣ as a question for major suit. This isn't the approach in Redclub with such a hand. This is because the rebid of a major suit for example after the response 2♦ on your 2♣ will show about 10-11 hcp with a five cards suit. Instead you just answer natural 2♠ showing about 7-9 hcp with a five cards suit. This is an invitation to the strong variant of the 1NT opening. See After the introduction 1 no trump – 2 heart/spade on page 72.
- Your partner opened with 2♣ and the hand in between said pass. You should answer with:
- 46) I don't think you scream of thrill when you get the hand ♠J 9 8 ♥J 10 4 ♦9 7 6 4 ♣Q 7 2. With only 4 hcp and totally dead distribution is it of little value. However, when you partner opens in 2♣ you at least have a good club fit. Then you can make it a little bit more difficult for the opponents by giving a support bid to 3♣. If your side is outside vulnerability and the opponents in, you may even jump to 4♣. In Redclub is this two bids non-forcing. They are more like pre-emptive bids. See Responses to the 2 club opening on page 82.
- 47) After your partner's opening 2♣ you easily sees that you are in for a game with the hand ♠K 9 8 6 ♥A J 10 4 ♦K Q 4 ♣Q 2. 3NT may seem to be an alternative, but both game and even a slam in a major suit or club could be viable. The first thing you need to do, is getting more information about the opener's hand. Therefore you respond with 2♦ which is a convention al bid asking for more information. Based upon the opener's rebid, you relatively easy may evaluate which contract you should aim at. See Responses to the 2 club opening on page 82.
- 48) With ♠K J 9 8 6 ♥10 7 4 ♦K Q 4 ♣Q 2 you answer completely natural 2♠ above your partner's 2♣ opening. This is also a round force bid, show five cards in the suit and at least 8 hcp. See Responses to the 2 club opening on page 82.
- 49) After your partner's opening 2♣ you easily conclude that with ♠K 9 8 ♥Q J 4 ♦K Q 8 4 ♣Q J 2 you should end up at least in a game. The response 2♦ may seem natural, but you are really not interested in your partner's possible four cards suit in major. On the contrary it will be more beneficial for you to be better informed about your partner's general strength and where the

honours are concentrated. Your response is therefore 2NT. This is either natural inviting or a game force bid with club support. The opener is not allowed pass this bid. With a minimum hand he returns with 3♣. If the responder then bid his honour concentration from downside, it also means club support and game force. See Responses to the 2 club opening on page 82.

50) With ♠A Q 9 8 ♥ - ♦K 10 8 7 4 ♣K J 8 4 you may very well have a slam when your partner has showed six cards in club. Even a grand slam cannot be excluded. This just depends of where the opener has his honours. With such a god fit in club, is it of no interest to find an alternative fitness in any other suit, neither in spade. You show your support ant interest for slam with a jump to 4♥, a bid which unambiguously shows a void in that suit. If the opener happens to have his honours in your suits, he will certainly return with a cue-bid or Ace showing 4NT. See Responses to the 2 club opening on page 82 and Culbertson's 4NT on page 114.

Your partner opened with 2♦ and the hand in between said pass. You should respond with:

51) With ♠K J 8 ♥J 4 ♦Q 9 6 4 ♣K 9 7 2, it seems that your chances for a game is quiet small if the opener has the weak two in major variant. Because this is the most frequent situation, you have to take this as your primarily basis when you consider you answer. I Rødkløver er svarene 2♥/♠ og 3♥/♠ definert som taktiske svar som bare forventer at makker korrigerer til den andre majorfargen dersom det er fargen hans i en svake to åpning. Med angjeldende hånd kan du derfor velge mellom å svare 2♥ eller 3♥ og forvente at makker korrigerer til spar dersom det er seks korts fargen hans. Soneforhold, stil og eget temperament er avgjørende, men utenfor faresonen bør en definitivt velge svaret 3♥. Se 2 diamond opening på side 89.

52) Heldigvis er det sjeldent du får utdelt en så honnørsvak hånd som dette ♠8 ♥10 4 ♦10 9 8 6 4 3 2 ♣8 7 2. Du kan med stor sikkerhet anta at det neppe står noen deres vei uansett hva åpner skulle ha for sin åpning. Mellomhåndens pass kan også være av den avventende typen. Normalt skal du avgi en melding over åpningen 2♦ i en slik situasjon, men det vil være galt med denne hånden. Da er det bedre å si pass. Det kan dessuten være den eneste sjansen til score egen vei.

53) Hånden ♠Kn 8 ♥K Kn 10 4 ♦K D 9 6 4 ♣E 7 2 med 14 hp blir ganske spennende når din makker åpner med 2♦. Mest sannsynlig har han svake to i major, og da gjerne i spar. Men skulle det slumpe til at hans farge er hjerter, vil motparten lett ha et høyt spill i spar. Du vil alltid ha muligheten til å få vite mer ved å svare 2 grand, som nok vil være ditt normale svar. Men er motparten utenfor faresonen og dere i, og din motstander til venstre ikke har fått meldt ennå, bør du vurdere en taktisk melding. Hvis du svarer 3♣, som i Rødkløver ikke er noe krav, men en ren taktisk melding som ber makker passe med sparfarge, og ellers korrigere til 4♥. Det er ingen spesielle krav til å melde 3♣ annet enn toleranse til å motta 4♥ fra makker. Dette vil sette motparten under fryktelig press, og kan være en vinnende strategi mot motstandere som er ellers svært så villige til å melde. Det blir ikke lett for motstanderne å komme inn med en eventuell farge i spar over din 3♣. Skulle de prøve seg med en innmelding over 3♣, har du en svært innbringende dobling på lur. Ingen vet jo egentlig hvordan fargene er fordelt ennå, noe som i dette tilfelle er en klar fordel for din side. Se 2 diamond opening på side 89.

54) Etter makkers åpning med trevies multi 2♦, ser du lyst på situasjonen med ♠E 8 ♥K Kn 10 4 ♦K Kn 6 4 ♣E 7 2. Makker kan ha en god svak to åpning i major, kanskje endog i hjerter, han kan ha en sterk balansert hånd eller en fordelinghånd med 3½ - 5 tapere. Det burde derfor være gode muligheter for slem såasant åpneen ikke har en svak åpning. Du svarer derfor 2 grand som er konvensjonelt svar som ber om mere opplysninger. Kommer åpner igjen med 3♣ har han fordelingshånd, gjenmeldingen 3♦ viser derimot en god svak to åpning i major, 3♥/♠ viser minimum svak to åpning i respektiv majorfarg mens 3 grand viser sterk balansert hånd. Se 2 diamond opening på side 89.

55) Med ♠D 9 8 ♥K Kn 10 4 ♦6 4 ♣E Kn 10 7 har du betydelig svakere kort enn i forrige tilfelle. Med dine 11 hp og en ganske balansert fordeling er det nok langt til en utgang.

Motparten kan meget vel ha et godt spill i ruterkontrakt. Er du optimistisk kan du prøve deg med det konvensjonelle svaret 2 grand. Svarer makker da 3♥/♠ som viser minimum svake to åpning i respektiv farge, kan du passe og ellers prøve en hard utgang. Hvilket kan være en god strategi i lagkamp når en er i sonen. Spiller en derimot parturnering kan en heller vurdere soneforholdene og motstanderne og velge mellom å svare 2♦ eller 3♦. I begge tilfeller vet du at makker vil korrigere til hjerter dersom det er fargen hans i en svak 2 åpning, og ellers passe. Velger du å melde 3♦ vil dette kunne sette et hardt trykk på motparten, som kan medføre at de kommer inn med en usunn innmelding. En innmelding dere da kan straffe hardt. I dette tilfellet gir Rødkløver deg alternativer som du må bruke egen vurdering på å velge ut i fra den taktiske situasjonen og deres egen stil. En er ikke tvunget til å gjøre det ene eller andre, slik mange andre systemer krever. Dette gir frihet og gjør spillet mye mer interessant.

Din makker åpnet med 2♥ og mellomhånden sa pass. Du skulle svare med:

- 56) Med ♠E 8 ♥K D 10 ♦K 10 9 8 6 4 ♣E 7 må du se to ganger på kortene dine når makker åpner med 2♥. Selv med bare 16 hp til en åpning som viser 13-16 hp, ser du at muligheten for storeslem er særdeles store da du kan ha hele fem vinnere til makkers 4 – 5½ tapere. Den største farene for at det ikke er storeslem er at makker har singel ruter. Selv om det kunne være fristende å hoppe direkte til 4 grand og spørre etter Ess verdier, blir du egentlig ikke særlig mye klokere da du nå ikke lenger kan finne fram til åpnerens fordeling, og du må gjette på om 7♥ kan stå eller ikke. Du velger derfor å utnytte systemet og innleder med 2 grand. Hvis makker nå kommer tilbake med det negative 3♣ svaret eller viser trekortsfarge med 3♦, teller du umiddelbart fem vinnere til makkers tapere. En gjennomgang av hvordan taperne hos åpner kan være fordelt, viser at han maksimalt kan ha fem. Du kan derfor trygt melde 7♥ direkte over disse svarene. Kommer han derimot tilbake med en melding som viser kortfarge i ruter, har du bare fire vinnere til makkers hånd. I så fall hopper du til 6♥, som åpner korrigerer til 7♥ dersom han bare har fire tapere. Se 2 heart/spade på side 96.
- 57) Denne gangen har du mye svakere kort med ♠8 6 5 ♥K D 10 ♦9 8 6 4 ♣Kn 8 7. Hånden inneholder bare fattige 6 hp til en åpning som viser 13-16 hp. Likevel er verdiene svært verdifulle, da du har to sikre vinnere til makkers 4 – 5½ tapere. Det betyr at det fort er 10 stikk i en hjerterkontrakt, så svaret ditt blir direkte 4♥. Dette vil også virke særdeles forhindrende for motparten, da de aldri helt kan vite hva hoppet ditt er basert på. Se 2 heart/spade på side 96.
- 58) Hånden ♠K D 10 6 5 ♥D 10 ♦Kn 6 4 ♣K 8 7 har hele 11 hp og en god femkortsfarge i spar. Det kan derfor være fristende å melde naturlig 2♦. Med to sikre vinnere til makkers 4 – 5½ tapere skal dere temmelig sikkert til utgang. Siden svaret 2♦ over åpningen 2♥ ikke er krav, men bare en invit, risikerer man å miste en utgang. Du må derfor ty til det konvensjonelle svaret 2 grand som ber åpner fortelle mer om hånden sin. Skulle han ha tre kort i spar, vil du nå få vite det. I så fall er dere i slemsonen, fordi du da vil ha fire sikre vinnere til makkers 4 – 5½ tapere. Se 2 heart/spade på side 96.
- 59) Når du tok opp ♠10 6 5 ♥D 10 8 ♦Kn 6 5 4 ♣K 8 7 hadde du neppe de store forhåpningen. Så hører du makker åpner med Romersk 2♥. En åpning som viser minst 5 hjerter og fire kløver med 4 – 5½ tapere. Du har garantert to vinnere til makker, men heller ikke mer. Da er det ikke mera å tenke på, meld 4♥, slem er utelukket. Mange standardsystemer vil ha store vanskeligheter med å finne denne utgangen, da svarer har en helt flat fordeling og svarer mangler informasjon om åpnerens fordelingstyrek, noe Rødkløverspilleren får allerede i åpningen.
- 60) Du var vel ikke akkurat optimistisk når du tok opp denne hånden ♠10 5 ♥D 8 ♦D 5 4 2 ♣K 9 8 7 2. Men når makker åpner med sine 2♥ får hånden likevel potensieler. Du ser nå en fet kløvertilpass og gode muligheter for utgang, dersom makker har de rette kortene ellers. Men skulle det være mistilpass i spar og ruter vil utgang kunne være vanskelig. Alt avhenger av om du har to eller tre vinnere til makker. Hvorfor da ikke innlede med 2 grand og få rede på makkers hånd? Men før du raser av gårde med en melding som i praksis er utgangskrav, tenk igjennom

hvilke svar du kan få. 3♣ kan du passe. 3♦ vil være perfekt og du kan hoppe til 5♣. 3♥ løfter du til 4♥. 3♠ fører til at du må melde 4♥ og antagelig spille den på 5-2 tilpass fordi 4♣ over 3♠ vil være sleminvitt. Alt i alt tipper dette i favør av at kravsvaret 2 grand er bedre enn et direkte hopp til 4♣ over 2♥.

Din makker åpnet med 2♣ og mellomhånden sa pass. Du skulle svare:

- 61) Hånden ♠6 5 ♥D Kn 10 ♦9 8 6 4 ♣Kn 9 8 7 er ikke mye å rope hurra for. Så her gjelder det heller å finne beste delkontrakt. Åpneren viser med sin åpning minst fem spar og fire kløver, samt at kløveren ikke er lengre enn spar. Et alternativt er selvfølgelig å si pass, men med fire kort støtte i kløver tyder mye på at en kontrakt i denne fargen spiller vesentlig bedre. Du svarer derfor 3♣ som er en ren preferanse som åpner skal passe. Se 2 heart/spade på side 96.
- 62) Når du tok opp ♠D 6 5 ♥Kn 8 7 ♦9 6 4 ♣D 9 8 7 fikk du neppe de store forhåpningene. Men dette er en hånd som viser styrken til de presise romerske to åpningene. Åpner har minst fem kort i spar og fire i kløver. Selv med bare 5 hp kan du derfor trygt melde 4♣. Du har garantert to vinnere til makkers 3 – 5½ tapere og sjansen for at utgang står er dermed rimelig god. Er du av den forsiktige typen, kan også svaret 3♣ vurderes, men det er faktisk en liten undermelding. Se 2 heart/spade på side 96.
- 63) Med ♠Kn 5 3 ♥E K 10 6 5 4 3 ♦10 7 5 ♣ - synes ikke tilpassen å være den aller beste etter makkers 2♣ åpning. Renonsen i kløver synes ganske verdiløs med bare tre beskjedne spar. Likevel er lengden og styrken i hjerter så god at det skal lite til før utgang likevel står, enten i hjerter eller spar. Du vurderer derfor å svare naturlig 3♥, men innser at dette ikke er noe godt alternativ. Meldingen er bare en invit, som ber makker løfte til utgang dersom han har støtte. Uten støtte vil han da passe, og dere mister sparkkontrakten. Hadde du derimot hatt for eksempel single kløver og 2 små spar, ville nok 3♥ vært et godt svar. Hva da med det konvensjonelle svaret 2 grand? Honnørmessig er kanskje hånden noe for svak til dette svaret, men meldingen blir nok likevel det beste alternativet. Det holder flere muligheter åpne. Utgang både i hjerter og spar kan bli resultatet. Likevel er det en risk for at du presser kontrakten opp i en utgang som ikke står. Skulle makker dukke opp med en tre korts hjerterfarge kan det endog være slem i kortene. Gevisntmulighetene synes derfor å oppveie risikoen ved svaret 2 grand. Se 2 heart/spade på side 96.
- 64) Akkurat når du fikk utdelt ♠D 5 3 ♥E 4 3 ♦E 7 5 2 ♣D 3 2 virket de ganske uspennende. Derimot, når du hører makker åpner med 2♣, vokser håndens potensiale enormt. Du har fire sikre vinnere til makkers 4 – 5½ tapere. Det forteller med et direkte hopp til 6♣. En meget presis melding som forteller makker alt. Skulle han bare ha fire tapere, legger han på det syvende trekket.
- 65) ---
- Din makker åpnet med 2 grand og mellomhånden sa pass. Du skulle svare:
- 66) Åpningen 2 grand er romersk to åpning med ruter som primærfarge og kløver som sidefarge. Kløveren er aldri lengre enn ruter. Med ♠K Kn 8 7 ♥K Kn 5 4 ♦K 3 ♣E 8 4 har du i heldigste fall fire vinnere til makkers 4 – 5½ tapere. Så her kan det derfor være snakk om slem. Riktig nok er ikke støtten i minorfargene den aller beste, noe som trekker litt ned. Uansett vil du få vite mer ved å innlede med det konvensjonelle svaret 3♣ som ber om mer informasjon. Da vil åpneren komme tilbake og fortelle sin eksakte fordeling. Skulle åpner ha 2-2-5-4 fordeling, noe han vil vise med gjenmeldingen 3♦, bør du vurdere muligheten for lilleslem i grand. Storeslem er det neppe snakk om da, for i så fall må åpneren ha noe sånt som ♠E x ♥E x ♦E D Kn x x ♣K D Kn x, men da har han 21 hp og ville derfor ikke åpnet med 2 grand, som jo lover omtrent 13-16 hp. Trekk fra fem hp fra denne hånden, og en ser at 6 grand kanskje er litt for usikkert. I så fall vil det nok lønne seg i lengden å bøye av i 3 grand. Dukker derimot makker opp med en melding som viser 6 kort i ruter eller fem kort i kløver, synes det å være en reell mulighet for slem i

minor. I så fall bør det startes slemundersøkelser via kontrollmeldinger. Se på side 98.

- 67) ---
- 68) ---
- 69) ---
- 70) ---

Din makker åpnet med 3♦ og mellomhånden sa pass. Du skulle svare:

71) Når du sitter med ♠D Kn 3 ♥K D 10 7 4 ♦E K ♣D 5 2 og hører makker åpne med 3♣ ser du at dere skal spille en høy kontrakt, minimum 6♣. Som du husker er ikke åpningen 3♣ en sperreåpning, men en spillesterk hånd med langfarge i kløver. Med så gode kort har du valget mellom svarene 3♦ som krav, 4 grand for å spørre etter Ess og 6♣ som ber makker legge på det syvende trekket med bare fire tapere. Et direkte hopp til 4 grand eller 6♣ vil effektivt kunne hindre motparten å blande seg inn med sperremeldinger i spar eller ruter. En slik innblanding kan gjøre det vanskelig å finne storeslemmen, dersom den er der. Med vinnere bestående av mellomhonnører gjør storeslemmen avhengig av hvordan makkers fordeling er i tillegg til honnørstoppene. Derfor vil 4 grand være en bedre melding framfor 6♣. Innleder du derimot med 3♦, vil du kunne få mer presis informasjon før den lille eller store slemmen meldes. Ulempen er at risikoen for innblanding er noe større, spesielt dersom makkers åpning mере er basert på ekstrem fordeling framfor honnørstyrke. I praksis vil en derfor velge hoppet til 4 grand når egen side er i sonen med motparten utenfor, da det er mest fristende for motparten å blande seg inn. I andre sonesituasjoner vil nok svaret 3♦ være å foretrekke, da det gir mulighet for bedre undersøkelser før en eventuell storeslem meldes.

Da spillet forekom på OK Bridge satt åpner med ♠E 9 ♥E 5 10 7 ♣E K Kn 10 7 6 3. Etter svaret 3♦ gjenmelder åpner 3 grand som viser maksimum honnørstyrke (13-16 hp) og gode kort uten renons. Denne informasjonen gjør at svarer med 4 grand kan få rede på alle toppkontrollene, da 4 grand i dette tilfellet ikke er en generell invitasjon, men RKC Blackwood med kløver som trumf. Når han da får vite om alle toppkontrollene kan svarer trygt melde 7 grand. En kontroll med antall tapere forteller nemlig at åpner må minst ha 7 kløver for i det hele tatt kunne ha til åpningen 3♣. Han viser jo 15 hp med topphonnørene sine. Med noe mer enn en knekt ved siden av skulle han derfor ha åpnet med 1♣. Uten ♣D kan han derfor maksimalt ha 4 kort som ikke er Ess i sidefargene som sammen med Essene i spar og hjerter utgjør maksimalt 6 kort. Dermed kan svarer telle 7 stikk i kløver, to i ruter, tre i hjerter og et i spar, til sammen 13 stikk fra taket.

- 72) --

73) Med ♠K Kn 7 5 ♥E 5 4 ♦K D 3 ♣E 8 4 har du inntil fem vinnere til makkers 3½ - 5 tapere. Det betyr at det kan være storeslem i kortene. Da kan du benytte det konvensjonelle svaret 3♦ som i første omgang spør etter fire kort i major, men meldingen er også utmerket som innledningen til slemforsøk. I neste runde melder du 4♣. Siden du innledet med 3♦ er dette sleminvitt og ber åpner kontrollmelde. Hadde du derimot meldt 4♣ direkte ville det mer bære preg av invit til utgang i kløver. Alternativet kan være å bruke Roman Key Card Blackwood for å spørre etter Ess direkte. Men da mister du muligheten til å få nærmere informasjon om styrke og fordeling hos åpner, spesielt hvis han skulle ha en renons for eksempel i spar.

- 74) --
- 75) --

Din makker åpnet med 3 grand og mellomhånden sa pass. Du skulle svare med:

76) Hånden ♠Kn 7 6 ♥E 5 4 ♦K D 3 2 ♣8 5 4 kan neppe være noe særlig å spille 3 grand med, mot en lang hullete minorfarge. Du må derfor ta ut minorfargen til makker. Du kan anta at denne

fargen er kløver, men skulle det være ruter vet du at makker vil korrigere på ditt svar 4♣, til 4♦. Se på side 110.

77) --

78) --

79) --

80) --

Din makker åpnet med 4♣ og mellomhånden sa pass. Du skulle svare med:

81) Så sant du husket hva åpningen 4♣ betyr burde det ikke være vanskelig å svare med en hånd som ♠D Kn 8 7 6 ♥5 4 ♦K 3 2 ♣8 5 4. Du husket vel at åpningen betyddet en "god 4♥ åpning" med gode honnørverdier også i sidefarger. Selv om makker har gode kort med lang hjerterfarge er du alt for svak til å se at slem er mulig. Det har heller ingen hensikt å søke etter alternativ tilpass mot en ensidig hånd. Du melder derfor 4♥ som avslag på makkers åpning. Se 4 club/diamond på side 110.

82) Derimot med denne hånden ♠E Kn 7 6 ♥Kn 5 4 ♦E 3 2 ♣D 8 4 er mulighetene store til slem når makker har en god 4♥ åpning. Med slemambisjoner skal du direkte vise antall Ess på 4♣. Med to Ess verdier skal du da gå to trinn, hvor åpners langfarge ikke regnes med. Så du svarer derfor 4♣. Åpner kan nå vurdere slemmulighetene og eventuell innlede en kontrollmelde-sekvens. Se 4 club/diamond på side 110.

83) --- h

84) --- h

85) --- h

Din makker åpnet med 4♣ og mellomhånden sa pass. Du skulle svare med:

86) Med en så sterk hånd som ♠K 7 ♥E D 5 4 ♦D 10 3 ♣E D 8 4 kan det virke svært fristende å gå mot slem, noe du ville gjort dersom du hadde spilt et standard meldesystem. Standard meldesystemer har ikke den variasjonen i spesifikasjonen av styrken ved langfargeåpninger som Rødkløver har. 1♣, 2♦, 4♦, 3♠ og 4♣ er alle aktuelle åpninger med langfarge i spar. Det er bare spillestyrken som skiller. Ved siden av alternativet med svake to i spar etter åpningen 2♦ og 3♠, er 4♣ den svakeste av disse åpningene. Det betyr at du skal ha svært gode verdier for å gå videre, da 4 viser en lang hullete sparfarge uten særlig sidestyrke. Åpningen er sperrebetonet og viser stikkantall etter soneforhold. Så du kan trygt passe åpningen og med meget stor sannsynlighet hente inne en god pluss score i forhold til alle de som går videre. Se 4 heart/spade på side 111. Sammenlign også med G på side 17, 2 diamond på side 87 og 3 diamond/heart/spade på side 109.

87) ~~nx~~

88) ~~nx~~

89) ~~nx~~

90) ~~nx~~

Din makker åpnet med 4 grand og mellomhånden sa pass. Du skulle svare med:

91) Hånden ♠9 8 7 5 ♥E 5 4 ♦7 6 3 ♣E 8 4 er ikke all verden. En helt flat fordeling med bare to blanke Ess. Derimot når makker med sin åpning viser en ekstrem spillesterk fordeling, kan disse Essene være gull verdt. Du skal med ditt svar fortelle hvilke Ess du har. Hadde du hatt bare ett Ess ville du meldt denne fargen og brukt 5 grand for ♣E, for uten Ess skal du svart 5♣. Ditt svar

blir derfor 6♣ som viser eksakt ♣E og ♥E. Se på side 111.

92) Med ♠K 8 7 5 ♥K D Kn 4 ♦8 3 ♣D 8 4 må du bøye av i 5♣ uten noen Ess. Skulle makker mot alle odds komme igjen med 5♠ kan du vurdere å løfte denne til 6♠ med din solide sparstøtte og ♠K. Det er helt åpenbart fordelingshender ute å går. Åpningen 4 grand hindrer derfor ofte effektiv motstanderne i å komme med i meldingsforløpet. De må gjette på et meget høyt nivå, noen som øker feilprosenten for motparten.

93) ~~xx~~

94) ~~xx~~

95) ~~xx~~

Etterfølgende er fasiten til eksamen i senere meldinger, hvor du også skulle beskrive hvilken hånd din makker har vist så langt i meldingsforløpet.

96) Du satt med ♠K 8 7 ♥E 9 8 7 6 ♦D 9 ♣K 6 5 og hørte makker åpne med 1♣, mellomhånden sa pass. Du viste din positive hånd med minst 8 hp og fem korts hjerter ved å svare 1♠. Åpneren gjenmeldte nå 2♥.

Med sin åpning 1♣ viser din makker en hånd med minst 17 hp eller en hånd med maksimalt tre tapere, se G på side 17. Han benekter også 17, eventuelt 18 dårlige hp, på en balansert hånd. Da ville han heller ha åpnet med 1 grand. Med sin gjenmelding 2♥ fastsetter han i prinsippet hjerter som trumf og spør etter singleton hos svarer. Med singleton melder du av den, eventuelt hopper i fargen med renons. Med den aktuelle hånden har du ikke noen slik kortfarge, så derfor må du ta i bruk de andre svaralternativene for å beskrive hånden din. Med så mye som 12 hp har du et tillegg og viser dette ved å melde 2 grand over 2♥. Uten ♦D hadde du hoppet til 3 grand som ville vist en god minimumshånd med fem kort hjerter. Tar du bort ♣K i stedet for ♦D hopper du direkte til 4♥ som viser minimumshånd uten ekstralengder. Se After 1 club – 1 spade på side 31.

97) Denne gangen hadde du ♠D 9 8 ♥K 8 7 4 ♦D 10 9 5 ♣D Kn og hørte makker åpne med 1♣, mellomhånden passet. Med positiv hånd uten fem korts major, seks korts minor eller 5-5 i minor svarte du konvensjonelt 1♥. Åpneren kom igjen med 1♠. Hva betyr det og hvorfor melder du nå 1 grand? Etter din 1 grand kommer åpneren igjen med 2♣. Hva viser åpneren nå, hva melder du og hvorfor?

Med sin gjenmelding 1♠ begrenser åpneren sin fordelingstype, men ikke styrken. Han forteller at forteller at han har en av tre fordelingstyper. Balansert hånd (da med 23-24 hp), eksakt fem kort major eller en tre-farge hånd. Selv har du den balansert grandvennlig hånd. Du viser dette ved å komme igjen med 1 grand over 1♠. Hadde du hatt en mer fargevennlig hånd med fem kort minor kunne du i stedet ha meldt den fargen. Med en tre-farge hånd ville du ha meldt 2♥/♣/grand eller 3♣/♦/♥. After 1 club – 1 heart, 1 spade på side 23.

Når nå åpner kommer igjen med 2♣ over din 1 grand viser han en tre-farge hånd med 17-19 hp. Hva som er kortfargen er fremdeles ukjent. Det finner du ut ved relé meldingen 2♦. Da vil åpner melde av sin singleton farge. Se 1 club – 1 heart, 1 spade - 1 No Trump på side 24.

98) Du hadde fått utlevert ♠E D 5 2 ♥K Kn 10 8 7 ♦K 6 ♣E 4 og hørte makker åpne med 1 grand.

Dette ser jo riktig lovende ut. Med majorfarger innleder du derfor med 2♣. Dersom åpner nå viser en majorfarge og dermed samtidig 15-17(18-) hp er dere åpenbart i slemsonen. Da løfter du majorfargen ett trekk. Dette er i Rødklöver utgangskrav og sleminvitt, og dere kan starte med kontrollmeldinger. Skulle dermed makker komme igjen med 2♦ som viser (12+)13-15 hp eller 2 grand med 16-17(18-) hp og dermed benekter majorfarge, kan du med 3♥ kreve til utgang og invitere til slem med din fem kort farge. Åpner skal ikke støtte majorfargen direkte eller indirekte med kontrollmelding uten minst topphonnør tredje, men heller bøye av med 3 grand som en advarsel. Se 1 NT – 2 club på side 65.

99) Med ♠K D 10 9 ♥Kn 8 5 ♦D 8 ♣K 7 6 2 hørte du makker åpne med 2♦. Du syntes det var for lang vei til utgang dersom makker har svake 2 i major og du var ikke redd for at motparten skulle finne en sparkkontrakt. Du meldte derfor 2♥ og var forberedt for å spille denne kontrakten dersom det ble pass rundt. Etter at motparten til venstre for deg har passet melder din makker 3♥. Hva betyr dette og hva nå?

Siden makker med svake to i major enten skulle passe 2♥ eller melde 2♠, dersom det var fargen hans, må 3♥ bety at han har en fordelingshånd med lang hjerter og 3½ - 5 tapere. Med rett fordeling og honnørpllasseringer hos åpner er det en liten mulighet for slem. Du viser denne interessen ved å vise din spar med 3♠ over 3♥. I neste runde støtter du hjerteren til 4♥, hvoretter makker vil forstå at du har noen verdier og en liten interesse for slem.

100)Med ♠K 9 ♥D Kn 10 9 ♦E D 9 8 7 ♣7 3 åpnet du i andre hånd med 1♦. Din makker svarte 1 ♥ og du støttet til 2♥. Nå meldte din makker 2♠. Hva har han til nå vist, og hva blir din neste melding? Hvordan tenker du deg det videre meldingsforløpet?

Husket du at svaret 1♥ etter første og andre håndåpning med 1♦ kan være konvensjonelt? Svarerens 2♠ over din 2♥ viser er derfor naturlig melding med fire kort i spar og er samtidig krav til minst utgang. De videre meldinger er naturlige med eventuell kontrollmeldinger. Så ditt neste svar blir derfor naturlige 2 grand, som viser en balansert fordeling. Kommer svareren tilbake med naturlige 3♣ kan du vise din seminstøtte i spar med 3♠. På denne måten får du vist alle håndens verdier før 3 grand er passert. Din makker burde derfor ha alle muligheter til å velge rett kontrakt. Se 1 diamond – 1 heart på side 43.

101)Med ♠D 8 3 ♥K D 7 ♦K Kn 6 ♣D 10 8 4 åpnet du i første hånd med 1 grand. Motstanderen til venstre sa pass og din makker meldte 4♠. Du skulle svare på hva slags kort han har og hva du så skulle melde.

Etter åpningen 1 grand benytter Rødkløver 4♣ som Gerber (spørsmål etter Ess), mens 4♦/♥ er overføring til neste farge. Derfor kan ikke 4♠ være naturlig farge. I stedet viser det en hånd med minst 5-5 i minor. Dessuten benekter meldingen normalt renons i noen farge, for i så fall skulle det vært innledet med 2♦. I tillegg viser 4♠ meldingen maksimalt 5 tapere. En er dermed inne i en 6 Ess situasjon, hvor begge minor kongene teller. Du skal med din gjenmelding så langt som mulig vise både antall Essverdier og tilpasning. Siden du bare har en Essverdi er du tvunget til å gå ned i din beste minorfarge, nemlig 5♣. Du forteller med dette at du to eller færre Essverdier. Se 1 no trump – 4 spade på side 74.

102)Du satt med ♠D 10 8 3 ♥K D 7 ♦K Kn 6 ♣D 8 4 og åpnet i første hånd med 1♠. Mellomhånden meldte inn 2♦ og din makker sa 2 grand. Nestemann sa pass. Du fikk spørsmålet om hva 2 grand betød og hva du nå skulle melde.

2 grand er Stenberg som i uforstyrret meldingsforløp, se Stenberg's 2NT på side 55. Svarer viser god hånd med 13+ hp og minst fire kort i din åpningsfarge. Meldingen ber deg samtidig fortelle mer om din hånd. Med din minimumsåpning har du ikke noe annet valg enn å svare 3♣. Skulle din makker nå komme igjen med 3♠ spør han etter eventuell singleton, hvilket du benekter med gjenmeldingen 3 grand.

Dersom du åpnet i tredje hånd og fikk samme innleding, kan ikke 2 grand bety egen åpning med støtte i spar. Svarer har jo benektet åpning med sin forhåndspass. Likevel har 2 grand samme betydning som i et uforstyrret meldingsforløp, men nå 10/11-12 hp, balansert hånd med topphonnør tredje i støtte. Se 1 spade in third and fourth seat på side 51. Det kan også være et alternativ å bruke Lebenohl etter 2 over 1 innmelding, jamfør i så fall med Lebenohl på side 117.

103)Du hadde fått utdelt ♠D ♥E K 7 5 3 ♦D 8 4 ♣E Kn 5 4, og svarte etter makkers første hånds åpning 1♥, 2♠. Åpner kom igjen med 2 grandog du skulle fortelle hva din neste melding er og hvorfor.

Åpnerns gjenmelding 2 grand er spørsmål etter hvor singletonen er. Med single spar har du tre alternativer. Svarer du 3♥ viser du single spar og inviterer til utgang. Du kan også hoppe til 4♥

som også viser single spar, men minimal interesse for slem dersom makker ikke har spesielt veltipassed kort. Det siste alternativet er å gjenmelde 3♦ som både viser single spar og sleminteresse, som blir ditt svar.

I dette aktuelle tilfellet satt åpner med ♠E Kn 3 2 ♥D Kn 10 9 8 ♦K 7 ♣3. De videre meldinger gikk 4♣ fra åpner, du må gå ned i 4♥ uten ruterkontroll selv med 3 Ess verdier, åpner kontrollmelder 4♦ som indirekte også viser ruterkontroll. Etter sleminvitten 3 må åpner anta at svarer har rimelig grei styrke i kløver og hjerter når han ikke har ruterkontroll. Du kan dermed melde 4 grand, Culbertson, som viser 3 av 5 Ess. Åpner kan nå trygt forsøke 6♥. Se 1 heart in first or second seat på side 49.

104)...

105)...

I de etterfølgende sekvensene har ekle motstandere blandet seg inn i meldingsforløpet. Spørsmålene gikk på hvordan du behandlet disse innmeldingene i forhold til standard Rødkløver. Svarene må nødvendigvis vurderes opp i mot den stil en selv ønsker ved bridgebordet, noe som kan gi andre svar enn det som er anvist her.

106)Du satt med ♠K D 7 5 ♥E 5 4 ♦7 6 ♣E 10 8 4 og åpnet med 1♦. Motstanderen til venstre meldte 2♥ og din makker 2 grand. Du skulle svare på hva 2 grand betyr og hva din neste melding nå blir.

2 grand har samme betydning som i et uforstyrret meldingsforløp. Meldingen er med andre ord Stenberg som viser minst 13 hp og fire kort støtte i spar. Trumfen er dermed også fastlagt. Din neste melding skal derfor i størs mulig grad beskrive fordeling og styrke. Du har en grei åpning og anser den som litt over helt minimum, fordi du har gode topphonnører for en trumfkontrakt. Ved å svare 3 grand viser du fire kort i kløver og en hånd som er litt over minimum. Legg merke til at du skulle svart 4♣ dersom du satt med en god hånd med en lengre kløverfarge og 4 – 5½ tapere, en såkalt kløverkanapé. Se Stenberg's 2NT på side 55 og på side 56.

107)Denne gangen fikk du utdelt ♠E D 8 3 ♥K D 7 ♦K 6 ♣D 10 8 4. Med dine 16 hp, balanserte fordeling og fire kort i spar åpnet du med 1 grand. Motstanderen til venstre meldte 2♥ som ble forklart som en naturlig innmelding. Din makker meldte 2 grand. Du ble spurta om hva 2 grand meldingen betydder og hva du skulle svare?

Når motstanderne blander seg inn over egen 1 grand åpning bruker Rødkløver Lebensohl. 2 grand er derfor ikke en naturlig melding, men et krav til deg som åpner om å melde 3♣, som blir ditt svar. Det kan være at din makker ønsker å spille delkontrakt i minor, eller han kan en hånd hvor han ønsker å søke utgang. Se 1 no trump på side 75 og Lebensohl på side 117.

108)Du fikk utdelt ♠K 10 9 8 ♥K 7 ♦6 5 3 ♣E 10 8 4 og hørte makker åpne i første hånd med 1♣. Mellomhånden kom inn med naturlige 1♥, og du skulle i første omgang fortelle hva du nå meldte og hvorfor.

Du har en ganske hyggelig hånd med hele 10 gode hp. ♥K er velplassert etter innmeldingen, hvilket er et pluss. Med en balansert hånd og stopper i motpartens farge er den mest beskrivende meldingen 1 grand. Det er et naturlig utgangskrav og viser minst 8 hp. Meldingen benekter fem kort i majorfarge og i prinsippet ditto i minor. Husk at du med hjerterfarge og positiv hånd kravpasser over 1♥.

De videre meldinger er etter denne innledningen naturlige. Åpner kom derfor igjen med 2♣ og du skulle finne neste melding.

Siden utgangskravet er etablert og det kan være snakk om 4 – 4 tilpass i spar, tar du det rolig og melder beskjedne 2♦ som ikke lover noe mer enn fire kort. Åpner kommer nå igjen med 2 grand, hvoretter du kan vise kløverstøtten med 3♣. Trumffargen er dermed fastlagt og en kan starte kontrollmeldinger i god tid før 3 grand er nådd, en kontrakt som jo er et alternativ med tilpass i

minor. I det aktuelle tilfellet satt Åpner med ♠E 3 ♥E 10 3 ♦K D Kn ♣K D 7 5 3 og etter at åpner kom igjen med 3♣, gikk meldingene å 3♦ fra svarer, 3♥ fra åpner, 3♠ fra svarer, 4♣ fra åpner, 4♥ fra svarer og så 4 grand, Culbertson, som viser tre av fem Ess. Svarer kan da se at det mangler ett Ess og legger kontrakten i 6♣.

Se The responders first bid på side 34 og Culbertson's 4NT på side 114.

109) Nå fikk du ♠K 8 6 ♥K Kn 9 8 7 ♦D 3 ♣K D 6 og hørte makker åpne i første hånd med 1♦. Mellomhånden kom inn med 1♥. Du skulle svare på hva du meldte nå, hvorfor, hvordan du kunne tenke deg det videre meldingsforløpet og hvordan dette avhang av soneforholdene? Siden du over innmeldingen 1♥ naturlig kan melde 1♠ med fire kort i den fargen, er det mening-løst å bruke negativ dobbling i denne situasjonen. Du kan derfor doble for å vise hjerterfarge med brukbar styrke. Avhengig av åpnernes styrke og fordeling, samt soneforholdene vil makkerparet kunne velge mellom en lønnsom straffedobling av motparten, eller søke mot egen utgang dersom forventningene om større gevinst er der. Dersom åpner tar ut din dobbling av 1♥, er det viktig med din styrke at du kommer igjen med en melding som fastsetter utgangskrav i neste runde. Det betyr at din neste melding må være over 2♥ og ikke være en naturlig preferanse. For eksempel vil meldingsforløpet 1♦ – 1♥ – x – pass, 2♦ – pass – 2♥ ikke være krav, men en naturlig melding med svært dårlig tilpass i ruter. Derimot et hopp til 3♥, eller endog 2♣, vil være naturlige meldinger og etablere utgangskrav. Se på side 47 og jamfør med 1 diamond – 1 heart på side 43.

110) Du satt med ♠K 8 6 ♥K 8 7 ♦Kn 3 ♣10 8 6 og hørte din makker åpne i første hånd med 2♦, mellomhånden meldte inn 2♣. Du sa pass, noe som ble støttet av spilleren til venstre for deg. Din makker kom nå igjen med 3♥ og deretter en pass fra mellomhånden. Du ble spurta om hva 3♥ betydde og hva du nå skulle gjøre?

Når åpner frivillig kommer igjen med ny farge etter åpningen 2♦, viser han varianten med langfarge og 3½ - 5 tapere. Med svake to i major skal han passe i denne sekvensen. Du er svært nær ved å ha to sikre vinnere til makker og kan derfor trygt melde 4♥, som vil være en sjanserik kontrakt. Se på side 93.

111) Du satt med ♠K 10 9 4 ♥E 9 4 ♦10 8 ♣D Kn 9 2 og måtte passe i første hånd. Motstander til venstre passet også, hvoretter din makker åpnet med 1 grand. Din motstander til høyre hoppet nå inn med 3♦, som ifølge motstandernes forklaringer betød svakt innhopp med langfarge. Du ble spurta om hva du melder nå og hvordan det ser for deg den videre utviklingen. Ingen var i sonen. I Rødklöver er grandåpningen svært vid, (12+)13 til hele 17(18-) hp. Det betyr at med dine 10 hp skal dere kanskje i utgang, men du kan også se for deg tilfeller hvor en allerede er i et for høyt nivå allerede. Likevel er dette en situasjon som er enkel å håndtere. Du kan ganske enkelt foreta doble. Dette er en tylkevisende melding som i denne situasjonen logisk må vise en balansert hånd på omtrent 10 hp og være motagelig for majorfarger. Åpner har lov til å passe, men avhengig av hånden sin vil kunne gå videre. Har åpner majorfarge, vil han kunne melde den og dermed automatisk vise minst 15 hp. Da skal en utgang. Skulle åpner derimot ha en minimumsåpning, si 12+ til 13 hp, vil han nødvendigvis følge av grandåpningens struktur ha mere lengde i minorfargene. Da vil fort en straffepass være det mest lønnsomme. Etter at du dobler vil du foreslå 3 grand over 3♥, mens du selvfolgelig løfter 3♣ til utgang. Skulle åpner ha fem kort i hjerter, vil han over 3 grand selvfolgelig komme igjen med 4♥.

112) Du satt med ♠K Kn 8 2 ♥D 4 ♦D 3 ♣E Kn 7 5 3 i første hånd og åpnet med 1♠.

Motstanderen til venstre meldte så naturlig inn 2♥ og din makker doblet. Du skulle svare på hva doblingen betød og hva din nestemelding nå skulle bli.

Doblingen kan ikke være negativ, da begge majorfargene er opptatt. Ei heller kan det være støttedobling, dersom du gikk i de tanker. Doblingen viser derfor en hånd med generell styrke typisk i området 8-11 hp uten noe alternativ god melding. Med sterkere hånd vil en naturlig kunne introdusere ny farge på tre trinnet.

Du har uviste verdier i kløver. Siden motparten har blandet seg inn i meldingsforløpet, frigis nå

gjenmeldingen 3♣ uten hopp til å kunne vise kløverfarge uten ekstra styrke. Så din gjenmelding blir dermed helt naturlig 3♣. Hadde du hatt en sterkere hånd med lengre kløverfarge og 4 – 5½ tapere kunne du gjenmeldt 2 grand, som i denne situasjonen nettopp ville vist en slik hånd. Se på side 56.

113)...

114)...

115)...

116)...

117)...

118)...

119)...

120)...

121)...

122)...

123)...

124)...

125)...

Til slutt ble eksamen avsluttet med noen spørsmål hvor du kjente begge hendene. Oppgaven var å beskrive hvordan du meldte hendene for å nå toppkontrakten. Du skulle forklare meldingenes betydning og hvorfor du nettopp avgja denne meldingen.

126)Følgende hender var utdelt med Vest som giver og en motpart som bare sier pass:

Vest: ♠9 4 ♥K D 6 5 3 ♦D 8 ♣K D 8 3

Øst: ♠E 6 2 ♥7 2 ♦E K 5 2 ♣10 7 6 4

Du skulle beskrive meldingsforløpet med betydning fram til toppkontrakten.

Vest har 12 hp åpner derfor naturlig med 1♥ som viser 11-16 hp og minst fire kort i hjerter, jamfør med spade på side 48. Øst har hele 11 hp og har derfor egentlig sterke nok kort til å melde 2♦, som jo krever 10+ hp. På den annen side vet Øst at åpner kan sitte med en balansert hånd med bare 12-14 hp og fire kort i hjerter. Øst bør derfor velge å svare 1 grand, som egentlig er en undermelding som viser 6-9 hp, men Øst kan føle seg rimelig trygg på at Vest kommer igjen dersom han er ubalansert eller har litt mer enn minimum. Jamfør med 1 heart in first or second seat på side 49. Hadde derimot Vest hatt til en åpning med 1♠ er ovennevnte undermelding ikke aktuelt. Da har Øst til en åpenbar naturlig 2♦ melding, etterfulgt av en støtte i spar. Etter Østs 1 grand kan Vest nå vise sin kløverfarge med 2♣. Samtidig viser han 5-4 i de to fargene, men det er usikkert hva som er fem kort fargen. Viktigst er likevel at 2♣ viser en minimumshånd, for ellers vil han ha åpnet med romerske 2♥ eller hoppet til 3♣ og vist kløver kanapé. Se Roman 2 openings (2 heart/spade/no trump) på side 96 og spade på side 48. Øst ser etter Vests 2♣ at utgang kan være vanskelig. Sparholdet er fort for dårlig til å klare 3 grand og det er for langt til 5♣ når Vest har minimum. Han passer derfor.

Eksemplet er hentet fra Meldeprøven i BIN nr 3 2002. Ingen av duellantene klarte å nå toppkontrakten. De kom begge for høyt.

127)Følgende hender var utdelt med Vest som giver og en motpart som bare sier pass:

Vest: ♠4 ♥8 5 3 ♦E K D Kn 10 6 ♣K 3

Øst: ♠K 9 8 6 ♥E K 7 2 ♦2 ♣D 10 6 4

Du skulle beskrive meldingsforløpet med betydning fram til toppkontrakten.

Vest har en hånd som kan være vanskelig å håndtere i vanlige systemer, og det er lett å komme for høyt. I Rødkløver har du til disposisjon treveis multi 2♦ åpning. Se 2 diamond på side 87. Den viser enten svake to i major, (20+)21-22 hp balansert hånd eller en hånd med langfarge som ikke er kløver og 3½ - 5 tapere. En oppelling viser at hånden har akkurat 5 tapere, så hånden kan åpnes med 2♦.

For Øst er situasjonen ganske enkel. Han antar inntill annet er avklart at det er snakk om en svak to åpning i major. Han ser da at utgang er mulig både i spar og hjerter. For å finne mer ut av åpnerens hånd svarer han konvensjonelt 2 grand. Se 2 diamond opening på side 89.

På dette svaret skal åpner beskrive sin hånd. Siden han har en langfarge i ruter med 3½ - 5 tapere kommer han igjen med den "umulige" 3♣ meldingen og forteller at han har varianten med langfarge og gode kort. Se 2 diamond – 2 NT på side 91.

Nå kan svarer med 3♦ spørre etter hvor langfargen er og får med 3 grand vite at den er i ruter. Med bare singleton i makkers langfarge velger derfor Øst å nedvurdere sin hånd og ta det sikre framfor en usikker mulighet for slem, og passer dermed 3 grand. Du vil kanskje si at kontrakten litt heldig kommer på rett hånd, men før du trekker den konlusjonen er det noen forhold du ikke må glemme. Rødkløver er konstruert slik at det er overvekt av tilfeller hvor en får plassert grandkontrakten på motsatt hånd av den som har den tett langfargen fordi det frekvensmessig oftere er rett. Jamfør at Rødkløver ikke benytter den tradisjonelle 3 grand åpningen som viser gående minor.

128)Følgende hender var utdelt med Vest som giver og en motpart som bare sier pass:

Vest: ♠E D 10 6 5 ♥E Kn 10 ♦K Kn 7 ♣K 2

Øst: ♠K 8 ♥K 9 6 4 ♦D 5 4 2 ♣Kn 7 4

Du skulle beskrive meldingsforløpet med betydning fram til toppkontrakten.

Vest har 18 hp med fem kort i spar. Han har dermed til åpningen 1♣ som jo viser 17+ hp. Se G på side 17.

Med sine 9 hp og balanserte hånd har Øst til et positivt svar. Uten fem kort i major, seks kort i minor eller minst 5-5 i minor svarer han det konvensjonelle 1♥ som viser 8+ hp og samtidig benekter forannevnte fordelinger. Jamfør med 1 club på side 18. Utgangskravet er dermed etablert.

Åpner skal nå beskrive fordelingen på sin hånd. Med gjenmeldingen 1♠ begrenser han hvilken fordelingstyper han har. Han viser enten eksakt fem kort i en eller begge majorfargene, 4-4-4-1 type fordeling eller balansert hånd med 23-24 hp. Se 1 club – 1 heart på side 23.

Over 1♠ kan Øst nå melde naturlig 1 grand som viser en balansert hånd innenfor de begrensninger det første svaret 1♥ gir. Styrken er fremdeles ikke begrenset. Se After 1 club – 1 heart, 1 spade på side 23.

Etter denne innledningen som effektiv har utnyttet ett trinnet til utveksling av mye informasjon kan nå Vest vise at han har eksakt fem kort i spar ved å melde 2♣. Se 1 kløver – 1 hjerter, 1 spar - 1 grand på side 24.

Øst melder nå naturlig 2 grand som Vest uten tilleggsverdier løfter til 3 grand.

129)Denne gangen er beholdningen:

Vest: ♠- ♥E D 6 3 ♦E K 4 ♣E Kn 8 7 6 5 Øst: ♠E K 10 7 6 5 ♥10 9 4 2 ♦D 8 ♣2

Dette er en interessent giv. Både 4♥ og 6♥ er aktuelle kontrakter. Hva som er best kan like gjerne si noe om din egen stil framfor hva som er objektivt riktig. Det er skjeve fordelinger ute å gå. Ofte vil dette gjennspeiles også på motpartens hender. Så i lengden vil det nok lønne seg å bremse i 4♥. Innledningen bør ikke by på problemer. Vest åpner med 1♣ og Øst svarer 1NT. Et svar som viser minst fem kort i spar og 8+ hp. Vest har ikke noen bedre gjennmelding enn

naturlige 2♣. Nå står Øst ved en skillevei. Skal den tynne hjerterfargen nedvurderes slik at han gjennmelder 2♠, eller skal hjerterfargen vises? Rødkløver tillater begge deler, siden dette mer går på stil enn på system. De videre meldinger må selvsagt ta hensyn til denne stilten. Se After 1 club - 1 no trump på side 32.

Anta at din stil er slik at du ikke gjennmelder en så dårlig fire kortfarge når du har en god alternativ melding. I så fall kommer du igjen med 2♠ og viser dermed en seks korts farge. Vests renons i spar synes nå heller å være en hemsko framfor en styrke. Vest velger derfor å hvile i 2NT for å se om Øst har mer å bidra med. Øst kan nå gratis vise sin hjerterfarge med 3♥. Vest kan nå lett tolke at dette må vise en meget tynn firekortsfarge, siden Øst valgte 2♠ framfor 2♥ i forrige melderunde. Vest står nå ved en skillevei. Så langt har meldingene vist at makkerparet har dårlig tilpasning, bortsett fra i hjerter. Dette sammen med at motparten sannsynligvis også har skjeve fordelinger, gjør at Vest går ned i 4♥. Skulle Øst ha mere rå styrke vil han selv kunne gå videre.

Er derimot stilten din slik at du velger å gjennmelde 2♥ over 2♣, vil Vest ha en helt naturlig støtte til 3♥. Dette fastsetter trumfen og er samtidig minst en mild sleminvitt siden utgangskravet allerede er etablert. Over 3♥ kan Øst kontrollmelde 3♠. Vest kontrollmelder da 4. Da bør Øst gå ned i 4♥ med dårlige verdier i hjerter, og lite utover et minimums positivt svar på kløveråpningen. Denne meldingen bør Vest passe, da alt tyder på at det er langt til slem etter at Øst ikke kunne passere 4♥. Vest må nok ha noe bedre kort for å gå videre nå.

130)Beholdningen var:

Vest: ♠E 9 8 ♥E ♦E Kn 4 3 ♣Ko D Kn 5 3 Øst: ♠D 5 4 2 ♥8 6 2 ♦K D 8 ♣10 8 7

Vest har 19 hp og en klar åpning i 1♣. Øst med sine 7 hp er i første omgang tvungen til å melde 1♦, som jo viser 0-7 hp. Det er ingen grunn for Vest å forhaste seg. Åpningen har allerede fortalt om en god åpning. Han kan derfor naturlig melde 2♣ i trygg forvisning om at Øst kommer igjen hvis han ikke er helt blank. Siden man etter avslaget 1♦ melder fire kort major før minorfarge, er det ingen hensikt for Øst å fortelle om den tynne spar fargen. I stedet kommer han igjen med 2 grand som viser balansert hånd med 5-7 hp. Vest ser nå gode muligheter for utgang og melder naturlig 3♦. For Øst er det nå åpenbart at Vest er kort i majorfargene, så 3 grand er neppe den den riktig plassen å lande i. Hans ruterhonnører må passe åpner helt utmerket. Han melder derfor 5♣ direkte fordi 4♣ kan oppfattes som ren preferanse, med delkontrakt som resultat. Se Etter 1 kløver – 1 ruter på side 20.

131)Beholdningen var:

Vest: ♠9 8 ♥E K 10 8 ♦E 10 4 3 ♣Ko 5 3 Øst: ♠K 7 2 ♥8 6 2 ♦K D 8 ♣E D 8 7

Vest har 14 gode honnørpoeng med fire kort i hjerter. Han åpner derfor med 1♥. Øst ser at paret minst skal til utgang. Det kan endog være en liten mulighet for slem dersom åpner skulle ha en hånd med lengre kløverfarge. I alle fall svarer Øst 2, som er et naturlig rundekrav med minst 10 hp og fire kort i fargen. Med sin toppsterke og fargespillsvennlige hånd med meget svak spar, melder nå Vest naturlig sin ruterfarge med 2♦. Han forteller med dette ikke om noen ekstralengder i hjerter, men som han kan ha. Gjenmeldingen 2 grand er uheldig av to årsaker. Først fordi kontrakten blir plassert på feil hånd om det er grand som skal spilles. Dernest tar meldingen bort mye melderom uten grunn, og hindrer dermed en god informasjonsutveksling for egen side.

Etter 2♦ er en kommet i en situasjon hvor bruk av fjerdefarge kravet 2♠ er mulig. Da vil alle andre meldinger som ikke er kontrollmelding eller spørremelding ikke lenger være krav. Øst ser mulighetene for slem bli borte, men det er fremdeles et valg mellom utgang i hjerter eller grand, avhengig av hva åpner har. Øst melder derfor 2♠, fjerdefargekrav. Vest som ikke har femkortsfarger, velger derfor å støtte svarer med gjenmeldingen 3♣. 2 grand virker fremdeles

som en dårlig melding på grunn av sparfargen. Bytt om ♠9 og ♣K. Da blir 2 grand en naturlig melding. Etter 3♣ må det være forferdelig langt til slem, så Øst kan trygt bøye av i 3 grand. En kommer i riktig kontrakt og får plassert den bevisst på rett hånd.

132)Beholdningen var:

Vest: ♠E K ♥Kn 4 3 ♦E K 7 6 5 ♣E Kn 9 Øst: ♠Kn 5 4 2 ♥E D 6 ♦D Kn 10 2 ♣10 2

Vest har 20 gode hp. Men siden styrken i hovesak er basert på topphonører og at hånden er fargepillsvennlig blir treveis multi 2♦ lite aktuelt. Åpningen 1♣ gir bedre rom for undersøkelser dersom det skulle være slem i kortene. Øst med sine balanserte 10 hp svarer konvensjonelt 1♥. Vest kan nå vise både styrke i området 18-20 hp og balansert hånd med 1 grand. Meldingen benekter ikke femkortsfarger, men dersom den er i major er hånden grandvennlig. Øst kan nå undersøke om Vest har femkorts farge i en major ved å spørre med 2♣ (2♦ vil være spørsmål etter firekortsfarge). Det benekter Vest med 2♦. Da kan Øst naturlig melde sin firekortsfarge med 2♠, i tilfelle åpner også skulle være utstyrt med en slik. Det er ikke Vest, som dersom han ikke hadde hatt femkorts minor, måtte ha bøyet av i 2 grand. Med angeldende hånd har han til 3♦, og viser med dette en femkorts farge. Øst har nå tilsterkkelig informasjon til å se at det neppe er slem i korten, til tross for tilpass i ruter. Åpner har vist en 5-3-3-2 fordeling med fem kort i ruter. Dessuten må han ha spredd styrke og godt hold i dobbelton fargen sin, for ellers hadd han valgt 2♦ over 1♥ framfor 1 grand. Øst ser da at 3 grand nok er den beste kontrakten, og melder den. Legg merke til at meldingsforløpet undersøker utgangsmuligheter i begge majorfargene, slemundersøkelse i ruter før beste sluttkontrakt fastsettes. Se spesielt 1 club – 1 heart, 1 NT – 2 club på side 27.

133)Beholdningen var:

Vest: ♠Kn 6 4 ♥E 8 7 ♦D 6 2 ♣Ko D 3 2 Øst: ♠Ko D 7 3 ♥D Kn 6 5 2 ♦Kn 10 ♣E Kn

Vest har 12 hp, men helt flat fordeling med 8½ tapere. Dette er for dårlig til å oppvurdere hånden til åpningen 1 grand. Med disse kortene skal Vest passe. Øst derimot har 14 hp, 6 tapere og to gode farger. Han åpner derfor med den lengste av og innleder meldingene med 1♥. Over denne åpningen kan nå Vest hoppe til 2 grand. Dette kan ikke være Stenberg, da han allerede har passet i åpningen. Han viser nå 11-12 hp, balansert hånd med topphonør tredje til makkers åpningsfarge. Øst kan derfor melde utgangen direkte i hjerter over 2 grand, da han har gode toppverdier. Isolert sette er det bet i denne kontrakten, men dersom ikke motparten finner ruter ut eller ruterskift etter eventuelt å ha tatt for ♠Ess i utspillet, kan spillfører bli kvitt en ruter på kløver, før motparten kommer inn igjen. I praksis har dermed kontrakten gode muligheter, og vil nok være meldt ved de fleste bord. Se Feil: Fant ikke kilden til referansen på side Feil: Fant ikke kilden til referansen.

134)Beholdningen var:

Vest: ♠K Kn 10 ♥Kn 2 ♦E K D Kn ♣E K 10 2 Øst: ♠9 4 ♥K 9 6 4 3 ♦4 ♣Kn 8 5 4 3

Vest har en meget god hånd med hele 22 hp. Hånden er balansert, men hjerteren er tynn. I prinsippet har du en hånd som kan åpnes med treveis multi 2♦, se 2 diamond på side 87. Likevel bør du tenke deg om litt før du velger åpning, og ikke bare hoppe på det første innfallet. Alternativet kan være å åpne i 1♣ (se G på side 17), fordi med utpreget minorstyrke kan åpningen 2♦ fort medføre at du ikke får vist dine verdier før 3 grand er passert. Det kan være uheldig dersom det faktisk er rette kontrakten, mens en bråbrems i samme kontrakt fort like gjerne kan medføre en tapt minorslem. Du bør derfor prøve å forutsi de mest sannsynlige meldingsforløpene etter de to alternative åpningene. Rødkløver skal jo ikke gjøre deg til en slave av systemet, men heller hjelpe deg til å gjøre de riktige vurderingene. Da er det lov til å bruke hodet for å få til en god informasjonsutveksling.

Det vanligste svaret på åpningen 2♦ vil være 2♥ eller 2♠. Med denne hånden vil du da gjenmelde 2 grand som viser (20+) 21-22 hp med balansert hånd. En går da over til 2 NT bidding, se side 102. Øst ser da at man skal til utgang, kanskje slem dersom det er tilpass. Han fortsetter derfor med 3♥ som er et naturlig utgangskrav. For Vest er det foreløpig enkelt. Han ser at 3 grand sannsynligvis er en fin kontrakt, dersom Øst ikke har tilleggstyrke. Over 3 grand får Øst et problem. Han har uviste verdier med sin fine fordeling. Skal han nå passe 3 grand, elelr gå videre for å undersøke muligheten for slem i kløver. Han må gjette. Bytt noen av småkortene i hjerter og spar med noen ruterhonnører, og 6♣ kan fort bli et godt prosjekt.

Det vanligste svaret på åpningen 1♣ vil være 1♦, eventuelt 1♥/♣/grand. I dette tilfellet vil Øst med mindre enn 8hp svare 1♦ på åpningen 1♣. Uten fire kort i noen major tvinges åpner til å melde av en firekorts minor. Normalt kreves det fem kort i en minorfarge, men uten alternativer får dette duge. Øst med litt styrke kan da naturlig melde av 2♥ før han planlegger å støtte kløveren. Over 2♥ kan nå åpner naturlig melde naturlig 2 grand. Dette er ikke krav, men med styrken svært ujevnt fordelt kan dette være høyt nok. 2 grand gir Øst anledning til å støtte kløveren med 3♣. Når nå åpneren melder 3 graznd kan Øst trygt passe, da han har fått vist verdiene sine, og derfor kan stole på at Vest har meldt 3 grand basert på god informasjon, og ikke bare gjettet.

Ut ifra ovenstående kan det virke som hånden skal åpnes med 1♣. Det vil være en for rask konklusjon. Mye avhenger av stilten du og makker velger. Diskuter derfor denne situasjonen grundig og bli enig om hvordan dere håndterer slike kort. Begge veier har sine fordeler og ulemper. Åpningen 1♣ gjør det lettere for motparten å blande seg inn, samtidig som de på et tidlig nivå advares mot å melde for høyt uten fordeling. 2♦ åpningen fører til stor usikkerhet hos motstanderne før styrken er endelig avklart. Det kan frsite dem til en tidlig innblanding på for dårlige verdier når åpner faktisk har den sterke varianten. En lønnsom straffedobling kan dermed ligge i luften. Dessuten vil det være mange tilfeller hvor raske avslutninger gir motparten lite informasjon for motspillet, hvilket som regel vil være til fordel for spillfører.

Begge veier er derfor korrekt svar. Avgjør med makker hvilken vei dere normalt skal følge med slike hender.

135)Beholdningen var:

Vest: ♠E K 7 4 3 2 ♥10 ♦E 9 ♣E 10 9 8 Øst: ♠Kn 9 ♥E 8 7 6 4 ♦K 6 5 ♣Kn 4 3

Vest har en fin hånd med sine 15 hp og fine fordeling med sidefarge i kløver. Med 5 tapere passer hånden derfor perfekt til romersk 2♣ åpning, se Roman 2 openings (2 heart/spade/no trump) på side 96. Åpningen gjør det også vanskelig for motparten å blande seg inn med sin eventuell hjerterfarge, som i så fall må introduseres på tre trinnet. Øst må nå vurdere sin hånd. Rent stringent har han 1-2 vinnere til makkers hånd, avhengig av om han er kort i ruter eller ikke. Derimot har Øst to knekter som med sannsynlighet vil være verdifulle. Dette burde tilsi at hånden bør oppvurderes litt og dermed rettferdiggjøre et utgangsforsøk. Med semertilpass i makkers farger og bare en tynn femkorts hjerterfarge vil nok det konvensjonelle svaret 2 grand være det mest sjanserike valget. Etter 2 grand kommer åpner igjen med 3♣ og forteller dermed om 6-4 i de svarte fargene. Da er det enkelt for Øst å melde utgangen i spar.

Når spillet forekom i praksis på OKB, åpnet Vest, med sitt anturlige system, med 1♣. Nord hadde akkurat styrke til å melde inn 2♥, som Øst naturlig nok måtte passe på. Etter pass fra Syd hadde Vest flere valg. 2♣ som er en undermelding, 3♣ som lett fører til at en spiller på en dårlig 4-3 trumf eller overmedlingen 3♣. Uten noen informasjon valgte han undermeldingen 2♣ som ble passet rundt. Resultatet ble 11 stikk. Med Rødkløvers presise Romerske 2 åpning får en ikke dette problemet.

136)Beholdningen var:

Vest: ♠E K 4 3 ♥E D 9 4 ♦K ♣E 10 7 2 Øst: ♠D Kn 7 6 5 ♥10 ♦D 7 6 4 ♣K D 4

Dette spillet er fra Cavendish turneringen i Monaco 2014. Ikke alle nådde toppkontrakten 6♠. Så nå er spørsmålet. Klarer du det med Rødkløver?

Vest har en fin hånd med 20 hp. En single konge i ruter trekker kanskje noe ned. Uansett er hånden mer enn god nok for åpning med 1♣. Øst har i første runde et enkelt svar. Han har fem kort i spar og minst 8 hp. Da svarer han 1 grand, som nettopp viser minst fem spar og minst 8 hp. Utgangskravet er dermed samtidig etablert. Vest ser at tilpassen er utmerket og øyner selvfølgelig muligheten for slem allerede nå. Han melder derfor 2♠, som spør etter singleton og samtidig plasserer kontrakten på den sterke hånden. Øst viser sin singleton med 3♥. Dette passer Vest svært bra, og han er nå interessert i om Øst har noen kløververdier. Han kan selv kontrollmelde 4♣, men da kan det bli vanskelig for Øst å vise eventuelle kløververdier. I stedet overlater Vest litt av initiativet til Øst med ganske enkelt å hvile i 3♣. Øst kan nå, som makker til en sterk kløveråpner, enkelt vise sine kløververdier ved å kontrollmelde 4♣. Vest har nå muligheten til å vise minst 3 av 5 Ess ved å melde 4 grand, men ved å gå veien om en egen kontrollmelding kan han vise bedre kort enn å gå direkte. Prinsippet om at å bruke en lengre vei når en kan ta en kortere, viser tilleggstyrke også her. Så Vest kontrollmelder 4♦. Øst har ikke noe bedre å si enn 4♠. På denne meldingen fortsetter Vest med 4 grand. Nå er det lett for Øst å vise tillegg i kløver ved å melde 5♣, da Vest nå må være ganske og åpenbart interessert i en stor kontrakt. Vest kan nå ta med seg meldingen 5 grand som viser en ekstra Essverdi. På denne meldingen må Øst gå ned i 6♠, og toppkontrakten er funnet.

137)...

138)...

139)...

140) Beholdningen var:

Vest: ♠E 4 2 ♥E K 9 8 ♦E 3 ♣Kn 8 7 3

Øst: ♠Kn 8 ♥7 2 ♦D 8 2 ♣K D 10 9 6 4

Vest åpnet i første hånd med sine 16hp, balanserte hånd og majorfarge, i 1 grand. Du skulle beskrive de videre meldinger i følgende to situasjoner. a) Nord sier pass, b) Nord melder konvensjonelt 2♣ som viser en langfarge hvor som helst.

Øst har 8hp og en god seks kort farge. Selv med minimumsapning hos makker kan det være muligheter for utgang i grand, dersom Vest skulle ha ♣Ess. I tilfelle a) hvor Nord sier pass, kan Øst vise sin hånd med meldingen 3♣. Han viser da to topphonnører i spissen på en seks eller syvkortsfarge. Med syvkortsfarge kan ikke honnørene være EK. Dessuten viser han en styrke i området 5-7(8) hp. Meldingen er derfor en liten undrmelding, men likevel den mest beskrivende meldingen. Etter 3♣ vet Vest mesteparten om Østs hånd. Dersom vest vurderer at holdene i sidefargene er for tynne til å rekke å godspille kløverfargen, kan han la 3♣ stå. Dette kan være en meget aktuell taktikk i parturering. Derimot i lagkamp bør nok utgangen meldes i grand. Et litt heldig utspill kan være nok til at ni stikk ordner seg, eller at kortene sitter slik at motparten ikke rekker å ta mer enn fire stikk før du har fått dine ni, fire toppstikk pluss fem i kløver. Med andre ord, systemet gir deg ikke rett svar på hva som bør være sluttkontrakten, men gir deg i stedet presis informasjon slik at du selv kan vurdere hva den bør være. Se 1 NT – 3 in suit på side 73.

I tilfelle b) melder Nord inn konvensjonelt 2♣, og viser med det en enfargehånd. Siden motparten blander seg inn får en nå en annen taktisk situasjon. Den er blitt kompetitiv. En dobbling av 2♣ vil være negativ og vise ca 8-11 hp, balansert hånd eller trefargehånd som er kort i innmeldt farge. Naturlig melding på to-trinnet er naturlig og begrenset, altså ikke krav. 2 grand vil være Lebenohl. Naturlig 3/2 melding er krav, likeså overmelding av motpartens innmeldte farge unntatt når den er konvensjonell. Da er overmelding naturlig inviterende. Øst kan derfor

melde 3 ♣ over Nords 2♣, og viser med dette en hånd med minst fem kløver. Han har minst inviterende styrke, typisk 8-11 hp, men ikke tilstrekkelig til å kreve til utgang. En får etter innmeldingen en litt mindre presisjon i svaret, men det må en forvente når motparten tar bort melderom. Etter 3♣ får Vest den samme vurderingen som i uforrskyrt meldingsforløp, dog med en anelse mindre presis informasjon. Vest bør antagelig velge å melde 3 grand, men pass på 3♣ kan også være en aktuell løsning. I parturnering vil det siste antagelig gi best score over tid. Studer nøye 1 no trump på side 75.

141)...

142)...

143)...

144)...

145)...

146)...

147)...

148)...

149)...

150)...

Asking bids after the opening 1 club

The natural bids after the strong club opening as described earlier, makes a simplification of the full Redclub system. In some situations Redclub utilize different types of asking bids replacing the natural bids,. Because Redclub is operational without it, they are described as optional.

The following asking bids are used after the strong club opening:

Alfa questioning which ask for count of honor controls.

Beta questioning which ask for support.

Gamma questioning which ask for how the responder's suit look.

Sab questioning which after three-suited bids ask for the strength (Sab = Strength Asking Bid)

Atab questioning which after Sab questioning ask for Aces and trump honors (Atab = Ace Trump Asking Bid)

Scab questioning which after Atab questioning ask for honors in specific suits (Scab = Special Card Asking Bid)

Those three last mentioned asking bids groups together and are used after the introduction 1♣ - 1♥. (Sab stand for Strength Asking Bid, Atab stand for Ace Trump Asking Bid and Scab stand for Specific Card Asking Bid.)

Alfa asking bid

There are four types of Alfa asking bids:

Alfa-high The opener relay bid 1NT/2♣ above the responder's 1♠/NT.

Alfa-low The opener relay bid 2♦/♥ above the responder's 2♣/♦.

Alfa-2 The opener jump in a new suit above the responder's 1♠/NT, 2♣/♦ or jump to the three level above the response 1♥.

Alfa-0 The opener make a double jump above the response 1♦ or bid 2NT after one of the responses 1♥/♠/NT.

After those asking bids, which investigate the sum the responder's honor controls (Ace = 2, King = 1) the auction further on is natural, eventually with cue bids.

You should not use the relay questions Alfa-high and Alfa-low in every situation. You must really have a need to know the responder's controls. One mentionable exception from this rule is when you have a balanced hand without a five cards suit, a 4-4-4-1 distribution with a singleton in the responder's suit. The Relay asking bid then become a type of service route in missing alternatives. Most benefit do you have of the control answers when you have a balanced or semi balanced hand. You then get a good over view of the combined top strength. With an unbalanced hand, especially when you have a singleton in your partner's suit, is it normally better to enter a natural bidding sequence immediatly.

You open with 1♣ and get the response 1♠, namely a game force bid with five cards heart.

♠A Q 8 6 ♥7 ♦A K J 7 6 ♣K 10 6

With an unbalanced hand without a fit to your partner's major suit, is it more important to investigate fitness in spade and diamond than knowing your partner's controls. You therefore bid 2♦.

♠A Q 8 6 5 4 ♥K 7 ♦A Q ♣K J 6

Without a singleton you will be more interested in top controls. You therefore bid 1NT with the intention to re-bid spade in the next auction round.

Your partner respond 1NT, five cards spade, above your club opening. You have:

♠8 ♥A Q 7 ♦K Q 8 6 ♣A K J 7 5

Because your longest suit is club, you cannot show it directly. A jump to 3♣ set the suit as the trump. You are therefore forced to start with 2♣, Alfa-high, and show your club with 3♣ in the next auction round.

If the response is natural 2♣/♦, you may always show your longest suit directly. With the relay suit you can bid 2NT which promise five cards in diamond respectively heart. With the distribution 4-4-4-1 and singleton in the responder's suit, you have to relay bid even if the control answer not always is that informative. Please remember that Redclub uses inverted minor responses, such that 2♣ mean diamond and 2♦ mean club.

Alfa-high implies that the opener on the responses 1♠/NT relay bid 1NT/2♣ and by this want to know how many controls the responder has. This mean that the rebid 2♣ above the response 1♠ indeed can promise five cards suit, because the opener may relay bid 1NT with a balanced hand or the distribution 4-4-4-1 without really being interested in the responder's controls.

Alfa-high after the introduction 1 club – 1 spade, 1 no trump.

The responder show with:

- | | |
|------|--|
| 2♣ | 0-2 controls |
| 2♦ | 3-4 controls without extra lengths |
| 2♥ | 3-4 controls and six cards heart |
| 2♠ | 3-4 controls and four cards spade |
| 2NT | 5 controls or more |
| 3♣/♦ | 3-4 controls and five cards suit |
| 3♥ | 3-4 controls and semi-solid heart, meaning King Queen Jack or Ace Queen Jack in lead of a six cards suit |

Alfa-high after the introduction 1 club – 1 no trump, 2 club

The responder show with:

- | | |
|--------|------------------------------------|
| 2♦ | 0-2 controls |
| 2♥ | 3-4 controls without extra lengths |
| 2♠ | 3-4 controls and six cards spade |
| 2NT | 5 controls or more |
| 3♣/♦/♥ | 3-4 controls and five cards suit |
| 3♠ | 3-4 controls and semi-solid spade |

♠ A K Q 5	N	♠ 8 3	S	W	N	E
♥ 10	W	♥ K Q J 9 6 4	-	1♣	p	1♠
♦ A K 6 4	E	♦ 5 2	p	1NT	p	3♥
♣ K 8 7 4	S	♣ A 5 3	p	6♥	p	p
			p			

Without an own five cards suit and no trump support, West doesn't have any other bid than 1NT in

second auction round. When East show a semi-solid suit and 3-4 controls, West may bid the slam directly.

♠ A Q 6	N	♠ 9 7 5 4 3	S	W	N	E
♥ K Q J 8		♥ 7 5	-	1♣	p	1NT
♦ K Q 10		♦ A J 4	p	2♣	p	2♦
♣ A K 2		♣ Q J 6	p	3NT	p	p

This time is West interested in East's controls. When east show 0-2, West easily see that the top strength only is enough for a game, and he choose the safe 3NT.

On both the lowest answers to the Alfa question the opener may return with a Gamma asking bid the responder's major suit, which is discussed later on.

Alfa-low after the introduction 1 club – 2 club, 2 diamond

Alfa-low is introduced when the 1♣ opener relay bid 2♦/♥ above the responder's 2♣/♦ and by this want to know the responder's control count. Because of this you cannot bid the relay suit naturally. Redclub therefore use 2NT to show at least five cards in the relay suit. Other bids are natural, but remember that Redclub uses inverted minor answers on the club opening. Thus the response 2♣ show a diamond suit and the response 2♦ a club suit. Also in this sequence the opener sometimes is forced to do the relay bid, even if he has little interest of his partner's controls.. This is usual the case when you miss a fit with a balanced hand.

After the introduction 1♣ - 2♣, 2♦ you respond as follows:

- 2♥ 0-2 controls
- 2♠ 3-4 controls and a one suited hand
- 2NT 5-5 in the minor suits independently of the control count
- 3♣ 3-4 controls and four cards suit
- 3♦ At least 5 controls
- 3♦/♠ 3-4 controls and four cards suit
- 4♦ At least 5 controls and a semi-solid suit

Alfa-low after the introduction 1 club – 2 diamond, 2 heart

The responses follows the same principles as above.

After the introduction 1♣ - 2♦, 2♥ you respond as follows:

- 2♠ 0-2 controls
- 2NT 5-5 in the minor suits independently of control count
- 3♣ At least 5 controls
- 3♦/♥/♠ 3-4 controls and four cards suit
- 3NT 3-4 controls and a one suited hand
- 4♣ At least 5 controls and a semi-solid suit

After the response 2NT, which does show 5-5 in the minor suits, the opener's 3♣/♦ is natural. The

responder bid singleton with extras, 3NT with minimum or a minor suit with extras and control in both major suits.

♠ K 6 4	♠ -	S	W	N	E
♥ A K 6 4	♥ 7 3	-	1♣	p	2♣
♦ A 5	♦ Q J 10 7 6 3	p	2♦	p	2NT
♣ K J 3 2	♣ A Q 8 6 5	p	3♣	p	4♠
		p	4NT	p	5♣
		p	6♣	p	p
		p			

When West with 2♦ want to know more about East's hand, he get the message about both the minor suits and longer or better diamond. 3♣ set the trump and East show his void with 4♠. After Culbertson's 4NT the responder has nothing more to show. With ♦K instead of Queen, East would have bid 5♦ so West thereafter could have bid the grand slam.

After both the lowest responses on the control asking bid, the opener's bid in his partners minors suit, 3♣/♦, a question for singleton.

♠ A K J 3	♠ Q 6 4	S	W	N	E
♥ K 8 6 5	♥ A 7 2	-	1♣	p	2♦
♦ 8 6 3	♦ 2	p	2♥	p	2♠
♣ A K	♣ Q J 10 6 4 2	p	3♣	p	3♦
		p	3♠	p	4♥
		p	4NT	p	6♣
		p	p	p	

East inform about his club suit and at least 8 hcp, 0-2 controls and a single diamond. West do show a honour concentration with 3♠ and East cue-bid his heart. When West then bid Culbertson's 4NT, East may jump to slam, because he possible cannot have better cards for his bidding.

When the responder on the control asking bid show at least five controls, the bidding further on is natural. Therefore, the opener may bid own four cards suit on the three level or support his partners minor suit.

♠ A Q 8 6	♠ 2	S	W	N	E
♥ A 8 7 5	♥ K 3	-	1♣	p	2♦
♦ A Q J 6	♦ K 10 8 3	p	2♥	p	3♣
♣ 2	♣ A K 9 8 7 5	p	3♦	p	4♦
		p	5NT	p	6♣
		p	7♦	p	p
		p			

East force to game and show his club. On the control asking bid 2♥, he show at least five controls and confirm a six cards club. You bid 2NT with 5-5 in the minor suits. When East is able to support the diamonds, West ask about how his partners diamonds are, and get the message of Ace or King.

Alfa-2 after the introduction 1 club – 1 heart/spade/no trump or 2 club/diamond

Alfa-2 is a single jump in a new suit above the responder's positive response 1♠/NT or 2♣/♦, eventually a jump to the three level above the response 1♥. This jump set the trump, but instead of ordering cue-bids the opener ask for his partners control count. With 0-2 controls the response is the cheapest bid, with 3 controls the next step and so on. The auction from then on follows the principles for cue-bids.

♠ -		♠ A K 10 8 6	S	W	N	E
♥ A 7 5		♥ 9 8 6 4	-	1♣	p	1NT
♦ A 9 2		♦ Q 8 5	p	3♣	p	3♥
♣ A K Q J 9 7 5		♣ 3	p	3♠	p	3NT
			p	p	p	

When East give a positive response and show his spade suit with 1NT, West set the trump with his jump to 3♣. East show with 3♥ exact 3 controls, which mean either one Ace and one King or three Kings. With the intention to find out where the controls are, West cue-bid the spade. East with minimum cannot see any reason to bid 4♠, and show with 3NT that he doesn't have any controls in the red suits.

Alfa-0 after the introduction 1 club – 1 diamond/heart/no trump

If the opener make a double jump in suit above the response 1♦ or do bid 2NT above the responder's 1♥/♣/NT, is this Alfa-0. This bid contains almost the same as Alfa-2, but the answers are somewhat different. If the responder miss a control, he return with the lowest possible bid, with one control the next lowest and so on. The auction further on is natural with cue-bids.

As a thumbnail rule the number two digit in Alfa-2 show that the lowest step is 0-2 controls, while it is zero controls in Alfa-0.

Beta asking bid

After the negative response 1♦ on the club opening, the opener's jump to 2♥/♣ ask how the responder's fit is to the suit. The asking bid is based upon at least a four cards suit, and you may have a longer suit in minor. The responder answer according the following description:

- 1 step: two or three small
- 2 step: single or void
- 3 step: top honour single or second
- 4 step: top honour third
- 5 step: four or more small ones
- 6 step: top honour fourth or longer
- 7 step: two top honours second or third
- 8 step: two top honours fourth or longer

A top honour in this context is Ace, King or Queen.

A Beta asking bid implies a game force situation except when the responder show a singleton or void by bid two steps up and the opener then rebid his suit on the three level.

♠ K Q J		♠ 6 5 4 3	S	W	N	E
♥ A K 9 8 6 4 2		♥ 3	-	1♣	p	1♦
♦ A 6		♦ 8 7 5 3	p	2♥	p	2NT
♣ 2		♣ 10 8 7 4	p	3♥	p	
			p			

On the question 2♥ East show singleton or void in heart and West undo the game force situation by rebidding his heart on the three trek level. East then pass thankfully.

The following is a real example from 1978 Sunday Times tournament where the players used Carrot Club. The opener had:

♠A Q J ♥A K Q 9 6 5 ♦K 10 3 ♣A

The opening 1♣ is answered with 1♦ from his partner. On the Beta asking 2♥ his partner show two or three small ones with his response 2♠. 3♥ from the opener is now a transfer to natural biddings. Note that the game force situation is established. Your partner then return with the cue-bid 4♦. Because ♦D or ♦J, a fourth spade or diamond, or a lead in spade up to the King, may give you 12 tricks, you are able to bid 6♥. Your partner had:

♠9 7 6 4 ♥8 2 ♦A 9 4 ♣Q J 8 5

♠9 gave the contract.

After 1♣ - 1♦, 2♥ - 2♠ the opener may rest in 2NT and let the responder show his own suit or a three cards support.

♠ A K	N	♠ 7 5 4	S	W	N	E
♥ A K 6 2	W	♥ 5 4	-	1♣	p	1♦
♦ A K 4 2	E	♦ Q J 9 6 5 3	p	2♥	p	2♠
♣ A 6 4	S	♣ 8 7	p	2NT	p	3♦
			p	4♦	p	5♦
			p	6♦	p	p
			p			

West does indeed have enough for a jump to 3NT, however with two four cards suit and only top tricks, he instead choose to force with 2♥. East show two or three small cards, but may above the natural 2NT show his diamonds. When he cannot contribute with anything more, West has to be satisfied with a small slam.

If the response after the Beta question is at most four steps, the opener may ask in another suit. Therefore a Beta asking bid may be repeated below game level.

After an answer of at least five steps the trump is set and a bid in another suit is a control asking bid according the following:

- 1 step: Neither first, second or third control in the suit
- 2 step: third control
- 3 step: second control
- 4 step: first control
- 5 step: A K or A Q

A repeated asking bid in the same suit search for type of control. One step the show a ruff control (void, singleton or doubleton), while two step a honour control (Ace, King or Queen). A new suit is control asking bid in that suit, and 4NT is four Aces Blackwood. If the auction has entered a natural sequence done by the opener rebidding his suit, the 4NT is Culbertson's.

♠ A K Q 7	N	♠ 9 6 2	S	W	N	E
♥ A	W	♥ 10 9 6 5 3	-	1♣	p	1♦
♦ A K J 8 7 4	E	♦ 9 6 5 2	p	2♠	p	2NT
♣ A 7	S	♣ 8	p	3♦	p	4♦
			p	5♣	p	5♠
			p	7♦	p	p
			p			

With the response 2NT on West's Beta, East show two or three small spades. With 4♦ he show four cards support without honour. West check what East may have in club and he show second control in club by going three steps. West may then bid the grand slam.

Gamma asking bid

When the responder goes one or two steps on the Alfa-high, then the opener's bid in his partners suit, 2♥/♠, is a question of how the suits look. The responder rebid according to following schema:

- 1 step: no honor
- 2 step: Queen fifth
- 3 step: Ace or King fifth
- 4 step: two top honors fifth
- 5 step: Queen sixth or longer
- 6 step: Ace or King at least sixth
- 7 step: two top honors at least sixth
- 8 step: three top honors, that is Ace, King and Queen

After the Gamma bid the further biddings are natural, eventually with cue bids.

♠ A K 8 3	N	W	N	E
♥ A 8		-	1♣	1NT
♦ -		p	2♣	2♦
♣ K Q 9 7 5 4 2	S	♣ 10 6	p	2NT
			p	3♦
			p	3♥
			p	3♠
			p	

After East with his no trump bid has showed a positive hand with at least five spades, East respond to the Alfa-high question with negative 2♦, namely maximum 2 controls. Despite this negative answer, West doesn't give up and ask his partner how the spade suit really look like. East may only go one step and by that deny any honour. The chances for slam is not yet completely gone. West cue-bid the club and East the diamond. When West cue-bid the heart, East has to await with 3♠. He doesn't have any more controls and West then has to be satisfied with game. His partner has denied spade honour, ♥K and ♣E. The probability for slam has to be very poor.

Sab asking bids

With Sab asking bids, you search for your partners honor strength after he has showed a three suited hand. You ask in the same suit as you want as the trump. You use the asking bids Sab, Atab and Scab mechanism in combination for slam investigation instead of cue-bids.

The Sab question is answered according to a step principle. Every step cover 2 hcp. This means that when the responder which already has promised at least 8 hcp, when going one step show minimal 8-9 hp, two step 10-11 hcp and so on. When it is the opener who is asked, he shows with the cheapest bid 17-18 hcp, the next step 19-20 hcp and so on.

When the opener after the introduction 1♣ - 1♥, 1♠ - 1NT, with 2♣ show a three suited hand and 17-19 hcp, Sab is no longer on. When he with 2♦ show at least 20 hcp, the first step is 20-21 hcp.

Atab asking bid

After a three suit showing bid and Sab asking bid, you use the relay bid above your partner's answer to ask for Aces and trump honours. Two important exceptions is relay bids that implies a game in the chosen trump suit or 3NT when minor is the possible trump suit.

Every Ace and the King of trump is counted as 1 point, the queen of trump as $\frac{1}{2}$ point. You go one step for each half point. For the responders part one step is 0- $\frac{1}{2}$, two steps 1, the following $\frac{1}{2}$ and so on. For the opener the first step mean 0- $\frac{1}{2}$ point. Two steps thus show 2, three step $\frac{3}{2}$ and so on.

♠ A K 10 8	N	♦ 9 7	S	W	N	E
♥ A J 6 4	W	♥ K Q 5	-	1♣	p	1♥
♦ 2		♦ Q 7 5 4	p	1♦	p	1NT
♣ A J 9 5	S	♣ K Q 8 2	p	2♣	p	2♦
			p	2NT	p	3♣
			p	3NT	p	6♣
			p	p	p	

After East's positive 1♥, which force to game, West give an indication with 1♣ that he has one of three types of hands. East show his balanced hand with 1NT. Then West with 2♣ tell that he has the distribution 4-4-4-1 with 17-19 hcp. When East relay bid 2♦, he want to know where West has his singleton. West tell with 2NT that it is in diamond, the relay suit. With 3♣ East set the trump. This is also an Atab asking bid, not Scab, because West with 2♣ already has limited himself to 17-19 hcp. On the Atab question, West go four steps, and East may easily translate this as three Aces, 3 points, when the opening hands scale starts with 1- $\frac{1}{2}$. With one Ace missing East set the end contract directly to 6♣.

Atab is also on after the introduction 1♣ - 1♦/NT, when the opener with 2♥/♦ ask for for singleton and get a positive response of a short suit or the general positive 2NT. The opener's bid in a new suit or the trump is no Atab according to the description above. A new suit show further on an interest in that suit.

♠ 2	N	♦ K Q J	S	W	N	E
♥ K 10 8 5	W	♥ J 7 6 3 2	-	1♣	p	1♣
♦ A K J 7 5		♦ Q 8 6	p	2♥	p	2NT
♣ A Q 7	S	♣ K 5	p	3♦	p	3♥
			p	4♥	p	p

East show a five cards heart with his spade bid. At the same time West set the trump with 2♥ he also ask East if he happen to have a singleton. With 2NT East deny any singleton, however he say that he has a rather nice balanced hand. This time West use Atab by bidding in a new suit. When West's question is about Ace and top honours in trump, East has to respond negative by going only one step, 0- $\frac{1}{2}$ points. Knowing that both the major Aces are missing and his partner even may not have the Queen oo trump, West has to be satisfied with game.

Scab asking bids

In three-suited sequences you may after Sab and Atab, ask with Scab, which search for honors in that suit. The responses are as follows:

1 step: Neither King or Queen

2 steps: Queen

3 steps: King

4 steps: King and Queen

♠ A K Q 7	♠ 9 5 4	S	W	N	E
♥ 6	♥ A 4	-	1♣	p	1♥
♦ K J 8 7	♦ A 9 4 2	p	1♠	p	1NT
♣ A 10 5 2	♣ K Q 8 3	p	2♣	p	2♦
		p	2♥	p	3♣
		p	3♥	p	3♠
		p	4♥	p	5♦
		p	5NT	p	6♣
		p	p	p	

West show with 2♣ the pattern 4-4-4-1 and 17-19 hcp. On the relay asking bid 2♦ he show his short suit with 2♥, and because he already has showed his strength in between tight limits, East's 3♣ is Atab. West enlighten his partner with 3♥, two steps, that he has two of the five Aces. East then investigate with Scab to find out what West may have in spade and diamond. West show with 4♥ both King and Queen in spade. When he then with 5NT tell that ♦D is missing, become 6♣ just enough.

♠ A J 4	♠ 7	S	W	N	E
♥ A K 9 6	♥ Q J 5 2	-	1♣	p	1♥
♦ A K J 4	♦ Q 8 7 3	p	1♠	p	2♠
♣ K 5	♣ A 9 7 3	p	3♥	p	3♠
		p	3NT	p	4♥
		p	5♦	p	5♠
		p	7♦	p	7♥
		p	p	p	

West's 1♠ this time contain a balanced 23-24 hcp. The responder show his three suited hand with short spade by bidding 2♣. On the Sab asking bid 3♥, the trump, East tell about 8-9 hcp. 3NT is Atab because it is a major suit that is the trump. East show one Ace and the Queen of trump by going three steps. On the Scab 5♦ he show the the Queen by going two steps. Then West propose as an alternative that diamond should be the trump. When East has ♥J to the already showed Queen, this suit should be just as good as diamond. He therefore decide to play the grand slam in the major suit.

Voluntary amendments to Redclub

Advanced 3 diamond/heart/spade pre-emptive openings

The main principle in Redclub is that you after a pre-emptive opening bids naturally, compare with the chapter about 3 diamond/heart/spade on page 109. New suit is round force as long the bid isn't at game level or the responder has pre-passed. After a pre-pass the responder no longer will have any forcing bid at his disposition, and has to bid his full values as fast as possible, either this is done as a pre-emptive bid or good belief in making. When the responder haven't yet passed, which of course indicates a pre-emptive opening in the first or second hand. The responder may have very good hand. Thus it must be possible in a simple and effective way to investigate the possibilities for slam. The tactical situation will therefore be different after a first or second hand pre-emptive opening versus a pre-emptive opening in third or fourth hand. Further on will the vulnerability also be an important factor in the judgement. By putting those aspects into a system and use some new methods, you will get a brand new weapon to use at the table. The pre-emptive openings by this become an effective instrument, not only to hinder your opponents, while also help you side to find the best contract without the guessing you otherwise has to do. In a limited fashion you get this possibilities due to Redclub's three way multi opening, look at 2 diamond on page 87 and 3 club on page 105.

As an important element in this method, Redclub defines so called destructive and constructive pre-emptive openings. With your own side in the vulnerability is the pre-emptive opening always constructive. With own side outside vulnerability is the pre-emptive opening always defined as destructive. If your own side is outside and the opponents in vulnerability, the opening may be based on very thin foundation. As a general exception an opening with 3♦/♥/♠ in fourth hand is always constructive, **independently** of the vulnerabilities, and therefore has to contain 7-8 playing tricks.

Those simple principles is used for advanced utilization of the pre-emptive openings 3♦/♥/♠. As a consequence you get four different situations:

1. Constructive pre-emptive opening in first or second hand
2. Constructive pre-emptive opening in third or fourth hand
3. Destructive pre-emptive opening in first or second hand
4. Destructive pre-emptive opening in third hand (Remember that a pre-emptive opening in fourth hand is always constructive)

Those four situation gives you tactically totally different possibilities, which often are forgotten in standard systems. The advanced responses are treated independently in the following sections.

Responses to a constructive pre-emptive opening in first or second hand

In this situation the responders hasn't yet have the chance to show his hand. He may very well have a rather good deal. It will then be unfortunate to miss a good game or even a slam because your own partner has taken away your bidding room with his pre-emptive opening ☺. Because the opener show a very one-sided hand, a strong responder most often will be interested in the quality and length of the opening suit. Further on the opener may have a King or Queen in a side suit. It may also be important to reveal on the opener's hand a poor three or four cards side suit which matches the long suit the responder may have. Because you already are on the three level, you have to be very economical in the following auction. Because of this, Redclub uses the relay suit as a conventional forcing bid against a constructive pre-emptive opening in first or second hand. The relay bid against the opening 3♠ will be 4♣ enabling the response 3NT to be a proposal for end contract, and by this also a possible contract.

This relay principle is used further on in the auction sequence as far as the relay bid is not a game bid in the opening suit or a No trump bid. In such cases the suit above act as the relay forcing bid.

The first relay force bid ask for the quality of the opening suit. The opener answer according to:

1 step Only A, K or Q on top in the suit

2 step AK, AQ or KQ on top in the suit

3 step AKQ on top in the suit

The next relay bid ask for the suit length, and the responses are as follows:

1 step Seven cards in the suit

2 step Eight cards in the suit

3 step Nine cards in the suit

4 step And so on if you ever experience it

If another relay force is executed, it ask for the Jack in the opening suit:

1 step I don't have the Jack

2 step I have the Jack

If the responder should return with a suit bid after first had done a relay bid and which is not a new relay bid, he ask for support in that suit. The opener then respond according to the following schema:

1 step Two or three small ones

2 step Four small ones

3 step Singleton or void

4 step Top honour single or double

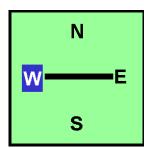
5 step Top honour third

6 step Top honour fourth

7 step Two top honours

An example will clarify those principles and rules.

♠ 8
♥ A Q J 9 6 4 2
♦ K 9 8
♣ 5 3



♠ A Q 7 6	S	W	N	E
♥ K 7	-	3 ♥ ¹	p	3 ♠ ²
♦ Q J 10 4	p	4 ♣ ³	p	4 ♦ ⁴
♣ A Q 8	p	4 ♥ ⁵	p	5 ♦ ⁶
	p	6 ♦ ⁷	p	6 NT ⁸
	p	p	p	

- 1) Constructive pre-emptive in heart
- 2) Relay which ask for qualities
- 3) 2 steps which show A K, A Q or K Q on top
- 4) New relay which ask for length
- 5) Seven cards in heart
- 6) What do have in diamonds?
- 7) 5 steps which show top-honour third
- 8) I count 12 tricks on my hand

In this example you get a very efficient auction, which somewhat lucky make it possible for East to place the contract on the right hand. In 6 ♥ you will be dependent of ♣ King in front of AQ if North happens to lead a club. 6 NT on East's hand is safe because you always are able to establish the diamond tricks before the opponents are able to open one of the black suits. Note that the response schema is designed such that East effectively get knowledge of missing controls on a lowest possible level. The worst answer East may get on 5 ♦ is 5 ♠ which show 4 small diamonds. In that case you have to put the brakes on in 5NT. If your

partner show a singleton or void I diamond by bidding 5NT, east has to hope that 6♥ makes. This is a less risk than first thought, because your partner with great probability at least must have one of the black Kings to cover his constructive 3♥ opening with only seven cards heart.

The example also show another important factor you have to consider. East's initial 3♠ set, until further notified, indirectly heart as the trump. This mean it may be difficult to show an own long suit if you start with a relay bid above the pre-emptive opening. This is a judgement you have to do and eventually instead at once choose a natural bidding sequence. Only use relay bids when you are really interested int the information and forsee a high contract in the opening suit as an option.

Responses to a constructive pre-emptive opening in third or fourth hand

In this situation isn't it feasible to search for slam, because the responder already with his pass has showed limited values. The bidding is natural without a possibility to establish a forcing sequence. Please judge the situation carefully before you bid a new suit. Most often will it push the contract to a game in the opening suit. In such situation is it better to bid that game directly instead of telling the opponents even more about the distributions.

Responses to a destructive pre-emptive opening in first or second hand

In this case the responder need to have a very strong hand before it is possible with a slam. This will be such rare cases that it seem more plausible to use the relay bid as natural. Despite this it may occur incidents which justify slam tries. In those occasions the responder normally will be interested in special key cards. The opener has already told about a hand without any special side strength with his destructive three opening.

After a pre-emptive opening in major is not feasible to search for a fit in minor. That open for using both 4♣ and 4♦ as conventional forcing bid. The response 4♣ order the opener to bid 4♦. The responder may then return asking for key cards either in trump or in another suit. The response 4♦ is more like a general question if the opener has som amendments, presumptive in the opening suit. The opener always rebid his suit with thin values. All other answers show amendments. The opener show with 4NT that his extra values are in the opening suit and that he has no other extras. Values in other suits are showed by bidding that suit, which at the same time indirectly tell that the pre-emptive opening is relatively healthy, despite it is destructive.

This could be the situation. Please do compare with the example given before with a constructive pre-emptive opening in heart.

♠ 8	N	♠ A Q 7 6	S	W	N	E
♥ A Q J 9 6 4 2	W	♥ K 7	-	3♥ ¹	p	4♦ ²
♦ 9 8	E	♦ K Q 7 4	p	4♥ ³	p	p ⁴
♣ 9 5 3	S	♣ A Q 8	p			

- 1) Destructive pre-emptive opening in heart
- 2) How is your opening partner?
- 3) Very thin
- 4) Then game is enough despite my strength

With East's card, how many would have raced away for a slam, maybe with a asking bid 4NT. It is very easy to end up in 6♥. This is a contract which depends of a lot to make. On the contrary, in Redclub the pre-emptive opening in first and second hand outside the vulnerability as a destructive opening. Then cannot West have any special values. To be absolute sure East ask West if he have some extras with the free conventional 4♦ bid. He then got the message of minum at the opener's hand. Then it seems that 4♥ is high enough.

After the introduction 3♥/♠ - 4♣, 4♦ the responder may ask for trump quality by bidding the opener's long suit, or ask for values in another suit by bidding it. To save bidding space 4NT, after this introduction, ask for qualities in **diamond**. The responses after a question in another suit follows the principles in Beta

asking bid on page 153:

1 step: Neither first, second or third control in the suit

2 steps: third control

3 steps: second control

4 steps: first control

5 steps: A K or A Q

If he instead ask for the quality in the opener's long suit, this suit is in principle also set as the trump suit. The responses follow the the answers as in the relay bidding sequence after a constructive pre-emptive opening in first or second hand. This relay principle is still on further in the auction.

♠ 8	N	♦ A Q J 9 6 4 2	♣ 9 5 3	♠ A Q 7 6	S	W	N	E
♥ A Q J 9 6 4 2	W			♥ K 7	-	3 ♥ ¹	p	4 ♣ ²
♦ 9 8				♦ A K 7 4	p	4 ♦ ³	p	4 ♥ ⁴
♣ 9 5 3	E			♣ A Q 8	p	4NT ⁵	p	5 ♣ ⁶
	S				p	5 ♦ ⁷	p	6 ♣ ⁸
					p	6 ♦ ⁹	p	6 ♥ ¹⁰
					p	p	p	

- 1) Destructive pre-emptive bid in heart
- 2) Partner, please bid 4 ♦
- 3) Yes sir
- 4) How is the quality of the hearts?
- 5) Two steps, K Q, A Q or A K on top
- 6) Relay, thus asking for length in heart
- 7) Seven cards
- 8) What do you have in club?
- 9) Two or three small ones
- 10) This is enough

After such a long auction sequence you find the ideal contract. In practise it make if either ♠K or ♣K is before A Q. With this sequence East is able to investigate two of three possibilities for finding a grand slam with this deal. West may have a nine cards suit or ♣King. The third possibility with ♠King, you haven't time to find out about because the pre-emptive opening has taken away so much bidding space. However, if West should happen to have ♠King, which indeed isn't very likely after a destructive pre-emptive opening, he may be able to derive that East must have an enormous hand being able to bid a small slam almost only based upon his own hand knowing that West only has some hearts. It is the questionable if West should lift to the seventh level with the ♠King. Anyway you get more information compared to what standard systems gives you.

Responses to a destructive pre-emptive opening in third hand

Because you already has passed, it I s rather obvious that the opponents has the strength. Therefore it is most important to do it as difficult as possible for them. Shortly said, bid your cards as fast as possible to put pressure on your opponents.

Check-back Stayman

This convention is also known from many other systems. Because of Redclub's canapé principle it has to be adjusted somewhat to be an effective tool. It come to use after a natural one over one bidding sequence whereafter the opener rebid 1NT. 2 ♣ from the responder is conventional and ask for more information, Check-back Stayman. This remove the option for the responder to bid a natural 2 ♣, but since the opener with his rebid 1NT denies as much as 5 cards in club or 5 cards in the opening suit and 4 cards club, this is probably not a big issue. The convention is a voluntarily amendment to Redclub, which you can choose to

use or not use. It is also possible to only use the convention after the sequence 1♥ - 1♠, 1NT.

In Redclub the rebid 1NT after a natural 1 over 1 sequence, typical 12-14 hcp. With the same strength and 5-4 or 4-5 in club you would normally better rebid 2♣, which isn't a round force. The rebid is a natural minimum bid with nine cards together in the two suits. When the natural opening is in diamond, the rebid 1NT also indicates a hand which is better suited for trump playing, and the chance that the opener has bad fitness to the responders is somewhat bigger than in standard natural systems. This is something the responder should be aware before he bid further on with 2♣ as a Check-back Stayman. For the simplicity the 2♣ bid keep its meaning even if the opponents interfere or double.

Check-back 2♣ is a question for more information and at the same time at least a light invitation to game. It is utilised the fact that the opener with 1NT has described his hand within a somewhat narrow range. The standard principles for the opener's rebids on Check-back 2♣ are as follows. With two cards support to the quaestional the respond is 2♦ and 2NT with respectively minimum and maximum. If the opener has only a singleton support, the hand is always considered to be minimum. With three cards support and minimum you just bid your partner's suit on the two level. With three cards support and maximum you give the full description of your hand; rebid a five cards suit, bid a new four cards suit or jump in your partner's suit with 3-3-3-4. Those standard principles have to be correlated with Redclub's opening demands, which do create some logical consequences.

With this fresh in mind will the responses after the following introduction, 1♦ - 1♠, 1NT - 2♣, be:

- 2♦ Not better than a singleton in your suit (spade) and often own five cards suit.
- 2♥ Two cards support to you (spade), maximum honour strength and 4 cards heart. The principles says three cards support, but that is not possible at the opener's hand after this introduction. With four cards both in heart and diamond the opening should be 1♥. Because of this the opener must have 5 diamonds and 4 hearts. And to be able to bid 1NT the black suits has to be distributed 2-2, eventual singleton or void in your partner's suit. In the latter case with singleton or void you always bid minimum, namely 2♦. 2♦ will often be an alternative contract because it in this situation almost always will be 5 cards.
- 2♠ Three cards support and minimum. It is probably not top honour third, because the opener then should have supported his partner in the previous auction round by lifting his suit one step. For example 1♥ - 1♠, 2♠ which do show at least top honour third in support.
- 2NT Only two cards support in spade and maximum.
- 3♣ Three cards support in spade, four cards in club and maximum. The opener has with 1NT denied 5-4 in minor, so it means he has a balanced hand which he despite this choose to open with 1♦ instead of 1NT. This mean that his honours is concentrated in two suits, which further on indicates that the three cards support is based on small cards.
- 3♦ Three cards support in spade, five cards diamond and maximum. Again cannot the support be based on other than small cards.
- 3♠ Three cards support in spade, maximum and exactly the distribution 3-3-3-4. With about 13-14 hcp and such a distribution you normally open with 1NT. The 1♦ opening with such a balanced had is only acceptable if the honours are concentrated in two suits, for example in diamond and club. Normally in 1 over 1 bidding sequences you usually support with one step with a good three cards support rather than bid 1NT with unguarded suits. Therefore the three cards support is again based on small ones.

If the responder instead answer 1♥ on the opening 1♦, The rebids are adjusted accordingly. Just remember that the opener by bidding 1NT denies four cards spade. Som adjustments are also necessary after the opening 1♥, but the main principles becomes somewhat more dominant. Don't forget that in Redclub is

1♥ over 1♦ after first or second hand opening conventional. It could be that the responder choose to use Check-Back Stayman as the best strategy on the road to a game or even a slam, instead of showing his strength directly above 1NT.

After the introduction 1♦ - 1♥, 1NT - 2♣ the answers become:

- 2♦ Not better than doubleton in your suit (heart) and minimum
- 2♥ Three cards support to you (heart) and minimum. The support is unlikely better than J x x.
- 2♠ NB! Three cards support in heart and maximum. The support is unlikely better than J x x.
- 2NT Only two cards support in heart and maximum.
- 3♣ Three cards support in heart, four cards in club and maximum. With about 13-14 hcp and a distribution like this you normally opens with 1NT. The 1♦ opening with such a balanced hand is therefore only sensible if the honours are concentrated in two suits, for example in diamond and club. Normally in a 1 over 1 bidding sequence you support with one step with at least a good three cards suit before bidding 1NT with an unguarded suit. Because of this the the support most likely is to be honour weak in this case.
- 3♦ Three cards support in heart, five cards diamond and maximum.

After the introduction 1♥ - 1♠, 1NT - 2♣ the answers become:

- 2♦ Not more than two cards support and minimum
- 2♥ Three cards support to you (spade), maximum honour strength and 5 cards heart.
- 2♠ Three cards support and minimum.
- 2NT Only two cards support in spade and maximum.
- 3♣ Three cards support in spade, four cards in club and maximum.
- 3♦ Three cards support in spade and four cards in diamond.
- 3♠ Three cards support in spade, maximum and exactly the distribution 3-3-3-4.

Let us look at some examples. We expect the opening to be as in Redclub with four cards spade, four cards heart and four cards diamond, while 1♣ is strong. Also remember that with 4-4 in diamond – major, you open with the major suit.

♠ K 6	N	♠ J 8 4	S	W	N	E
♥ 9 8 3	W	♥ A K 6 5 2	-	1♦	p	1♥
♦ A 9 7 3	E	♦ 6 5	p	1NT	p	2♣
♣ A J 8 4	S	♣ K 7 2	p	2♥	p	p

West judge his minimum hand to be somewhat better in trump play with all the strength in top honours. Therefore he open in 1♦ instead of upgrading his hand to 13 hcp and open with 1NT. The 1♥ bid from East could be a conventional round force, but until further clarified West anticipate West's bid as natural and limited to 12 hcp, except that he cannot pass. Thus he bid 1NT. East the return with the Check-back Stayman. When West bid 2♥ he show three cards support and minimum. With this information East judge that game isn't feasible, and he pass.

♠ 6 5	N	♠ J 8 4	S	W	N	E
♥ 9 8 3		♥ A K 6 5 2	-	1♦	p	1♥
♦ A K 9 3		♦ 6 5	p	1NT	p	2♣
♣ A Q 8 4		♣ K 7 2	p	3♣	p	4♥
			p	p	p	

This is a situation which enlight the strength of the convention. Even though West has 13 hcp and balanced distribution, he choose to open with 1♦, because his honours are concentrated in two suits. East's 1♥ is as before, conventional. However until further clarified he treat this as a natural bid. With only 3 small hearts, West choose to wait with 1NT. When East return with Check-back 2♣, West is able to show his values with 3♣. Note that West with his bids have told about the exact distribution 2-3-4-4 from top to down, and with a honour distribution which isn't well suited for a No Trump opening. His support in heart is therefore unlikely better than three small, because otherwise he would have bid 2♥ over 1♥. Further on are the honours necessarily concentrated in two suits, most likely in clubs and diamonds, because otherwise the opening would have been 1NT.

♠ Q 6	N	♠ A J 8 4 2	S	W	N	E
♥ A 9 7 3		♥ K 8 2	-	1♥	p	1♠
♦ K 9		♦ Q 7 5	p	1NT	p	2♣
♣ A 9 8 4		♣ Q 5	p	2NT	p	3NT
			p	p	p	

After the introduction East ask for more information with his 2♣. West then make a finer counting and with good honours and the Queen in his partner's suit, choose to upgrade his hand to maximum and bid 2NT. After this response East has no problem to bid the game. This game isn't sure, however it should have a reasonable chance. It is anyway better than 4♠, which may be an alternative.

The big advantage with Check-back Stayman is that you much easier may find good games where the pure hcp isn't enough, but is compensated by the distribution.

♠ K 7 6	N	♠ A Q 8 4 2	S	W	N	E
♥ K 10 9 3		♥ Q J 8	-	1♥	p	1♠
♦ K J 8		♦ J 10 5 3	p	1NT	p	2♣
♣ A 10 9		♣ 5	p	3♠	p	4♠
			p	p	p	

West choose to first bid 1NT before supporting his partner. He has a very No Trump friendly with many 10's and 9's. After 2♣ West tell about maximum and 3-4-3-3 distribution. Then 4♠ seems to be a fair contract.

Magical defence against interference

Do you recognise this situation?

Your partner open with 1♣ and the opponents interfere with 3♥. You yourself has the following hand:

♠ K x
♥ A x x
♦ J x x x
♣ x x x x

Your side has certainly a safe game in this deal, maybe even a slam. However, without a biddable suit and only one stop in heart, most people will do a strength showing double. The alternative is a speculative

3NT. Let us have a look at the total distribution:

♠ A x x	N	♠ K x
♥ x		♥ A x x
♦ A K Q x x	W E	♦ J x x x
♣ K Q J 10	S	♣ x x x x

A slam in minor has reasonable chances. However, if you use hcp based defence bids (as many do), East as well could have ♥K and ♠J instead of ♥A. And then even a game may be a uncertain prospect. Certainly is 3♥ normally about two down, and even 3NT may work out. The challenge is whatever West do, it may cost him dearly. The problem is shortly that he know too little about East's hand.

MAGICAL DEFENCE solve this problem and in many cases also after other openings and interferences. Firstly we define a Magical Number (M) when the opponents interfere on the the N'th level (N):

M = N + 1	After the 1♣ opening
M = N + 2	After the opening 1NT or Roman 2-opening
M = N + 3	After a natural suit opening

We count how many hcp and controls (A = 2, K = 1) the hand has and bid:

Pass	With a weak hand. Below 2M hcp
Double	With less than M controls without a good suit
A suit	Ditto, with a good suit
Jump in a suit	Ditto, with a long suit
No Trump	With M or M + 1 controls and stopper
Overbid ^{*)}	Ditto without a stopper
A jump in NT	With at least M + 2 controls and a stopper
Jump overbid	Ditto without stopper

^{*)} To save bidding space it may be beneficial to use the lowest minor suit instead of an overbid above 3NT. The overbid then show at least M + 2 controls.

Let us see how the system works out in practise:

♠ A x x	N	♠ K x	S	W	N	E
♥ x		♥ A x x	-	1♣ ¹	3♥	x ¹
♦ A K Q x x	W E	♦ J x x x	p	4♦ ²	p	4♥ ³
♣ K Q J 10	S	♣ x x x x	p	4NT ⁴	p	5♠ ⁵
			p	6♦ ⁶	p	p
			x)		M = 4 (3 + 1)	
			1)		Less than 4 (3+1) controls without a good suit	
			2)		Diamonds	
			3)		Cue bid with diamond as trump	
			4)		Culbertson, 3 of 5 Aces	
			5)		Shows the spade control if grand slam is feasible	
			6)		A small slam is enough	

When East cue bids above 4♦, he show an interest for slam, and therefore must have some values. But not more than 3 controls (Ace = 2, K = 1), which he showed by his double of 3♥.

♠ A x x	N	♠ K J	S	W	N	E
♥ x	W	♥ K x x	-	1♣	3♥	p ¹
♦ A K Q x x	E	♦ J x x x	p	x ²	p	p ³
♣ K Q J 10	S	♣ x x x x	p			
			x)	M = 4 (3 + 1)		
			1)	Weak hand, principal less than 8 hcp (2M = 8)		
			2)	Enlightening double		
			3)	Penalise pass		

East choose to downgrade his hand and count on his partner returning with an enlightening double, if it is passed around to him. East assume that 3♥ double give the best score and change his partners double from a enlightening to penalise. With different vulnerabilities it may be preferable to search for a game in diamond. It will not be any catastrophe if East choose to follow the system strictly and double the 3♥ bid with his 8 hcp. They will reach the contract 5♦, which should be pretty safe.

♠ K J x x	N	♠ A Q	S	W	N	E
♥ A Q x x	W	♥ x x x	-	1♣	2♦	p ¹
♦ -	E	♦ Q 10 9 x x	p	x ²	p	p ³
♣ A Q J x x	S	♣ x x x	p			
			x)	M = 3 (2 + 1)		
			1)	Principally shows weak hand and less than 6 hcp (2M = 6)		
			2)	Enlightening double		
			3)	Penalise pass		

With a typical penalise double hand is it best to pass. Your partner will normally be able to make a enlightening double. If East double with such a hand, is it very easy to enter a too high contract in No Trump.

♠ A K	N	♠ x	S	W	N	E
♥ K x	W	♥ A J x x	-	1♣	4♠	5♣ ¹
♦ K x x x x x	E	♦ A x	p	5♦ ²	p	6♣ ³
♣ K x x	S	♣ A Q x x x x	p	6NT	p	p
			p			
			x)	M = 5 (4 + 1)		
			1)	Show 5-6 controls using modified scale for interferences above 3NT		
			2)	Diamond		
			3)	Club		

East's 5♣ show 5-6 controls which West easily read as three Aces, because he has all the Kings himself. Despite this West do need som fitness before the slam is feasible. This example also show how efficient the modified scale for answers after interferences above 3NT. Without this modification, it could be difficult to bid the slam.

If East happen to have one Ace less, he had been forced to bid 6♣ to show a real club suit. Such a bid should show a one suited hand. Then with the described distribution he is better off doing a double of the 4♠ bid.

MAGCAL DEFENCE is primarily designed to handle opponents pre-emptive interferences. However, it

is also applicable on other types of interferences. Because the opponents in such situation normally are a bit stronger, is it more seldom feasible to reach a slam. Therefore it is more preferable to focus a bit more on Queens and Jacks beside the controls. In practise the Magical Defence becomes more focused on hcp.

♠ K x x x	N	♠ J x	S	W	N	E
♥ A x	W	♥ K x x	-	1NT	2♣ ¹	2♠ ²
♦ K Q x x	E	♦ A J x x	p	2NT ³	p	3NT ⁴
♣ Q J x	S	♣ K x x x	p	p	p	
		x)		M = 4 (2 + 2)		
		1)		Both major suits		
		2)		4-5 controls without a stopper in spade. Though he has a stopper in heart. Otherwise the overbid had been 2♥		
		3)		13-15 No Trump without any special suit lengths		
		4)		Then a game in No Trump is OK		

The interference 2♣ show both major suits. 2♠ then become a forcing bid without a control in spade, but do have a control in heart. Do note that with two blank Aces at East's hand, the hand certainly has to be downgraded, an you only are able to make a double.

One of the main disadvantages with MAGICAL DEFENCE is that it may be very difficult to penalize a daring interference with a double. In the opposite direction you will more often and safely find the right contract, and even avoid hopeless contracts. In comparison to other defence systems, MAGICAL DEFENCE has the benefit that it can be used in many situations giving a good description of the values without being too complex to remember.

MAGICAL DEFENCE is based on an article by Bent Billing Hansen in the Norwegian Bridge magasin "Bridge i Norge (BIN) nr. 8 fra desember 1995" (Bridge in Norway (BIN), numb. 8 from December 1995)

Learning the Redclub

When you start learning a new system it demands a long sighted work. With such an extensive system as Redclub, you better should rather gradual incorporate the principles so you may have pleasure of playing bridge also in the learning period. Redclub is probably not useful for beginners in bridge or players who has strong opinions about that five cards major suit opening is the road to success. Therefore, you stand in a position where you as a player already use a bidding system and want to try the hole Redclub or only some parts of it. To learn the hole system at once, is not feasible for normal peoples. This chapter try to hel help by suggest a road to learn Redclub by gradually changing the system you already practise. This way you may learn Redclub piece by piece without being overwhelmed. The guidance has two approaches, either from a natural bidding system with five cards major openings or a strong club system, for example like Precision Club.

Learning from a starting point in a natural system

If you already plays a natural system with five card major openings like modern Goren or SAYC, the following sequence will be a controlled way of learning Red Club. Take only a single step a time and experience that part before you take the next step.

1. Start with using cue-bids according to the principles in Red Club, see [Cue-bids](#) on page 113. Take also into account and use Culbertson's 4NT (see page 114) bid in cue-bid sequences. This will in little or no way interfere with the rest of the system you already use, and at the same time let you experience the benefit of this combination in slam sequences. Please just remember that even if you start a cue bid sequence, this doesn't necessarily mean that you have to bid a slam. The benefit with cue bids are that you often are able to stop on the lowest game level when the resources anyway are too small for a slam.
2. Start to use the three way multi 2♦ opening, look at page 87. If you otherwise use strong 2 openings, you keep the openings 2♥/♠ as you are used to, while the 2NT opening becomes a little bit stronger, for example 23-24 hcp. If you are used to use weak 2♦/♥/♠ openings, the 2♦ will replace the 2♥/♠ you up to now have been used. In that case you may until further either give them an another meaning, for example in major-minor, or not use them at all. Whatever your choice is, the traditional 2♦ opening disappear, either it is strong or weak.
3. At this time you start to user Redclub's 3♣ opening, look at page 105. This opening is closely connected to the three way multi 2♦ opening. Note that the possibility for a weak 3♣ opening then disappear.
4. On this stage you are ready to take into use the Roman two openings, look at page 96. By taking this into use your older system really start to change. Not in a direct way, but the fact that the Roman two openings takes away alternatives normally used for standard suit openings. Especially will this be true with hands in the range 13-16 hcp with five cards major and four cards club and only have 4-5½ losers. The opening 1 in major with the rebid 2♣, now always will show a minum hand, and therefore no more a round force.
5. Then the time has come to introduce Redclub's 1 No Trump opening, look at page 62. This will for many players be a very fundamental change in using the No Trump opening. Pleas take a good time on this part before you goes further on. Redclub's No Trump opening does break the tradition that it should be very narrow and give an exact description. This wide range has many advantages, but also some disadvantages, which you need time to adopt. In the beginning you will experience some exploding mines, but don't give up. Mostly those happenings are due to little experience in handling such wide No Trump openings. The benefits will show up many times that in the precision you now will have in normal openings in suit. It is wise to use some time on this part to experience the consequences this No Trump opening has on the natural suit openings. Pleas conference with the discussion below the introduction paragraph to The opening 1 NT on page 62. It is important that the new bidding approaches in fact replace the old methods where practical.

6. Then it is time for introduce Redclub's natural suit openings. In practise this means that most of your existing system disappear. It may be clever to divide this part in three less ones at your discretion.
 - a. At first you take into use the $1\heartsuit/\spadesuit$ openings, see page 48. This has the impact that the openings $1\clubsuit/\diamond$ has to show the best minor, maybe as you already are used to. But the openings will become more seldom. You will now open with $1\heartsuit/\spadesuit$ with four cards in respective suit. With 4–4 in major/minor the major suit has priority. Because of the honour points range which now is introduced, you will from time to time miss a possibility to show hands with 17/18 – 20/21 hcp, dependent of where you have set the limit for the forcing $2\clubsuit$ opening. Any full and extensive solution does not exist, but you may for the time beeing, choose to open such hands with $1\clubsuit$ for thereafter rebid as a new suit $2\heartsuit/\spadesuit$ with or without a jump on your partner's response.
 - b. Then you take into use Redclub's $1\diamond$ opening, look at page 42. Further you must let the $1\clubsuit$ opening take care of all other hands that does not fit into another opening, except when the hand may be opened with a strong artificial $2\clubsuit$ opening as you are used to.
 - c. Then it is time to take into use Redclub's natural $2\clubsuit$ opening, see page 82. You will then see that the $1\clubsuit$ opening only has to take care of the openings which not already are covered by one of the other opening bids. This mean hands with 17 hcp or more, which cannot be opened with 1NT that also cover up to 18 bad hcp. In the next step you will take into use Redclub's methods on the $1\clubsuit$ opening, but until then you bid as natural as possible.
7. At least, the time has come for the opening that has given the system its name, namely the methods used for the $1\clubsuit$ opening, you may study it on page 17. When you take this part into use, you will in practice play Redclub with all its challenges and joys. When you feel comfortable with this, you may consider the advanced asking bids after the $1\clubsuit$ opening and see if that is somethings for you. However, first you have to take the last step.
8. Start using Redclub's 3NT opening (page 110), $4\clubsuit/\diamond$ opening (page 110), $4\heartsuit/\spadesuit$ opening (page 111), 4NT opening (page 111), $5\clubsuit/\diamond$ opening (page 112), $5\heartsuit/\spadesuit$ opening (page 112) and 5NT opening (page 112).

Learning from a starting point in a strong club system

If you already use a strong club system, the transition may become more easy. Many strong club systems uses five cards major openings, so this is the basis for the guidance.

In real life you will have two alternative routes to go. Either you start with changing your $1\clubsuit$ opening and keep the other parts of your system, or you do the opposite, starting with changing all the other parts of you usual system and keep the $1\clubsuit$ opening until further. With this a starting point, the following approach may be useful.

1. Just as starting from a natural system, begin by using cue-bids following the Redclub's principles, see Cue-bids on page 113. At the same time also start using Culbertson's 4 No Trump (see page 114) biddings in cue-bids sequences. This change will in little or no way interfere with the rest of the system you already uses, and in the same time give you some experience in the benefit this combination gives you in slam sequences. Just remember, even if you start a slam sequence, this doesn't mean you have to bid a slam. The real advantage with cue-bids, is that you often are able to stop at lowest possible game level when the resources seems to be too few.
2. Then start using three-way multi $2\diamond$ opening, see page 87. If you already use a variant of multi $2\diamond$

opening, you may let the opening $2\heartsuit/\spadesuit$ have the same meaning as before, while the 2NT opening become a little bit stronger, for example 23-24 hcp. If you usual use weak $2\spadesuit/\heartsuit/\spadesuit$ openings, the $2\spadesuit$ opening will replace your usual $2\heartsuit/\spadesuit$ openings. In that case you may give those bids an another meaning , for example 5-5 in major-minor, or not use them at all.

3. Now has the time come to take into use the Redclub's $3\clubsuit$ opening, look at page 105. This opening is closely connected to the three-way multi $2\spadesuit$ opening. Note that the possibility to a weak $3\clubsuit$ by this disappear.
4. On this stage you will be ready to start using the Roman two openings, see page 96. It is by this step your usual system really start to change. Not by a direct way, but more because the Roman two openings takes away alternatives for your normal natural suit openings. Especial this will be true for hands in the interval 13-16 hcp with five cards major and four cards club, and further on has 4-5½ losers. The openings in 1 in major or diamond, with the rebid $2\clubsuit$, now always will show a minimum hand, and therefore not any more a forcing bid.
5. Then the time has come to introduce Redclub's 1 No Trump opening, see page 62. This will for many players be a fundamental change in use of the No Trump opening. Therefore, feel free to use some time on this part before you go further on. Redclub's wide No Trump opening really challenge the tradition that 1NT should be very narrow and give an exact description of the hand. The wide range Redclub 1NT introduce, has many advantages, but also some negative effects which you need some time to adopt. In the beginning you most probably will meet some fallbacks, but don't give up. They are mostly caused by your initial inexperience to handle such wide No Trump openings. The advantages will show up many times in the precision you gain in the adjusted natural suit openings. Use some time to look at the consequences the wide No Trump opening has on your natural suit openings. Please compare with the discussion after the first paragraph of the chapter describing the 1NT opening, see The opening 1 NT on page 62. It is very important that the new approaches in fact replace other bids where they fit. If you already use $1\clubsuit$ with at least 16 hcp, then note that the opening $1\clubsuit$ with the rebid 1NT now becomes a bit more stronger than before, namely 18-20 hcp.
6. Then you may introduce Redclub's natural suit openings. In practice most of your existing system disappear by this step. However, it may be wise to split this step into three parts. At the same time, change the strength for your $1\clubsuit$ opening from 16 to 17 hcp.
 - a. At first you start using the $1\heartsuit/\spadesuit$ openings, see page 48. In daily life this means that the opening $1\spadesuit$ mostly become a opening covering all cases where an another opening isn't usable. Those cases will be rather seldom because you open with $1\heartsuit/\spadesuit$ with four cards in that suit. Further on with 4-4 in major/minor, the major suit has priority.
 - b. Then introduce Redclub's natural $2\clubsuit$ opening, see page 82.
 - c. As the last part, introduce Redclub's $1\spadesuit$ opening, see page 42.
7. Then , finally, has the time come to introduce the methods to the $1\clubsuit$ opening, see page 17. When you introduce this part, you will practically play Redclub with all its challenges and joy that will give you. When you feel comfortable you might consider to use the advanced asking bids after the $1\clubsuit$ opening. But firstly, you have to take the last step.
8. Start using Redclub's 3NT opening (page 110), $4\clubsuit/\spadesuit$ opening (page 110), $4\heartsuit/\spadesuit$ opening (page 111), 4NT opening (page 111), $5\clubsuit/\spadesuit$ opening (page 112), $5\heartsuit/\spadesuit$ opening (page 112) and 5NT opening (page 112).

9. References

Sven-Olov Flodqvist, Carrot Club (Morotsklövern), Jannersten förlag AB 1978, Bridgeakademien, ISBN 91 8502 452-X

Bent Billing Hansen, Article about Magical defence against interference, Bridge in Norway Nr 8 december 1995.

Nigel Anderson, Article about Check-back Stayman, Bridge in Norway Nr 3 may 2000.

Cross index

2 NT bidding	102
Advanced pre-emptive openings	158
Alfa asking bid	149
Atab spørremelding	156
Beta asking bid	153
Check-back Stayman	161
Cue-bids	113
Culbertson's 4NT	114
Fourth suit force	49
Gamma asking bid	155
Lebensohl	117
Looser counting	7
Magical defence	164
Negative double	57
Roman Key Card Blackwood	114
Sab asking bid	155
Scab asking bid	156
Stenberg's 2NT	55
Support double	56
The Law	8
Third suit force	49
Three way multi opening	87